

# BUDDHA'S TEACHINGS

BEING THE

## Sutta-Nipāta or Discourse-Collection

EDITED IN THE ORIGINAL PALI TEXT  
WITH AN ENGLISH VERSION FACING IT

BY

LORD CHALMERS

G.C.B. Hon. D.Litt., Oxford

*Sometime Master of Peterhouse, Cambridge University  
Sometime Governor of Ceylon*



892

Πάντα γέλωσ καὶ πάντα κόνις καὶ πάντα τὸ μηδέν·  
πάντα γὰρ ἐξ ἀλόγων ἐστὶ τὰ γινόμενα. — GLYCON

CAMBRIDGE, MASSACHUSETTS

**Harvard University Press**

LONDON : HUMPHREY MILFORD

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

1932

CENTRAL ASIATIC MUSEUM  
LIBRARY NEW DELHI

Acc. No. .... 892 .....

Date. .... 25-1-54 .....

Call No. .... BPa 3 / Snt / Cha .....

Some other works by the author of this volume

A History of Currency in the British Colonies. By Robert Chalmers, B.A., of Oriel College, Oxford: and of Her Majesty's Treasury. London: Printed for Her Majesty's Stationery Office. 1893

The Jātaka or Stories of the Buddha's Former Births. Translated from the Pali by various hands, under the editorship of Professor E. B. Cowell. Vol. 1. Translated by Robert Chalmers, B.A., of Oriel College, Oxford. Cambridge: at the University Press. 1895

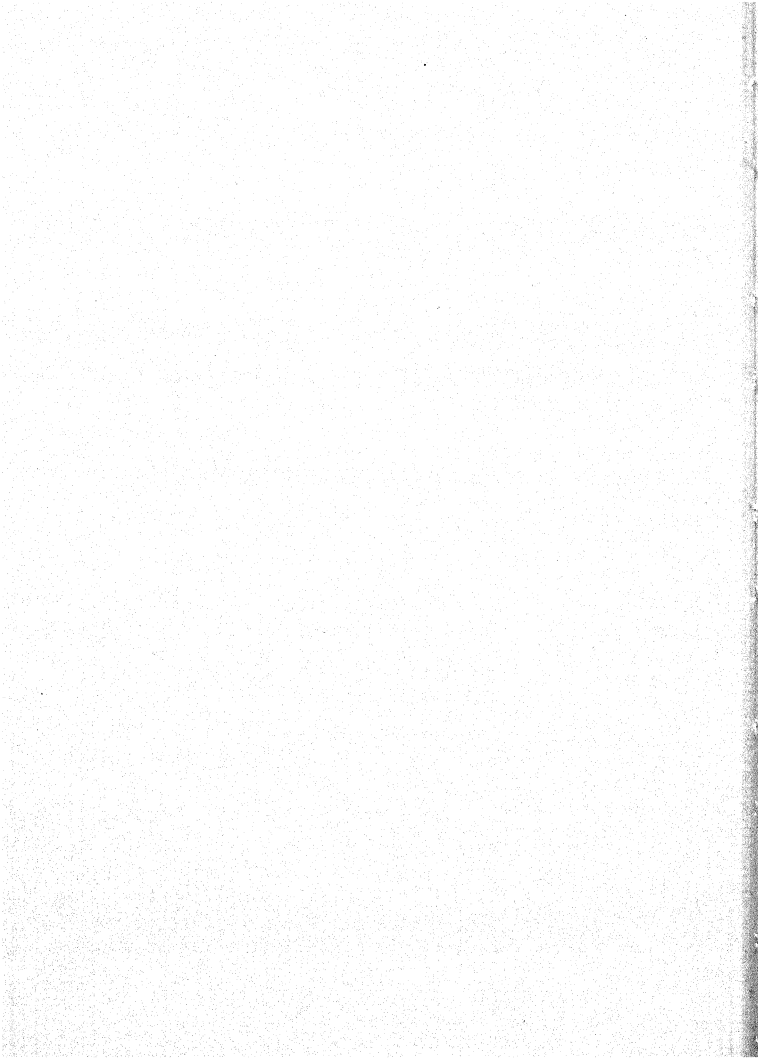
The Majjhima-Nikāya. Edited by Robert Chalmers [in continuation of the edition of V. Trenckner, vol. 1, 1888]: vol. 2, 1898; vol. 3, 1899. London. Published for the Pali Text Society, by the Oxford University Press

Further Dialogues of the Buddha. Translated from the Pali of the Majjhima-Nikāya, by Lord Chalmers, G.C.B. Vol. 1, 1926: vol. 2, 1927. London, Oxford University Press



Lapshin Book 5612 1881 H 30/- 26/10/13

PRAEPOSITO SOCIISQUE  
ORIELENSIBUS  
ΤΡΟΦΕΙΑ



## PREFACE

SOME time ago, when reading the Sutta-Nipāta, I was led to the conclusion that, while all verse when translated should receive a metrical rendering, it was particularly desirable to make the attempt here, so as to emphasize in English the historically significant varieties of versification found in the Pāli. In 1928 Professor Lanman suggested that, with a Pāli text on the opposite page (as in the Loeb Classics), my metrical experiment should find a place in the Harvard Oriental Series. This volume is the outcome of his suggestion.

My Pāli text has been based on Fausböll's *editio princeps* of 1885 and on the 'new edition' of 1913 for the Pāli Text Society (by Andersen and Helmer Smith),—as modified by the subsequent P.T.S. editions of the Commentary on the Sutta-Nipāta (Paramatthajotikā II) and of the canonical Niddesa. The conclusion borne in on me was that, apart from minor matters and a very few real divergences of readings, the text of the Sutta-Nipāta (thanks to this distinguished *paramparā* of Danish scholars) was practically now a *textus receptus*; and that, in a volume which is primarily intended for English readers, it was unnecessary to discuss various readings which Pāli scholars can readily investigate in the authorities quoted above. Where I have differed, I have aimed at the restoration, not at the conjectural emendation, of the text.

Nor, in the matter of interpretation of the text, have I thought it desirable to cumber the translation with polemic notes or with a record of others' renderings. I have therefore confined myself to an examination (in the *Introduction*) into the literary evolution of the Sutta-Nipāta, so far as it can be traced to-day, and will let the version speak for itself as a commentary no less than as a rendering.

My conclusion is that, while its materials are by no means all of equal antiquity, there is no older *book* in Buddhist literature than the Sutta-Nipāta, and no earlier corpus of primitive Buddhist doctrine than it contains.

While the presence of the Pāli on the opposite page forbids exuberance in translation, the limitations of metre (and I have sought to make the English follow roughly the Pāli scheme of versification) make it no easy matter—even without rhyme—to compress terse Pāli into a relatively modest compass in English.

*Ignoscent experti.*

PETERHOUSE,

18 February 1931.

# CONTENTS

PREFACE . . . . .	PAGE vii
INTRODUCTION. . . . .	xiii

## *Tabular conspectus of the five main divisions (Vaggas or 'Books')*

Book	Name	Suttas	Stanzas	Fausböll	Name in Pali	
1	Snake Book	12	221	1-221	Uraga vagga	2
2	Short Book	14	183	222-404	Cūla vagga	54
3	Long Book	12	361	405-765	Mahā vagga	98
4	The Octads	16	210	766-975	Aṭṭhaka vagga	184
5	The Way-across	16	174	976-1149	Pārāyana vagga	234

## *Table of the seventy Suttas or minor divisions*

*For some Pali sutta-names (marked with a star) there are alternative Pali names.  
These are given below, at end of page xi.*

## BOOK 1. THE SNAKE BOOK, OR URAGA VAGGA

Sutta	Name in Pali	
1. As Snakes slough outworn skins	Uragasutta . . . . .	2
2. Dhaniya, the rich herdsman	Dhaniyasutta . . . . .	4
3. Alone — like the rhinoceros	Khaggavisāṇasutta . . . . .	10
4. Bhāradvāja, the franklin	Kasi-Bhāradvāja-sutta . . . . .	20
5. Cunda, the smith	Cundasutta . . . . .	24
6. The Twelve Failures	Parābhavasutta . . . . .	26
7. The Wastrel	*Vasalasutta . . . . .	30
8. Good-will	Mettasutta . . . . .	36
9. The Himālayan Sprite	*Hemavatasutta . . . . .	38
10. The Woodland Sprite	Ālavakasutta . . . . .	44
11. Disillusion (as to the body)	*Vijayasutta . . . . .	46
12. The Sage	Munisutta . . . . .	48

## BOOK 2. THE SHORT BOOK, OR CŪLA VAGGA

1. The Three Gems	Ratanasutta . . . . .	54
2. Carrion	Āmagandhasutta . . . . .	58
3. Loyalty	Hirisutta . . . . .	62
4. The Boon of Boons	Mahāmangalasutta . . . . .	64
5. Inward Growths	Sūcilomasutta . . . . .	66
6. The Good Life	*Dhammacariyasutta . . . . .	68
7. Brahminism's Golden Age	Brāhmaṇadhammikasutta . . . . .	70

<i>Sutta</i>	<i>Name in Pali</i>	
8. The Good Ship	*Nāvāsutta . . . . .	76
9. Right Conduct	Kirīsīlasutta . . . . .	78
10. Arise!	Uṭṭhānasutta . . . . .	78
11. To Rāhula	Rāhulasutta . . . . .	80
12. Kappa's Destiny	*Vangīsasutta . . . . .	82
13. The Anchorite's Ideal	*Sammāparibbājanīyasutta . . . . .	86
14. The Almsman's Life and the Householder's	Dhammikasutta . . . . .	90

### BOOK 3. THE LONG BOOK, OR MAHĀ VAGGA

1. Gotama's Pilgrimage	Pabbajjāsutta . . . . .	98
2. Gotama's Temptation by Māra	Padhānasutta . . . . .	100
3. Apt Words	Subhāsitasutta . . . . .	104
4. Offerings	*Sundarika-Bhāradvājasutta . . . . .	106
5. Māgha; or Largesse	Māghasutta . . . . .	114
6. Sabhiya's Questions	Sabhiyasutta . . . . .	120
7. The Superman	Selasutta . . . . .	132
8. The Pangs of Grief	Sallasutta . . . . .	144
9. What is a Brahmin?	Vāsetṭhasutta . . . . .	146
10. Slander's Doom	*Kokāliyasutta . . . . .	156
11. Asita's <i>Nunc dimittis</i>	*Nālakasutta . . . . .	164
12. The Dyads: Origin and Ending of Ills	Dvayatānupassanāsutta . . . . .	172

### BOOK 4. BOOK OF OCTADS, OR AṬṬHAKA VAGGA

1. Prologue: Desires	Kāmasutta . . . . .	184
2. Octad of the Den	Guhattṭhakasutta . . . . .	184
3. Octad of Malice	Dutṭhattṭhakasutta . . . . .	186
4. Octad of Purity	Suddhattṭhakasutta . . . . .	188
5. Octad of Perfection	Paramattṭhakasutta . . . . .	192
6. Vita brevis	Jarāsutta . . . . .	192
7. Lechery	Tissa-Metteyya-sutta . . . . .	196
8. Warring sects	Pasūrasutta . . . . .	196
9. Beauty scorned	Māgandiyasutta . . . . .	200
10. 'Ere dissolution comes'	Purābhedasutta . . . . .	202
11. Contentions	Kalaha-vivāda-sutta . . . . .	204
12. Rejoinders	Cūla-viyūha-sutta . . . . .	210
13. More Rejoinders	Mahā-viyūhasutta . . . . .	214
14. Without delay	Tuvatakasutta . . . . .	220
15. The Armed Hand	Attadaṇḍasutta . . . . .	224
16. What Sāriputta asked	*Sāriputtasutta . . . . .	228

## BOOK 5. BOOK OF THE WAY-ACROSS, OR PĀRĀYANA VAGGA

## Division

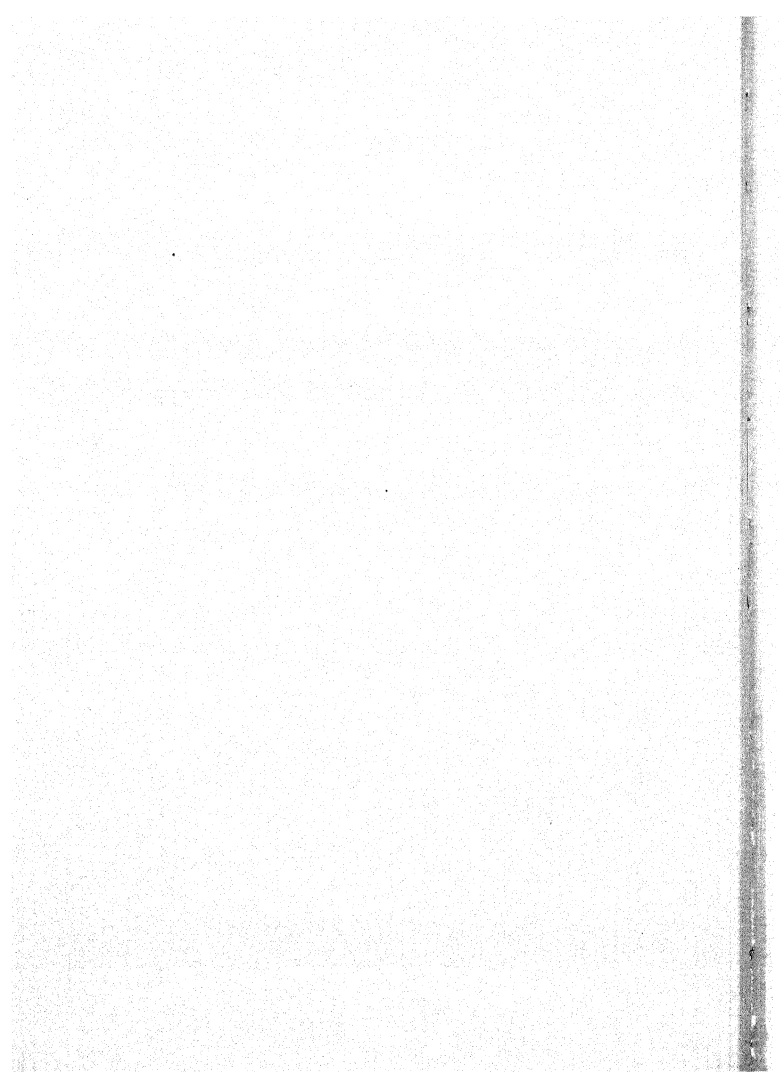
1. Prologue: Bāvarī and his 16 disciples		Vatthugāthā . . . . .	234
	<i>Answer to</i>	<i>Sutta</i>	<i>Pucchā</i>
2. Ajita's question	(1)	Ajitamāṇava-pucchā . . . . .	242
3. Tissa Metteyya's question	(2)	Tissametteyyamāṇavapucchā . . . . .	244
4. Puṇṇaka's question	(3)	Puṇṇakamāṇavapucchā . . . . .	244
5. Mettagū's question	(4)	Mettagūmāṇavapucchā . . . . .	246
6. Dhotaka's question	(5)	Dhotakamāṇavapucchā . . . . .	250
7. Upasīva's question	(6)	Upasīvamāṇavapucchā . . . . .	252
8. Nanda's question	(7)	Nandamāṇavapucchā . . . . .	254
9. Hemaka's question	(8)	Hemakamāṇavapucchā . . . . .	256
10. Todeyya's question	(9)	Todeyyamāṇavapucchā . . . . .	258
11. Kappa's question	(10)	Kappamāṇavapucchā . . . . .	258
12. Jatukappi's question	(11)	Jatukappimāṇavapucchā . . . . .	260
13. Bhadrāvudha's question	(12)	Bhadrāvudhamāṇavapucchā . . . . .	260
14. Udaya's question	(13)	Udayamāṇavapucchā . . . . .	262
15. Posāla's question	(14)	Posālamāṇavapucchā . . . . .	264
16. Mogharāja's question	(15)	Mogharājamāṇavapucchā . . . . .	264
17. Pingiya's question	(16)	Pingiyamāṇavapucchā . . . . .	266
— Epilogue: lauding Gotama and his Way-across			266

## INDEXES

(I) Pali . . . . .	275
(II) English (by Miss Isaline Horner) . . . . .	292

*Alternative Pali names for Suttas marked above with a star*

1.07. Vasala-sutta or Aggi(ka)-Bhāradvāja-sutta (cf. 1.4 and 3.4) . . . . .	30
1.09. Hemavata-sutta or Sātāgira-sutta . . . . .	38
1.11. Vijaya-sutta or Kāya-vicchandani-ka-sutta . . . . .	46
2.06. Dhammacariya-sutta or Kapila-sutta . . . . .	68
2.08. Nāvā-sutta or Dhamma-sutta . . . . .	76
2.12. Vangīsa-sutta or Nigrodha-Kappa-sutta . . . . .	82
2.13. Sammā-paribbājaniya-sutta or Muni-sutta or Mahāsamaya-sutta . . . . .	86
3.04. Sundarika-Bhāradvāja-sutta or Pūralāsa-sutta . . . . .	106
3.10. Kokāliya-sutta or Kokālika-sutta . . . . .	156
3.11. Nālaka-sutta or Moneyya-sutta . . . . .	164
4.16. Sāriputta-sutta or Thera-paṇha-sutta . . . . .	228





## INTRODUCTION

### I

THE Pāli Canon, as it has come down to us, is divided into three Piṭakas (or 'baskets'), viz.:

- I. Vinaya-p°,—containing the detailed Rule with which (in a simpler form) Gotama's bhikkhus (or 'Almsmen') began their corporate life.
- II. Sutta-p°,—containing (subsequent) discourses and dialogues, embodying doctrinal Buddhism.
- III. Abhidhamma-p°,—containing (still later) scholastic expositions of the Sutta-piṭaka.

The Sutta-Nipāta, which is here translated, contains an ancient, probably the most ancient, part of the Sutta-piṭaka. It belongs to that portion of the Sutta-piṭaka which is named the Khuddaka Nikāya, or 'collection of short' treatises (as distinct from the four long Nikāyas,— called Dīgha, Majjhima, Saṃyutta, and Anguttara).

Of the five Vaggas (or 'books') of the present Sutta-Nipāta, the fifth stands out from its fellows by reason of its purposeful unity. While the Uruga, Mahā, Cūla, and Aṭṭhaka Vaggas consist each of a collection of independent and unconnected poems (sometimes interspersed with prose) called *Suttas*, the Pārāyana aims at a dramatic synthesis. Its prologue and epilogue serve as a setting to the sixteen Questions which elicit Gotama's gradual exposition of the saving 'Way Across',—an exposition which collectively is styled a homily (dhamma-pariyāya) in the prose preface to verse 1124 (cf. v. 1130) and is classified as simply a 'suttanta' (not a Vagga, or 'book' of many suttas) at Paramatthajotikā, II. 163.

Uncertainty still attaches to the sense in which the word 'Sutta' was used in primitive Buddhism. Originally meaning 'a thread', the word has come to denote prose narratives or dialogues concerning the *dhamma*, such as those which, in (e.g.) the Dīgha and Majjhima Nikāyas, characterize the great Sutta-Piṭaka,—in contradistinction to the contents of the Vinaya and Abhidhamma Piṭakas. But this was not the case from the outset. Thus, (a) in the Vinaya (II. 95), we find 'Sutta' specifically applied to the canonical Pātimokkha:—'Ubhayāni assa Pātimokkhāni vitthārena svāgatāni honti . . . *suttato* anuvyañjanaso' ('to him have been handed down accurately and in full both Pātimokkhas, Sutta by Sutta and in extenso'). (b) At the end of the canonical Sutta Vibhanga's exposition of the Pātimokkha (Vin. IV. 351), there occur the words: 'Ettakaṃ tassa Bhagavato *sutta*-gataṃ *sutta*-pariyāpannaṃ anva-dhamāsaṃ uddeasaṃ āgacchati' ('thus much of the Lord's words, as handed

down in Suttas and as embodied in Suttas, comes in course of recitation once a fortnight'). And (c) at Vinaya, II. 96-7 there is a condemnation of any 'dhamma-kathika', or professed reciter of the Dhamma (not of the Vinaya alone, it will incidentally be noted), who has failed to master not only the Pātimokkha *Suttas* but also the *Sutta-Vibhanga* commentary thereon ('tassa Suttaṃ āgataṃ, no Sutta-vibhango', or—a *fortiori*—'tassa n' eva Suttaṃ āgataṃ no Sutta-vibhango').

While the foregoing quotations prove the use of the term 'Sutta' to include the disciplinary regulations of the young Community, I am not aware of the term being applied in the Canon to isolated apophthegms, which formed the kernel of Gotama's doctrinal teachings. It may well be, I suggest, that the title of 'Sutta' (primarily meaning 'thread' or 'string', cf. Sumangala Vilāsini, I. 18) was reserved from the outset for any consecutive *thread* of argument or narration (whether of Rule or of Doctrine) continuously *strung* together and coherent.<sup>1</sup>

## II

The compilation of the Pāli Canon must have been spread over centuries, and have employed successive generations of ecclesiastical authors and editors before the present Ti-piṭaka was finally evolved. No credence can be extended to the orthodox Buddhist belief that the whole Pali Canon—at least in essentials—was settled in its present form at the First Council (which was held immediately after Gotama's death in (?) 483 B.C.). Originally, there were no 'scriptures', only memories of individual utterances by Gotama, and perhaps by his chief lieutenants,—memories like those which, some five and a half centuries later, formed the basic material of the Christian synoptics. Indeed, it cannot safely be assumed that, *in its present form*, any given 'book' of the Canon dates back to before Asoka's Council held at Patna in (perhaps) 240 B.C.

Composition of course preceded compilation; the date (if ascertainable) of the compilation of a canonical 'book' as a whole does not determine the date of composition of its constituents,—which latter may well be more ancient, in whole or part, than the synthetic book into which they have been incorporated.

<sup>1</sup> At Sumangala Vilāsini, I. 23, Buddhaghosa defines 'sutta' as denoting 'the two (Sutta-) Vibhanga, the Niddesa, the Khandhakas and Parivāra (of the Vinaya Piṭaka), the Mangala, Ratana, Nālaka, and Tuvāṭaka Suttas in the Sutta-Nipāta, together with all other utterances of the Tathāgata which are styled Suttas.'

He adds, that all those Suttas which contain both prose and verse are also classified as 'geyya'.

It will be noted, and is (I think) significant, that the list starts with the ancient *Commentaries* on (a) the Vinaya and (b) the Sutta-Nipāta's earliest elements.

In support of the belief now generally accepted that the Pāli Canon was evolved from common material, there is the evidence afforded not only by the constant repetition throughout the great Nikāyas of 'stock passages' (which were as convenient for Eastern recitation as they are wearisome to a Western reader) but also by the frequent incorporation of the same composition, title and all, in more than one canonical book. To take a simple instance from the Sutta-Nipāta:—the Sela and Vāseṭṭha Suttas of our Mahā-vagga recur verbatim under the same titles in the Majjhima Nikāya. Also, the Metta Sutta of our Uruga Vagga, and the Ratana and (Mahā-) Mangala Suttas of our Cūla-vagga, reappear bodily in the canonical Khuddaka Pāṭha. Numerous also are the instances of individual stanzas of the Sutta-Nipāta recurring elsewhere in the Canon;—e.g. verses 45 and 46 are found also in the Majjhima Nikāya (III. 154), and in the Vinaya (I. 350), as well as in the Dhammapada (vv. 328-9).

A special light, however, is thrown on the evolution of our Sutta-Nipāta by the inclusion in the *Canon* of its ancient commentary, called Niddesa (or 'exposition'). Now, this canonical Niddesa is a commentary not on the whole of our 'Sutta-Nipāta' (which it does not name *as such*) but only on its concluding Vaggas (Aṭṭhaka and Pārāyana) and on the Khaggavisāṇa (or 'rhinoceros') Sutta of the Uruga Vagga. The canonical Niddesa, therefore, leaves untouched (i) the whole of the Mahā and Cūla Vaggas, and (ii) eleven out of twelve Suttas of the Uruga Vagga; i.e. it wholly ignores the Sutta-Nipāta's corporate title and two-thirds of its existing contents.

But the Canonical Niddesa is not the sole external authority for the relative age of our Sutta-Nipāta. Further direct (and corroborative) evidence is furnished by the following references to our Sutta-Nipāta in other canonical books, such as the Vinaya and the Saṃyutta and Anguttara Nikāyas,—references, it will be observed, which are specifically restricted to those two Vaggas with which the Niddesa deals. Thus:

- (i) Sn. 844 is quoted at Saṃyutta Nikāya, III. 9 and 12:—Vuttaṃ idam Bhagavatā Aṭṭhaka-vaggike Māgandiya-paṇḍite: 'Okāṃ pahāya . . . kayirā ti'.
- (ii) Sn. 1038 is quoted at Saṃyutta Nikāya, II. 47:—Vuttaṃ idam Pārāyane Ajita-paṇḍite: 'Ye ca . . . mārisāti'.
- (iii) Sn. 1042 is quoted at Anguttara Nikāya, III. 399:—Vuttaṃ idam Bhagavatā Pārāyane Metteyya-paṇḍite: 'Yo ubh' ante . . . accagā ti'.
- (iv) Sn. 1048 is quoted at Anguttara Nikāya, I. 133 and II. 45:—Idaṃ ca pana me taṃ sandhāya bhāsitaṃ Pārāyane Puṇṇaka-paṇḍite: 'Saṃkhāya . . . brūmīti'.
- (v) Sn. 1106-7 is quoted at Anguttara Nikāya, I. 134:—Idaṃ ca pana me taṃ sandhāya bhāsitaṃ Pārāyane Udaya-paṇḍite: 'Pahānam . . . pabbhedanam'.

- (vi) At Vinaya, I. 196<sup>1</sup>, Soṇa, being asked by Gotama to show what he knew of the Dhamma, recited the whole contents of the Aṭṭhaka Vagga:—Sabbān' eva Aṭṭhaka-vaggikāni sarena abhāsi.

Hence it may be concluded that, at the date of its composition, the existing Niddesa covered as a commentary the whole of the then existing 'Sutta-Nipāta'; and that, after the composition of the Niddesa commentary, but before the Pāli Canon was fixed, further material was incorporated with the Pārāyana, the Aṭṭhaka Vagga, and the Khaggavisāṇa Sutta to make up the final Sutta-Nipāta as it has come down to us in the Canon. Thus the Pārāyana, the Aṭṭhaka Vagga, and the Khaggavisāṇa are older, as a compilation, not only than the canonical Niddesa which comments on them, but also than (those portions of) the Vinaya and of the two Nikāyas which specifically cite them.

### III

But, as has been noted *supra*, authorship precedes editorial compilation; and the ascertained stages of growth of a compiled 'book' by no means settle the relative date of composition of its contents, a question for the solution of which internal evidence must be invoked, for what it is worth.

Internal evidence may be linguistic, metrical, or doctrinal.

Mainly on linguistic grounds, Fausböll (in his Introduction to his translation of the Sutta-Nipāta in vol. x of the *Sacred Books of the East*) originally considered 'the greater part of the Mahāvagga and nearly the whole of the Aṭṭhaka-vagga' as very old', arriving at this conclusion from two reasons, first from the language, and secondly from the contents (the latter perhaps not on sufficient grounds). As regards language, 'we not only find here (he said in 1880) what we meet with in other Pāli poetry, the fuller Vedic forms of nouns and verbs in the plural . . . but also unusual (sometimes old) forms<sup>2</sup> and words. . . . Sometimes we meet also with difficult and irregular constructions, and very condensed expressions. All this (he urged) proves, I think, that these parts of the book are much older than the Suttas in which the language is not only fluent, but of which some verses are even singularly melodious.'

In 1885, however, in the preface to his *editio princeps* of the Pāli text of the Sutta-Nipāta, Fausböll modified the foregoing view,—solely on external

<sup>1</sup> Repeated at Udāna V. 6, with the specific amplification that Soṇa recited (or 'intoned') all the sixteen' Aṭṭhakavaggika Suttas.

In the Pāli Text Society's *Journal* for 1896, and in the *Journal Asiatique* for May 1915, will be found important articles by the late Professor Rhys Davids and by M. Sylvain Lévi, respectively, in which the Soṇa episode is traced beyond the Pāli Canon into Buddhist Sanskrit, Chinese, and Tibetan. A common error of these later translations is the confusion of aṭṭha (= eight) with atttha (= welfare).

<sup>2</sup> I have adopted a suggestion of Professor Lanman that in (e.g.) verse 29 usabhor iva represents, by wholly regular sandhi, the old nominative termination usabhos. Cf. thambhor iva in v. 214, sāsapor iva in v. 631, hamsor iva in v. 1134; and cf. also uttiri eṣā in vv. 81 and 480.

evidence. 'I ought (he said in 1885) to have added' (*sc.* to the Mahā and Aṭṭhaka Vaggas) 'the Pārāyana Vagga. That my then (1880) expressed opinion holds good about the two last-mentioned at least' (*sc.* the Aṭṭhaka Vagga and the Pārāyana), seems to me to be evident from there being a commentary on them, called Niddesa, which has been incorporated in the Buddhist canon and from their having been quoted' (as Trenckner had pointed out) 'in the Nikāyas and in the Vinaya-piṭaka'.

This frank shifting of linguistic judgement in deference to non-linguistic evidence tends to support Max Müller's general opinion (in his 1880 Introduction to the Dhammapada at p. xix of vol. x of the *S.B.E.*):—'Nor is the language, whether Sanskrit or Pāli, a safe guide for fixing dates. . . . This branch of critical scholarship requires to be cultivated far more extensively and accurately before true scholars would venture to fix the date of a Sanskrit or Pāli text on the strength of linguistic evidence alone.'

To pass from language to metre, anuṣṭubh ślokas—represented in my translation by blank verse of five accents—constitute a relatively easy metre and thus would naturally be employed, in later recensions, to pad out old triṣṭubh material, which is metrically more difficult to write. Take for example the Aṭṭhaka Vagga, or 'Book of the Octads',—so called because in four of its initial Suttas (Nos. 2–5) there are *eight* stanzas.<sup>1</sup> Though these four eponymous Suttas are all triṣṭubh 'octads', they are now preceded by a Kāma Sutta of only six stanzas, in anuṣṭubh ślokas, which manifestly forms a late preface to the 'Aṭṭhaka' Vagga as a re-edited whole. So, too, in the Sāriputta Sutta (No. 16) of the same Vagga, the equally edifying ślokas, Nos. 955–62, suggest an editorial preamble to the vigorous triṣṭubhs with which the Aṭṭhaka Vagga ends. In the Mahāvagga also, the triṣṭubh verse No. 728 persists in the Dvayatānupassanā Sutta as an oasis amid scholastic accretions. So, also, the Pārāyana now consists, as regards nearly three quarters of its contents, of mixed prose and anuṣṭubh ślokas, which together form as it were a matrix in which are imbedded triṣṭubhs obviously earlier than the interstitial matter surrounding them.

Instances might be multiplied to support the working hypothesis which I venture to advance for the Sutta-Nipāta, that, while all its prose is late, the longer the metrical line the later is the composition likely to have been. It would, however, be straining this working hypothesis unduly to argue that, though in the Pāli Canon triṣṭubhs are most probably ancient, *therefore* all anuṣṭubh ślokas are necessarily, and in all cases, of late date; for both metres go back to the Ṛg-veda.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The Uruga Vagga is named after its initial Uruga Sutta.

<sup>2</sup> Charpentier has shown (*Die Suparnasage*, p. 204 *et seqq.*) that the triṣṭubh is normally used for dialogue in the Vedic hymns and in early narrative poetry, including the Jātaka.

The Pārāyana, which perhaps contains the oldest material in the Sutta-Nipāta and is quoted by name four times in the Nikāyas, calls for special comment. Although the Pārāyana now forms a literary unity, it is made up of divers materials, new and old. Evidently new is:

- (a) the not wholly relevant prologue, dealing with the curse on Bāvari (? = Babylonian), and
- (b) the epilogue,—except the triṣṭubhs (vv. 1133-4 and 1142-6) which would seem to have been originally a sequel to Pingiya's Question and to have been amplified subsequently so as to round off the composite Pārāyana.

As regards its sixteen 'Questions', each is in form a separate dialogue dealing with a separate element of Buddhist doctrine; but not all suggest one and the same date of composition. If, tentatively, a metrical test be applied, the triṣṭubhs of the five Questions 3 to 7 (Puṇṇaka's to Nanda's), and of the three Questions 9, 11, and 12 (Todeyya's, Jatukaṇṇi's, and Bhadrāvudha's), would rank as the earlier elements (and, personally, I think such a conclusion probable),—the remaining 'Questions' having been inserted later, when the earliest matter was being supplemented.

Further, there is the direct historical evidence of Asoka's Bhābrū (or Second Bairāt) Rock Edict, which Vincent Smith (*Asoka*, 3rd edition, 1920) would date from Asoka's 13th regnal year, i.e. 257 B.C. As this early Edict cites among seven passages from the Canon at least three from the Sutta-Nipāta (viz. the Muni-sutta (I. 12), the Nālaka-sutta (III. 11), and the Sāriputta-sutta (IV. 16)), there is thus historical evidence for the existence of these Sutta-Nipāta texts before the Patna Council (? 240 B.C.)

The conclusions indicated by the foregoing observations may be summarized as follows:

- (i) The Pārāyana, the Aṭṭhaka Vagga, and the Khaggavisāṇa Sutta are the earliest elements of our present canonical Sutta-Nipāta.
- (ii) These earliest elements preceded in date not only their canonical commentary (the Niddesa) but also those portions (at least) of the Vinaya and of the Saṃyutta and Anguttara Nikāyas which specifically quote them.
- (iii) The date of compilation by Vaggas, which is later than the date of composition of Suttas, does not necessarily fix the date either of original composition, or of later transformations, of Suttas.
- (iv) Metrically, triṣṭubhs suggest the oldest (as prose suggests the latest) elements of our Sutta-Nipāta which, as a composite whole, cannot be dated with any certainty earlier than the final compilation of the Canon.

## IV

In accord with the foregoing, internal, linguistic and metrical conclusions, are the following considerations—the first based on the primitive connotation of the word ‘buddha’, and the second on the unvarnished presentment in the Sutta-Nipāta of events which later on were overlaid by the exuberance of Oriental fantasy.

(i) Whilst the title of ‘Sambuddha’ (or more fully: ‘Bhagavā Arahāṃ Sammā-sambuddho’) is restricted to him whom we call ‘the Buddha’ (or to his apocryphal seven—later twenty-five—forerunners of other æons), and whilst the uncompounded form ‘buddha’ throughout the Canon usually has the same denotation, there are in the Sutta-Nipāta some half-dozen instances of its use in a more extended sense so as to embrace ‘catusacca-buddhā ariyapuggalā’ (Pj. II. 374), i.e. ‘the Noble ones who are alive to the Four Truths’ of Buddhism. These instances of the plural use of buddhā in the Sutta-Nipāta occur, it will be found, in triṣṭubh stanzas, indicated above as the oldest material of this book; and it seems *a priori* probable that what was in Buddhism at first a title open to all bhikkhus of highest ‘comprehension’ or ‘enlightenment’ (cf. verse 386 d.), came later to be confined to the Founder alone.

(ii) As against the lavish marvels and wonders which, even in canonical writings (e.g. Majjhima Nikāya, Sutta No. 123), embroider the accounts of Gotama’s birth and departure from home, it is with a sense of relief that in the Sutta-Nipāta we find an absence of Nativity prodigies and (in the first two Suttas of the Mahāvagga) a wholesome austerity in the primitive record of his renunciation and of his ascetic quest of Peace. In the Sutta-Nipāta he is simply a well-born Sakyan who left house and home for the higher life and nearly starved himself to death by the implacable rigours of his self-mortifications.

(iii) Notable, too, is the absence from the Sutta-Nipāta of any mention of bhikkhunīs, or *Almswomen*, in connexion with the Buddhist saṅgha or community. It may be that this silence (if not, indeed, accidental) reveals a primitive stage in which there existed Almsmen without Almswomen,—a stage earlier than the accepted account of Gotama’s (eventual) admission of women to his community at the instance of his aunt, Mahā-pajāpatī.<sup>1</sup> At all events the Sutta-Nipāta restricts itself to *Almsmen* alone.

(iv) In the Royal Asiatic Society’s Journal for 1898 I advanced the view that the title of ‘Tathāgata’ indicated one who had won through to the truth (tatha). I point out here that this title—given in v. 236 (as usually) to the Buddha—is, in vv. 237–8, extended (in identical terms) to the dhamma and

<sup>1</sup> See Miss Horner’s *Women under primitive Buddhism*, Routledge, 1930.

to the saṃgha. This extension of the title from Gotama to the Doctrine and to the Community excludes from the connotation of tathāgata (as thus extended) those fanciful explanations<sup>1</sup> of Gotama's own career which turn on tathā (=thus), as indicating that Gotama personally followed the exact example, and reproduced the experience, of earlier Buddhas in attaining Buddhahood. As applied here to all three members of the Buddhist Triad alike, tathāgata cannot be restricted in meaning to Gotama's own mental processes and their evolution. These specific processes in time and space, whilst historically untrue of his (subsequent) Community, can have no place in the abstract philosophy of his final Doctrine. The only interpretation of 'tathāgata' which will apply here to dhamma and saṃgha, as well as to the Buddha himself, must be abstract in its nature and not lie in the phenomenal realm of historical sequences. Such an interpretation I find only in deriving the word from *tatha* (=true) and in rendering it in all the three cases alike as 'bringing the Truth'.

But I recognize that the author of vv. 236-8 of the Sutta-Nipāta, in applying the title to dhamma and saṃgha, as well as to 'the Buddha', may simply have failed to understand its meaning.

## V

I close this Introduction by adducing two parallels—if, indeed, they are not ultimately one—between Buddhism and Christianity. I premise in advance that there is here no question of one creed borrowing from the other; the relationship goes deeper than that. (In his *Ecclesiastical Polity*, Richard Hooker has affirmed a moral law of divine origin, which is not enshrined in the Bible but is deducible from other sources and derives its sanction from man's rational faculties.)

A. The first of these two parallels relates to what Jeremy Taylor would term 'holy living'. From (e.g.) a 1927 lecture on Ireland and Mediaeval Europe (*Proc. Brit. Acad.* vol. xiii) I quote a Franciscan Exhortation to the clergy of the fifteenth century:

'Be not quick to anger, or loud of voice or covetous. Eat not to fulness, be neither niggard nor liar. Delight not in food. Thy side half-bare, half-cold thy bed . . . knowledge, steadfastness, persistence. Silence, humility, chastity, patience. Take not the world's way.'

It would not be difficult to match from the Buddhist scriptures each individual clause and word of this succinct passage, though it would involve citations from several books, and the elimination of otiose matter. For

<sup>1</sup> e.g. Sumangala Vilāsinī, I. 59, et seqq.



brevity's sake I confine myself here to citing from the Sutta-Nipāta the following stanzas of the Mahāmangala Sutta, *infra* (II. 4):

8. 'Tis rev'rent awe, content, prompt gratitude,  
and due attendance when the Doctrine's preached;
9. 'tis patience, courtesy, the company  
of Almsmen, timely talks on gospel truth;
10. 'tis strict austerity, a holy life,—

'These', observed Gotama (see p. 12 of the first volume of the Dīgha Nikāya), 'are the trifling matters, the minor details, of mere morality.' And so too in the Christian scheme these stages do not rank higher than the 'remote preparation by purgation'. 'Holiness *before* Peace' was the dictum of Hurrell Froude,—see Brilioth's *Anglican Revival*.

B. In higher realms than such *ἀσκησις* or 'training', Saint Augustine's 'proximate preparation' for Contemplation (*θεωπία*) finds its parallel, I suggest, in the *jhāna* of Buddhism. In the ancient Sutta-Nipāta, *jhāna* ('reverie' or 'meditation') is used in the singular only; in the Nikāyas generally, it has come to be subdivided (e.g. in the 4th Sutta of the Majjhima Nikāya) into the following four stages for eliminating mental process:

1. 'Strenuous effort (says Gotama of himself) won for me perseverance that never flagged; there arose in me mindfulness that knew no distraction, perfect tranquillity of body, steadfastness of mind that never wavered.

'Divested of pleasures of sense, divested of wrong states of consciousness, I entered on, and abode in, the First Jhāna with all its zest and satisfaction—a state bred of inward aloofness but not divorced from observation and reflection.

2. 'As I rose above observation and reflection, I entered on, and abode in, the Second Jhāna with all its zest and satisfaction—a state bred of rapt concentration, above all observation and reflection, a state whereby the heart is focused and tranquillity reigns within.

3. 'By shedding the emotion of zest, I entered on, and abode in, the Third Jhāna, with its poised equanimity—mindful and self-possessed, feeling in my frame the satisfaction of which the Noble say that poise and mindfulness bring abiding satisfaction.

4. 'By putting from me both satisfaction and dissatisfaction, and by shedding the joys and sorrows I used to feel, I entered on, and abode in, the Fourth Jhāna—the state that, knowing neither satisfaction nor dissatisfaction, is the consummate purity of poised equanimity and mindfulness.'

Gotama's four stages lead up to a heart and mind 'steadfast, clarified and purified, clean and cleansed of things impure, tempered and apt for service, established and immutable', i.e. to a perfectly tempered instrument for intellectual conquests to be achieved therewith and thereafter.

From Gotama I pass to Augustine of Hippo a thousand years later,—restricting myself here too to the latter's autobiographical records, as marshalled with authority by Dom Cuthbert Butler in his *Western Mysticism*. The *Confessions*, observes the learned Abbot of Downside, are 'the portrayal of an emergence from intellectual error and from moral disorder' by a process 'for the most part intellectual in idea and in language, sometimes being frankly Plotinian'. 'Western mystics (he adds) commonly represent Contemplation' (the older term for mysticism, restored by Dom Cuthbert Butler) 'as attained to by and in absorption in prayer; but for Augustine it seems to have been primarily an intellectual process—informed, indeed, by intense religious warmth, but still primarily intellectual'.

It is after and beyond the 'remote preparation by purgation' that the Christian aspirant proceeds to the Augustinian counterpart of the Buddhist *jhānas*, viz. the proximate preparation for Contemplation by the processes called 'Recollection' and 'Introversion'. Here 'Recollection' is taken in its primary sense of gathering together and concentrating the mind; it consists—and this is the essential link with the *jhānas*—first in the effort to banish from the mind all images and thoughts of external things, all sense-perceptions and thoughts of 'creatures'; then the reasoning processes of the intellect are silenced, and by this exercise of abstraction a solitude is produced wherein the soul may operate in its most spiritual faculties. This shutting off of all internal things from the mind, and emptying it of distracting thoughts, which is the object of 'Recollection', is the prelude to that entering of the mind into itself that is effected by 'Introversion', which is a concentration of the mind on its own highest or deepest part.

With ultimate outlook we are not here concerned. We are not concerned with Gotama's claim to be able both to recall his own previous existences and to foretell the future lot of his fellow creatures; nor on the other hand are we concerned with St. Augustine's claim to have seen God *in actu trepidantis aspectus*. Our sole concern here is not with the vision of a Promised Land but only with the climb up Pisgah's slopes by stages so similar as to approximate to identity.

SUTTA-NIPĀTA  
TEXT AND TRANSLATION

(Throughout this volume, Pāli citations are  
from the Pāli Text Society's publications.)

## I. URAGAVAGGA

## I. URAGASUTTA

1. Yo uppatitaṃ vineti kodhaṃ,  
visataṃ sappavisaṃ va osadhehi,  
so bhikkhu jahāti orapāraṃ,  
urago jīṇaṃ iva tacaṃ purāṇaṃ. [1]
2. Yo rāgaṃ udacchidā asesāṃ  
bhisapupphaṃ va saroruhāṃ vigayha,  
so bhikkhu jahāti . . . . [2]
3. Yo taṇhaṃ udacchidā asesāṃ  
saritaṃ sīghasaraṃ visosayitvā,  
so bhikkhu . . . . [3]
4. Yo mānaṃ udabbadhī asesāṃ  
naḷasetuṃ va sudubbalaṃ mahogho,  
so bhikkhu . . . . [4]
5. Yo nājjhagamā bhavesu sāraṃ  
vicinaṃ pupphaṃ iva udumbaresu,  
so bhikkhu . . . . [5]
6. Yass' antarato na santi kopā  
itibhavābhavataṃ ca vītivatto,  
so bhikkhu . . . . [6]
7. Yassa vitakkā vidhūpitā  
ajjhataṃ suvikappitā asesā,  
so bhikkhu . . . . [7]
8. Yo nāccasārī na paccasārī  
sabbam accagamā imaṃ papañcaṃ,  
so bhikkhu . . . . [8]
9. Yo nāccasārī na paccasārī  
'sabbaṃ vitatham idan' ti ñatvā loke,  
so bhikkhu . . . . [9]
10. Yo nāccasārī na paccasārī  
'sabbaṃ vitatham idan' ti vītalobho,  
so bhikkhu . . . . [10]

## BOOK I. THE SNAKE BOOK

## Sutta 1. Snakes

As snakes slough outworn skins, [1]  
 an Almsman sheds belief  
 in this or after- worlds,  
 —who curbs his wrath (as herbs  
 quell vipers' poisoned bite);

—who passion extirpates, [2]  
 (as divers by the root  
 pluck out the lotus plant);

—who cravings extirpates [3]  
 by drying up their flow;

—who sweeps away conceit, [4]  
 as floods a bridge of reeds;

—who looks for bliss in lives [5]  
 to come, as little as  
 for flow'rs on fig-tree boughs;

—whose heart no rancour holds; [6]  
 who heeds no 'future state';

—whose ev'ry theme of thought [7]  
 has through the furnace passed  
 to ordered discipline;

—who hurries not nor lags, [8]  
 because he 's through this maze;

—who hurries not nor lags, [9]  
 because he knows this world  
 'has no reality';

—who hurries not nor lags, [10]  
 being from wants now freed,  
 because the world around  
 'has no reality';

11. Yo nāccasārī na paccasārī  
'sabbaṃ vitatham idan' ti vītārāgo,  
so bhikkhu . . . . [11]
12. Yo nāccasārī na paccasārī  
'sabbaṃ vitatham idan' ti vītadoso,  
so bhikkhu . . . . [12]
13. Yo nāccasārī na paccasārī  
'sabbaṃ vitatham idan' ti vītamoho,  
so bhikkhu . . . . [13]
14. Yassānusayā na santi keci,  
mūlā akusalā samūhatāse,  
so bhikkhu . . . . [14]
15. Yassa darathajā na santi keci  
oraṃ āgamanāya paccayāse,  
so bhikkhu . . . . [15]
16. Yassa vanathajā na santi keci  
vinibandhāya bhavāya hetukappā,  
so bhikkhu . . . . [16]
17. Yo nīvaraṇe pahāya pañca  
anīgho tiṇṇakathamkatho visallo,  
so bhikkhu jahāti orapāraṃ  
urago jīṇṇam iva tacarṃ purāṇaṃ. [17]

---

## 2. DHANIYASUTTA

1. Pakkodano duddhakhīro 'ham asmi (*iti Dhaniyo gopo*) [18]  
anutīre Mahiyā samānavāso;  
channā kuṭi, āhito gini.  
Atha ce patthayasī, pavassa, deva.

—who hurries not nor lags,  
being from passion freed,  
because the world around  
‘has no reality’;

[11]

—who hurries not nor lags,  
being from blemish freed,  
because the world around  
‘has no reality’;

[12]

—who hurries not nor lags,  
being from error freed,  
because the world around  
‘has no reality’;

[13]

—whose mind admits no warp;  
whose wrongful growths are stubbed;

[14]

—who has no fever’d schemes  
for getting back to earth;

[15]

—who has no undergrowths  
to tie him to rebirth;

[16]

—who, having shed the five  
inward impediments,  
abides unharried, sure,  
and free from rankling barbs.

[17]

---

## Sutta 2. Dhaniya, The Rich Herdsman

*Dhaniya:* My food is dressed; my kine  
are milked; by Māhī’s banks  
my folk and I abide;  
my fire is lit; my roof  
will keep the weather out.  
—So, an the heavens will,  
the storm may burst amain.

[18]

2. Akkodhano vigatakhīlo 'ham asmi (iti Bhagavā) [19]  
 anutīre Mahiy' ekarattivāso;  
 vivaṭṭa kuṭi, nibbuto gini.  
 Atha ce patthayasī, pavassa, deva.
3. Andhakamakasā na vijjare (iti Dhaniyo goṇo) [20]  
 kacche rūḷhatīṇe caranti gāvo  
 vuṭṭhim pi saheyyum āgataṃ.  
 Atha ce . . . .
4. Baddhā hi bhisī susaṃkhatā, (iti Bhagavā) [21]  
 tiṇṇo pāragato vineyya oghaṃ;  
 attho bhisiyā na vijjati.  
 Atha ce . . . .
5. Gopī mama assavā alolā (iti Dhaniyo goṇo) [22]  
 dīgharattaṃ saṃvāsiyā manāpā;  
 tassā na suṇāmi kiñci pāpaṃ.  
 Atha ce . . . .
6. Cittam mama assavaṃ vimuttaṃ (iti Bhagavā) [23]  
 dīgharattaṃ paribhāvitaṃ sudantaṃ;  
 pāpaṃ pana me na vijjati.  
 Atha ce . . . .
7. Attavetanabhato 'ham asmi (iti Dhaniyo goṇo) [24]  
 puttā ca me samāniyā arogā;  
 tesaṃ na suṇāmi kiñci pāpaṃ.  
 Atha ce . . . .



*The Lord:* My mood is blest; my mind  
is tilled; by Máhi's banks  
one night I stay; my Fires  
are quenched; my Roof yawns wide.  
—So, an the heavens will,  
the storm may burst amain.

[19]

*Dhaniya:* No gnats, no gad-flies here!  
Amid the fen's lush grass  
my cattle roam at large;  
they're proof against the rain!  
—So, an the heavens will,  
the storm may burst amain.

[20]

*The Lord:* I framed a well-wrought Raft,  
which bore me o'er the Flood;  
I need no further rafts.  
—So, an the heavens will,  
the storm may burst amain.

[21]

*Dhaniya:* A staunch and loyal dame  
have I, by many years  
of comradeship endeared,  
of whom I hear naught wrong.  
—So, an the heavens will,  
the storm may burst amain.

[22]

*The Lord:* A staunch, enfranchised heart  
have I, by many years  
of discipline subdued;  
in me naught wrong persists.  
—So, an the heavens will,  
the storm may burst amain.

[23]

*Dhaniya:* No hireling's livelihood  
is mine;—I keep myself.  
Round me are stalwart sons,  
of whom I hear naught wrong.  
—So, an the heavens will,  
the storm may burst amain.

[24]

8. Nāhaṃ bhatako 'smi kassaci (iti Bhagavā) [25]  
 nibbiṭṭhena carāmi sabbaloke;  
 attho bhatiyā na vijjati.  
 Atha ce . . . .
9. Atthi vasā, atthi dhenupā, (iti Dhaniyo gopo) [26]  
 godharaniyo, paveṇiyo pi atthi,  
 usabho pi gavampatī ca atthi.  
 Atha ce . . . .
10. Na 'tthi vasā, na 'tthi dhenupā, (iti Bhagavā) [27]  
 godharaniyo, paveṇiyo pi na 'tthi;  
 usabho pi gavampatīdha na 'tthi.  
 Atha ce . . . .
11. Khilā nikhātā asampavedhī, (iti Dhaniyo gopo) [28]  
 dāmā muñjamayā navā susaṇṭhānā;  
 na hi sakkhinti dhenupā pi chettum.  
 Atha ce . . . .
12. Usabhor iva chetvā bandhanāni, (iti Bhagavā) [29]  
 nāgo pūtilataṃ va dālayitvā,  
 nāhaṃ puna upessaṃ gabbhaseyyaṃ.  
 Atha ce patthayasī, pavassa, deva.
- 
13. Ninnaṇ ca thalaṇ ca pūrayanto [30]  
 mahāmegho pāvassi tāvad eva.  
 Sutvā devassa vassato  
 imam atthaṃ Dhaniyo abhāsatha:
14. 'Lābhā vata no anappakā, [31]  
 ye mayaṃ Bhagavantam addasāma!  
 Saraṇaṃ taṃ upema, cakkhuma!  
 Satthā no hohi tuvaṃ, mahāmuni!

*The Lord:* I serve no man for hire;  
with what I 'gained' I range  
the world, nor need a wage.  
—So, an the heavens will,  
the storm may burst amain. [25]

*Dhaniya:* Both cows and sucking calves  
have I, with cows in calf  
and heifers ripe to breed,  
and o'er my kine a bull.  
—So, an the heavens will,  
the storm may burst amain. [26]

*The Lord:* No cows nor sucking calves  
have I, no cows in calf,  
no heifers ripe to breed,  
nor bull to rule my kine.  
—So, an the heavens will,  
the storm may burst amain. [27]

*Dhaniya:* Stout pales surround my byres;  
new ropes secure my kine;  
not e'en a calf gets through.  
—So, an the heavens will,  
the storm may burst amain. [28]

*The Lord:* Breaking my Bonds in twain,  
—with strength as of a bull,  
or elephant that snaps  
a creeper—nevermore  
shall I conception know!  
—So, an the heavens will,  
the storm may burst amain. [29]

---

Here, flooding hill and dale, [30]  
down poured the rain; and, as  
he heard it, Dhaniya  
thus hailed these happenings:—

*Dhaniya:* Great gain is ours to view [31]  
the Lord. We come, O seer,  
for refuge unto thee;  
be thou our teacher, sage!

15. Gopī ca ahañ ca assavā [32]  
 brahmacariyaṃ Sugate carāmaṣe;  
 jātimaraṇassa pāragā  
 dukkhass' antakarā bhavāmaṣe!'

16. Nandati puttehi puttimā; (iti Māro pāpimā) [33]  
 gomiko gohi tath' eva nandati;  
 upadhī hi narassa nandanā;  
 na hi so nandati yo nirūpadhi.

17. Socati puttehi puttimā; (iti Bhagavā) [34]  
 gomiko gohi tath' eva socati;  
 upadhī hi narassa socanā;  
 na hi so socati yo nirūpadhi.

### 3. KHAGGAVISĀṄASUTTA

1. Sabbesu bhūtesu nidhāya daṇḍaṃ [35]  
 aviheṭṭhayaṃ aññataram pi tesarṃ  
 na puttam iccheyya kuto sahāyaṃ;  
 eko care khaggavisāṇakappo.
2. Saṃsaggajātassa bhavanti snehā, [36]  
 sneh' anvayaṃ dukkham idaṃ pahoti;  
 ādīnavarṃ snehajaṃ pekkhamāno  
 eko care khaggavisāṇakappo.
3. Mitte suhajje anukampamāno [37]  
 hāpeti atthaṃ paṭibaddhacitto;  
 etaṃ bhayaṃ santhave pekkhamāno  
 eko care . . . .
4. Vamso visālo va yathā visatto [38]  
 puttesu dāresu ca yā apekḥā;  
 vamsākaḷīro va asajjamāno  
 eko care . . . .

Fain would my dame and I,  
follow the Blessed One,  
till, birth and death o'erpast,  
we make an end of Ills.

[32]

---

*Māra:* Upon his sons is based  
a father's joy,—as on  
his herds their owner's joy.  
For, man is based on joys,  
nor has he any joy  
whose life depends on naught.

[33]

*The Lord:* Upon his sons is based  
a father's woe,—as on  
his herds their owner's woe.  
But woes assail not him  
whose life depends on Naught.

[34]

### Sutta 3. The Rhinoceros

Hurt naught that lives; do harm  
to none; yearn not for sons  
or friends; but live—as lives  
th' rhinoceros—alone!

[35]

Alone! Companionships  
breed fondness; fondness leads  
to Ills as consequence;  
so mark where fondness ends!

[36]

Go forth alone! To live  
for friends and comrades means  
your own weal sacrificed;  
—beware acquaintances!

[37]

Alone! A man absorbed  
in wife and child is like  
a tree with tangled boughs.  
Copy the bamboo-shoot,  
—which grows up straight and free.

[38]

5. Migo araññaṃhi yathā abandho  
yen' icchakaṃ gacchati gocarāya,  
viññū naro seritaṃ pekkhamāno  
eko care .... [39]
6. Āmantanā hoti sahāyamajjhe  
vāse thāne gamane cārikāya;  
anabhijjhitaṃ seritaṃ pekkhamāno  
eko care .... [40]
7. Khiddā rati hoti sahāyamajjhe,  
puttesu ca vipulaṃ hoti pemaṃ,  
piyavippayogaṃ vijigucchamāno  
eko care .... [41]
8. Cātuddiso appaṭigho ca hoti  
santussamāno itaritarena,  
parissayānaṃ sahita achambhī  
eko care .... [42]
9. Dussaṅgahā pabbajitā pi eke,  
atho gahaṭṭhā gharam āvasantā;  
appossukko paraputtesu hutvā  
eko care .... [43]
10. Oropayitvā gihivyañjanāni,  
saṃsīnapatto yathā koviḷāro,  
chetvāna viro ghibandhanāni  
eko care .... [44]
11. Sace labhetha nipakaṃ sahāyaṃ  
saddhimcaram sādhuviḥārī' dhīraṃ,  
abhibhuyya sabbāni parissayāni,  
careyya ten' attamano satimā. [45]
12. No ce labhetha nipakaṃ sahāyaṃ  
saddhimcaram sādhuviḥārī' dhīraṃ,  
rājā va raṭṭhaṃ vijitam pahāya  
eko care .... [46]

Alone! As wild things—free  
to range the woodlands—browse  
at pleasure where they will,  
the sage seeks liberty.

[39]

Alone! For, fellows give  
a man no peace,—in hall,  
on walks, or tours for alms.  
No liberty dwells there.

[40]

Alone! Though fellowship  
bring mirth, and children joy,  
beware the severance  
affection's ties entail.

[41]

Alone! To all the world  
—north, south, and east and west—  
be kindly; take what comes;  
brave perils manfully.

[42]

Alone! Grumbling is rife  
with homeless Almsmen, as  
in worldlings' homes.—Fret not  
o'er sons of other men.

[43]

Alone! As trees shed leaves,  
discard the layman's garb  
and sever dauntlessly  
all ties to house and home.

[44]

Alone! If fortune grant  
a trusty, staunch, true friend,  
with him brave dangers, cleave  
to him,—with mindfulness.

[45]

If fortune grant thee no  
such friend, then, like a king  
who quits a conquered realm,  
go forth and live—alone.

[46]

13. Addhā pasaṁsāma sahāyasampadaṁ;  
 seṭṭhā samā sevitabbā sahāyā;  
 ete aladdhā anavajjabhojī  
 eko care . . . . [47]
14. Disvā suvaṇṇassa pabhassarāni  
 kammāraputtena suniṭṭhitāni  
 saṅghaṭṭamānāni duve bhujasmim,  
 eko care . . . . [48]
15. 'Evaṁ dutiyena sahā mam' assa  
 vācābhilāpo abhisajjanā vā,—  
 etaṁ bhayaṁ āyatim pekkhamāno  
 eko care . . . . [49]
16. Kāmā hi citrā madhurā manoramā  
 virūparūpena mathenti cittam;  
 ādinavaṁ kāmagaṇesu disvā  
 eko care . . . [50]
17. 'Iti ca gaṇḍo ca upaddavo ca  
 rogo ca sallaṇ ca bhayaṇ ca m' etaṁ,—  
 etaṁ bhayaṁ kāmagaṇesu disvā,  
 eko care . . . . [51]
18. Sītaṇ ca uṇhaṇ ca, khudaṁ, pipāsaṁ,  
 vātātape ḍaṁsasirimsape ca,  
 sabbāni p'etāni abhisambhavitvā,  
 eko care . . . . [52]
19. Nāgo va yūthāni vivajjayitvā  
 saṇjātakhandho padumī uḷāro  
 yathābhirantaṁ vihare araṇṇie,  
 eko care . . . . [53]
20. Aṭṭhāna' taṁ saṅgaṇikāratassa  
 yaṁ phassaye sāmayaikaṁ vimuttim.  
 Ādiccabandhussa vaco nisamma,  
 eko care . . . . [54]



Prize comradeship! Choose out  
equals, or better men,  
But, if such fail, lead thou  
a blameless life—alone.

[47]

Alone! A lesson learn  
from bangles richly wrought,  
which clash and jangle if  
one wrist wears two at once;

[48]

Alone! In company  
a squabble may arise  
or angry jar; reflect  
what troubles thus may come.

[49]

With varied winsome charm  
pleasures seduce the heart;  
their menace recognize  
—and go thy way alone.

[50]

View pleasure as the plague,  
as virus fraught with doom,  
as fever's deadly dart;  
—and go thy way alone.

[51]

Alone! Brave cold and heat,  
thirst, hunger, wind and sun,  
mosquitos, gnats, and snakes;  
o'ercome them one and all.

[52]

As some huge elephant,  
fair as the lotus, quits  
the herd to dwell where'er  
he will,—go forth alone.

[53]

No boon-companion wins  
Release, e'en for a time.  
Go forth alone,—as he,  
the Sun's great kinsman, taught.

[54]

21. Diṭṭhivisūkāni upātivatto [55]  
 patto niyāmaṃ paṭiladdhamaggo  
 'uppannañāṇo 'mhi anaññaneyyo',  
 eko care . . . .
22. Nillolupo nikkuho nippipāso [56]  
 nimmakkho niddhantakasāvamoho  
 nirāsayo sabbaloke bhavitvā,  
 eko care . . . .
23. Pāpaṃ saḥāyaṃ parivajjayetha [57]  
 anattadassiṃ visame niviṭṭhaṃ,  
 sayāṃ na seve pasutaṃ pamattaṃ;  
 eko care . . . .
24. Bahussutaṃ dhammadharaṃ bhajetha [58]  
 mittāṃ uḷāraṃ paṭibhānavantaṃ;  
 aññāya atthāni, vineyya kankhaṃ,  
 eko care . . . .
25. Khiddhaṃ ratim kāmasukhaṃ ca loka [59]  
 analankarivā anapekkhamāno,  
 vibhūsanatṭhānā virato, saccavādī,  
 eko care . . . .
26. Puttaṃ ca dāraṃ pitaraṃ ca mātaraṃ [60]  
 dhanāni dhaññāni ca bandhavāni ca  
 hitvāna kāmāni yathodhikāni,  
 eko care . . . .
27. 'Sango eso, parittam ettha sokhyaṃ, [61]  
 appassādo, dukkham ettha bhiyyo,  
 gaḷo eso' iti ñatvā mutimā,  
 eko care . . . .
28. Sandālayitvāna saṃhojanāni [62]  
 jālaṃ va bhetvā salil' ambucārī,  
 aggīva daḍḍhaṃ anivattamāno,  
 eko care . . . .

Above hypotheses,  
in certitude assured,  
tread thou the Way alone,  
to claim full insight won  
and pupilage outgrown.

[55]

Alone! *Sans* wants, deceit,  
hopes, jealousy! Unsmirched  
by fond illusions! Tied  
to naught the world can show!

[56]

Go forth alone! Discard  
evil associates  
who prompt no good, whose bent  
is wrong. Avoid all such  
as chop and change, or flag.

[57]

Go forth alone. Secure  
a friend of garnered lore,  
of shining parts and worth,  
to teach thee where Weal dwells  
and clear thy mind of doubts.

[58]

Alone! Leave jollity,  
pleasure and mundane joys;  
avoid display; speak truth.

[59]

Alone! Quit wife and child;  
quit parents, wealth and gear,  
and kinsfolk,—all life's joys.

[60]

Go forth alone! Be sure  
pleasure 's a chain, brief bliss,  
short rapture, long-drawn woe,  
a baited hook for fools.

[61]

Alone! Thy fetters burst,  
—as fish the net; be like  
the forest fires which ne'er  
revisit burnt-out scenes.

[62]

29. Okkhittacakkhu, na ca pādalo,  
guttindriyo, rakkhitamānasāno,  
anavassuto, aparīḍayhamāno,  
eko care . . . . [63]
30. Ohārayitvā gihivyañjanāni,  
sañchinnapatto yathā pārīchatto,  
kāśāyavattho abhinikkhamitvā,  
eko care . . . . [64]
31. Rasesu gedhaṃ akaraṃ, alolo,  
anaññāposī, sapadānacārī,  
kule kule appaṭibaddhacitto,  
eko care . . . . [65]
32. Pahāya pañc' āvaraṇāni cetaso  
upakkilese vyapanujja sabbe,  
anissito, chetvā sinehadosaṃ,  
eko care . . . . [66]
33. Vipīṭṭhikatvāna sukhaṃ dukhaṃ ca  
pubbe va ca somanassadomanassaṃ,  
laddhān' upekhaṃ samathaṃ visuddhaṃ,  
eko care . . . . [67]
34. Āraddhaviṇṇaṃ paramatthapattiyā,  
alīnacitto, akusītavutti,  
dalhanikkamo thāmaḥāḥāpāpanno,  
eko care . . . . [68]
35. Paṭisallāṇaṃ jhānaṃ ariṇcamāno,  
dhammesu niccaṃ anudhammacārī,  
ādinavaṃ sammāsītā bhavesu,  
eko care . . . . [69]
36. Taṇhakkhayaṃ patthayaṃ appamatto  
anelamūgo sutavā satīmā  
saṃkhātadhammo niyato padhānavā,  
eko care . . . . [70]

Alone! With downcast eyes,  
not loitering, keep watch  
o'er ev'ry faculty;  
keep thoughts in leash; let naught  
invade, let naught inflame.

[63]

Alone! As trees shed leaves,  
discard the layman's garb,  
and, clad in orange robes,  
relinquish house and home.

[64]

Alone! Let dainty fare  
seduce thee not. With none  
to keep besides thyself,  
seek alms from door to door,  
making no favourites.

[65]

Alone! Divest thyself  
of all Five Hindrances;  
banish the Lesser Faults;  
shed likes and dislikes; live  
th' emancipated life.

[66]

Alone! Leave weal and woe;  
leave whilom joys and griefs;  
ensue the holy calm  
of poised indifference.

[67]

Alone! Strive hard to win  
the goal of goals,—with heart  
unfetter'd, strenuous,  
stout, persevering, staunch.

[68]

Alone! To lonely thought  
and reverie hold fast;  
in all thy mental states  
the Doctrine keep, alive  
to transmigration's doom.

[69]

Alone! Toil on to quench  
cravings by watchfulness,  
by lore, by mindfulness,  
by Doctrine's mastery,  
by certitude, and grip.

[70]

37. Sīho va saddesu asantasanto,  
vāto va jālamhi asajjamāno,  
padumaṃ va toyena alippamāno,  
eko care . . . . [71]
38. Sīho yathā dāṭhabalī pasayha  
rājā migānaṃ abhibhuyyacārī,  
sevetha pantāni senāsanāni;  
eko care . . . . [72]
39. Mettaṃ upekhaṃ karuṇaṃ vimuttiṃ  
āsevamāno muditaṃ ca kāle,  
sabbena lokena avirujjhamāno,  
eko care . . . . [73]
40. Rāgaṃ ca dosaṃ ca pahāya mohaṃ,  
sandālayitvāna saṃyojanāni,  
asantaṃ jīvitaṃ khayaṃhi,  
eko care . . . . [74]
41. 'Bhajanti sevanti ca kāraṇatthā,  
nikkāraṇā dullabhā ajja mittā,  
attaṭṭhapaññā asucī manussā,'—  
eko care khaggavisāṇakappo. [75]

#### 4. KASIBHĀRADVĀJASUTTA

Evam me suttaṃ. Ekaṃ samayaṃ Bhagavā Magadhesu viharati Dakkhinā-girismiṃ Ekanālayaṃ brāhmaṇagāme. Tena kho pana samayena Kasibhārad-vājassa brāhmaṇassa pañcamattāni nangalasatāni payuttāni honti vappakāle. Atha kho Bhagavā, pubbaṇhasamayaṃ nivāsetvā pattacivaraṃ ādāya, yena Kasibhāradvājassa brāhmaṇassa kammanto ten' upasaṃkami. Tena kho pana samayena Kasibhāradvājassa brāhmaṇassa parivesanā vattati. Atha kho Bhagavā yena parivesanā ten' upasaṃkami, upasaṃkamitvā ekamantaṃ atṭhāsi. Addasā kho Kasibhāradvājo brāhmaṇo Bhagavantaṃ piṇḍāya ṭhitaṃ, disvāna Bhagavantaṃ etad avoca: Ahaṃ kho, samaṇa, kasāmi ca vapāmi ca, kasitvā ca vāpitvā ca bhujjāmi; tvam pi, samaṇa, kasassu ca vapassu ca, kasitvā ca vāpitvā ca bhujjassūti.

Alone! Be undismayed  
 (as lions are) by sounds,  
 uncaged as whistling wind,  
 unspotted by the world  
 as lotus by the wave. [71]

Alone! Dwell far aloof,  
 —as, after spring and kill,  
 the strong-fanged king of beasts  
 seeks out a distant lair. [72]

Alone! In season due  
 practise goodwill, and poise,  
 pity, and kindliness,  
 thereby to win Release,  
 unthwarted by the world. [73]

Alone! Oust passion, hate,  
 illusion! Burst all bonds!  
 Face death intrepidly! [74]

Alone! Self-seeking sways  
 friends nowadays;—few bring  
 disinterested hearts.  
 Mankind is foul, but quick  
 to compass private ends. [75]

#### **Sutta 4. Bhāradvāja, the Franklin**

Thus have I heard. Once the Lord was living among the Magadha folk at Dakkhipā-giri in the brahmin village of Eka-Nāḷā, at a time when the brahmin Kasi-Bhāradvāja's five hundred ploughs were harnessed for the sowing. In the morning early, duly robed and bowl in hand, the Lord went to where the brahmin was busy, at an hour when a meal was forward; and stood there to one side. Observing him standing there for alms, the brahmin said:—Before I eat, I plough and sow, anchorite; and you too should plough and sow before you eat.

Aham pi kho, brāhmaṇa, kasāmi ca vapāmi ca, kasitvā ca vapitvā ca bhuñjāmīti.

Na kho pana mayaraṃ passāma bhoto Gotamassa yugaraṃ vā nangalaṃ vā phālaṃ vā pācanaṃ vā balivadde vā; atha ca pana bhavaṃ Gotamo evam āha: Aham pi kho, brāhmaṇa, kasāmi ca vapāmi ca, kasitvā ca vapitvā ca bhuñjāmīti.

Atha kho Kasibhāradvājo brāhmaṇo Bhagavantaṃ gāthāya ajjhabhāsi:

1. Kassako paṭijānāsi, na ca passāma te kasiraṃ. [76]  
Kasin no pucchito brūhi yathā jānemu te kasiraṃ.

2. Saddhā bījaṃ, tapo vuṭṭhi, paññā me yuganangalaṃ, [77]  
hiri isā, mano yottaṃ, sati me phālapācanaṃ.

3. Kāyagutto, vacīgutto, āhāre udare yato, [78]  
saccaṃ karomi niddānaṃ, soraccaṃ me pamocanaṃ.

4. Viriyam me dhuradhorayaṃ, yogakkhemādhivāhanaṃ [79]  
gacchati anivattantaṃ, yattha gantvā na socati.

5. Evam esā kaṣi kaṭṭhā; sā hoti amatapphalā; [80]  
etaṃ kasiraṃ kasitvāna sabbadukkhā pamuccatīti.

Atha kho Kasibhāradvājo brāhmaṇo mahatiyā kaṃsapātiyā pāyasaṃ vaḍḍhetvā Bhagavato upanāmesi: Bhuñjatu bhavaṃ Gotamo pāyasaṃ, kassako bhavaṃ, yaṃ hi bhavaṃ Gotamo amatapphalaṃ kasiraṃ kasatīti

6. Gāthābhigītaṃ me abhojaneyyaṃ; [81]  
samppassataṃ, brāhmaṇa, n' esa dhammo;  
gāthābhigītaṃ panudanti buddhā.  
Dhamme satī, brāhmaṇa, vuttir esā.

7. Aññaena ca kevalinaṃ mahesiraṃ [82]  
khiṇāsavaṃ kukkucavūpasantaṃ  
annena pānena upaṭṭhahassu;  
khettaṃ hi taṃ puññapekhaṃ hotīti.

Atha kassa cāhaṃ, bho Gotama, imaṃ pāyasaṃ dammīti?

Na kho 'han taṃ, brāhmaṇa, passāmi sadevake loke samārake sabrahmake sassamaṇabrāhmaṇiyyā pajāya sadevamanussāya yassa so pāyāso bhutto sammāpariṇāmaṃ gaccheyya aññaṃ Tathāgatassa vā Tathāgatasāvakassa



I too, brahmin, do plough and do sow before I eat.

We fail, however, to see the worthy Gotama's yoke, or plough, or plough-share, or goad, or ox-team,—albeit he asserts that he ploughs and sows before he eats.

Thereupon, the brahmin addressed the Lord in this stanza:

You claim to be a tiller, though we see [76]  
none of your tillage. Tell us how you till;  
for of your tilling we would fain hear more.

*The Lord:* My seed is faith; austerity of life [77]  
my rain; wisdom my yoke and plough; my pole  
is fear to err,—with thought to strap the yoke,  
and mindfulness for ploughshare and the goad.

Watchful o'er word and deed, and temperate [78]  
in diet, I make insight weed my crop,  
nor rest till final bliss is harvested.

Effort is my stout ox, which turns not back [79]  
at headlands;—straight to Peace he bears me on,  
to that last bourne where anguish is no more.

Thus have I tilled, with Deathlessness for crop. [80]  
And whoso tills as I, is freed from Ills.

Hereon, the brahmin served up milk-rice on a great bronze dish and offered it to the Lord, saying—Eat this, Gotama; a tiller indeed art thou, in that thou tillest a crop that is Deathless.

*The Lord:* I take no chanter's fee. [81]  
—Seers countenance it not;  
th' Enlighten'd scout such fees;  
and while this Doctrine lasts,  
this practice must hold good.

Provide with other fare [82]  
a sage of holy calm,  
consummate, Cankerless;  
merit to reap,—sow *there*.

To whom then am I to give this, Gotama?

Brahmin, in the whole wide world of gods, Māras, and Brahmās, I see no one among anchorites and brahmins, gods and men, who could digest this food except a Truth-finder or the disciple of a Truth-finder. So either throw

vā. Tena hi tvaṃ, brāhmaṇa, taṃ pāyāsaṃ appaharite vā chaḍḍehi appāṇake vā udae opilāpehīti.

Atha kho Kasibhāradvājo brāhmaṇo taṃ pāyāsaṃ appāṇake udae opilāpesi. Atha kho so pāyāso udae pakkhitto ciccīṭayati cīṭicīṭayati sandhūpāyati sampadhūpāyati. Seyyathāpi nāma phālo divasasantatto udae pakkhitto ciccīṭayati cīṭicīṭayati sandhūpāyati sampadhūpāyati, evam eva so pāyāso udae pakkhitto ciccīṭayati . . . sampadhūpāyati. Atha kho Kasibhāradvājo brāhmaṇo saṃviggo lomahaṭṭhajāto yena Bhagavā ten' upasaṃkami, upasaṃkamitvā Bhagavato pādesu sirasā nipatitvā Bhagavantaṃ etad avoca: Abhikkantaṃ, bho Gotama; abhikkantaṃ, bho Gotama! Seyyathāpi, bho Gotama, nikkujjitaṃ vā ukkujjeyya, paṭicchannaṃ vā vivareyya, mūlhassa vā maggaṃ ācikkheyya, andhakāre vā telapajjotaṃ dhāreyya: 'cakkhumanto rūpāni dakkhintīti',—evam evaṃ bhotā Gotamena anekapariyāyena dhammo pakāsito. Esāhaṃ bhavantaṃ Gotamaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi dhammaṃ ca bhikkhusaṃghaṃ ca; labheyyāhaṃ bhoto Gotamassa santike pabbajjaṃ, labheyyaṃ upasampadan ti. Alattha kho Kasi-Bhāradvājo brāhmaṇo Bhagavato santike pabbajjaṃ, alattha upasampadaṃ. Acirūpasampanno kho pan' āyasmā Bhāradvājo eko vūpakaṭṭho appamatto ātāpi pahitatto viharanto na-cirass' eva yass' atthāya kulaputtā samma-d-eva agārasmā anagāriyaṃ pabbajanti tad anuttaraṃ brahmacariya-pariyosānaṃ diṭṭhe va dhamme sayam abhiññā sacchikatvā upasampajja vihāsi; 'khīṇā jāti, vusitaṃ brahmacariyaṃ, kataṃ karaṇiyaṃ, nāparaṃ itthattāyāti' abbhāññāsi. Aññātaro ca kho pan' āyasmā Bhāradvājo arahataṃ ahosi.

## 5. CUNDASUTTA

1. Pucchāmi Muniraṃ pahūtapaññaṃ (*iti Cundo kammāraputto*) [83]  
Buddhaṃ dhammassāmaṃ vītataṇhaṃ  
dipaduttamaṃ sārathīnaṃ pavaraṃ:  
Kati loke samaṇā? Tad ingha brūhi.

2. Caturo samaṇā; na pañcam' atthi. (*Cundāti Bhagavā*) [84]  
Te te āvikaromi sakkhipuṭṭho:  
—Maggajino, Maggadesako ca,  
Magge jīvati, yo ca Maggadūsi.

it away where little grass grows, or else fling it into water where there are no living creatures.

Thereupon, into water where there were no living creatures the brahmin flung that milk-rice,—which hissed and sputtered, smoked and steamed, just like a ploughshare that has lain broiling in the sun.

Aghast, and with every hair on his body standing erect, the brahmin went over to the Lord, and, bowing his head at the Lord's feet, cried:—Wonderful, Gotama; quite wonderful! Just as a man might set upright again what had fallen down, or reveal what had been hidden away, or tell a man who had gone astray which was his way, or bring a lamp into darkness so that those with eyes to see might see the things about them,—even so, in many ways has Gotama made his Doctrine clear! To the reverend Gotama I come for refuge and to his Doctrine and to his Community. Be it mine to receive admission and confirmation at the hands of the Lord! So the brahmin Kasi-Bhāradvāja was admitted and confirmed as an almsman of the Lord. Nor was it long after his confirmation before the Reverend Bhāradvāja, dwelling alone and aloof, strenuous, ardent and purged of self, won after no great time that prize in quest of which young men go forth from home to homelessness as Pilgrims, that prize of prizes which crowns the higher life,—even this did he think out for himself, realize and attain, and in this did he dwell here and now, convinced that for him rebirth was no more, that he had lived the highest life, that his task was done, and that now there was no more left of what he had been. So the Reverend Bhāradvāja was numbered among the Arahats.

### Sutta 5. Cunda, the Smith

*Cunda:* I ask th' Enlightened Sage [83]  
of boundless lore, the Lord  
of Doctrine, craving-free,  
foremost of all mankind,  
man's matchless charioteer,—  
I ask how many kinds  
of anchorites there are?

*The Lord:* Four kinds there are,—no fifth; [84]  
and here in order are  
the four: Way-master first;  
Way-preacher next; then he  
that treads the Way; and fourth  
the man that fouls the Way.

3. Kaṃ 'Maggajinaṃ' vadanti buddhā? (*iti Cundo kammāraputto*) [85]  
 'Maggajjhāyī' kathaṃ atulyo hoti?  
 'Magge jīvati' me brūhi puṭṭho.  
 Atha me āvikaroḥi 'Maggadūsiṃ'.
4. Yo tiṇṇakathamkatho visallo, [86]  
 nibbānābhirato anānugiddho,  
 lokassa sadevakassa netā,  
 tādiṃ 'Maggajinaṃ' vadanti buddhā.
5. 'Paramaṃ, paramaṃ' ti yo 'dha ñatvā [87]  
 akkhāti vibhajati idh' eva Dhammaṃ,  
 taṃ kaṃkhacchidaṃ muniṃ anejaṃ  
 dutiyaṃ bhikkhunam āhu 'Maggadesiṃ'.
6. Yo dhammapade sudesite [88]  
 magge jīvati saṃnyato satimā  
 anavajjapadāni sevamāno,  
 tatiyaṃ bhikkhunam āhu 'Maggajiviṃ'.
7. Chadanaṃ katvāna subbatānaṃ [89]  
 pakkhandi kuladūsako pagabbho  
 māyāvi asaṃnyato palāpo  
 patirūpena caraṃ,—sa 'Maggadūsi'.
8. Ete ca pativijjhi yo gahaṭṭho [90]  
 sutavā ariyasāvako sapañño  
 'sabbe ne tādisā' ti ñatvā,  
 iti disvā na hāpeti tassa saddhā.  
 Kathaṃ hi duṭṭhena asampaduṭṭhaṃ  
 suddhaṃ asuddhena samaṃ kareyya?

#### 6. PARĀBHAVASUTTA

Evam me sutam. Ekaṃ samayaṃ Bhagavā Sāvattiyaṃ viharati Jetavane Anāthapiṇḍikassa ārāme. Atha kho aññatarā devatā abhikkantāya rattiyaṃ abhikkantavaṇṇā kevalakappaṃ Jetavanaṃ obhāsetvā yena Bhagavā ten'

*Cunda:* Whom do th' Enlightened call  
Way-master? What inspires  
the Way's rapt votary?  
Who treads—who fouls—the Way?

[85]

*The Lord:* The man who sheds all doubt  
and, free from rankling barbs,  
Nirvāna's bliss enjoys;  
who, craving nothing, guides  
the world of gods and men;  
—him seers 'Way-master' call.

[86]

'Way-preacher' second ranks  
among the Almsmen four.  
Convinced perfection's here,  
he preaches and expounds  
the Doctrine, solving doubts,  
—a sage from cravings purged.

[87]

'Way-farer' ranks as third.  
The Path, in texts revealed,  
he treads in temperance,  
in mindfulness, in zeal,  
and blamelessness of life.

[88]

'Way-fouler' counterfeits  
the good, and homes defiles,  
—a reckless ruffian,  
a base, low cozeners.

[89]

If taught and grounded well,  
the saints' lay-hearer knows  
these four divergent types,  
with faith not undermined.  
For, how could he confuse  
impure with pure, or take  
a rascal for a saint?

[90]

### Sutta 6. Failures

Thus have I heard. Once while the Lord was staying at Sāvattī in Jeta's grove in Anāthapiṇḍika's pleasure, as night was passing away, a deity of surpassing beauty came to the Lord, flooding the whole grove with radiance,

upasaṁkami upasaṁkamitvā Bhagavantam abhivādetvā ekamantaṁ aṭṭhāsi.  
Ekamantaṁ thitā kho sā devatā Bhagavantam gāthāya ajjhabhāsi:

1. Parābhavantam purisaṁ mayam pucchāma Gotamaṁ, [91]  
Bhagavantam puttḥum āgamma: Kim parābhavato mukhaṁ?
2. Suvijāno bhavaṁ hoti, suvijāno parābhavo; [92]  
—dhammakāmo bhavaṁ hoti, dhammadessī parābhavo.
3. Iti h' etaṁ vijānāma; paṭhamo so parābhavo. [93]  
Dutiyaṁ Bhagavā brūhi: Kim parābhavato mukhaṁ?
4. Asant' assa piyā honti; sante na kurute piyaṁ; [94]  
asataṁ dhammaṁ roceti;—tam parābhavato mukhaṁ.
5. Iti h' etaṁ vijānāma; dutiyo so parābhavo. [95]  
Tatiyaṁ Bhagavā brūhi: Kim parābhavato mukhaṁ?
6. Niddāsīli sabhāsīli anuṭṭhātā ca yo naro [96]  
alaso kodhapaññaṇo;—tam parābhavato mukhaṁ.
7. Iti h' etaṁ vijānāma; tatiyo so parābhavo. [97]  
Catutthaṁ Bhagavā brūhi: Kim parābhavato mukhaṁ?
8. Yo mātaraṁ vā pitaraṁ vā jīṇṇakaṁ gatayobbanam [98]  
pahu santo na bharati;—tam parābhavato mukhaṁ.
9. Iti h' etaṁ vijānāma; catuttho so parābhavo. [99]  
Pañcamaṁ Bhagavā brūhi: Kim parābhavato mukhaṁ?
10. Yo brāhmaṇaṁ vā samaṇaṁ vā aññaṁ vā pi vaṇibbakaṁ [100]  
musāvādena vañceti;—tam parābhavato mukhaṁ.
11. Iti h' etaṁ vijānāma; pañcamaṁ so parābhavo. [101]  
Chaṭṭhamaṁ Bhagavā brūhi: Kim parābhavato mukhaṁ?
12. Pahūtavitto puriso sahirāṇṇo sabhojano [102]  
eko bhuñjati sādūni;—tam parābhavato mukhaṁ.
13. Iti h' etaṁ vijānāma; chaṭṭhamaṁ so parābhavo. [103]  
Sattamaṁ Bhagavā brūhi: Kim parābhavato mukhaṁ?
14. Jātitthaddho dhanatthaddho gottatthaddho ca yo naro [104]  
saṁ nātiṁ atimaññeti;—tam parābhavato mukhaṁ.
15. Iti h' etaṁ vijānāma; sattamaṁ so parābhavo. [105]  
Aṭṭhamamaṁ Bhagavā brūhi: Kim parābhavato mukhaṁ?
16. Itthidhutto surādhutto akkhadhutto ca yo naro [106]  
laddhaṁ laddhaṁ vināseti;—tam parābhavato mukhaṁ.

and, after salutation meet, stood to one side, addressing the Lord in these stanzas :—

Concerning him who fails, I come to ask [91]  
of Gotama from what that failure springs.

*The Lord:* Both worth and failure can be quickly seen : [92]  
—worth still aspires, but failure hates the light.

*The deity:* Thus much I see;—first failure stands out plain. [93]  
Now tell me whence the second failure comes.

*The Lord:* The second failure's he who loves the bad, [94]  
courts not the good, and favours bad men's creeds.

*The deity:* Thus much I see;—the second failure's plain. [95]  
Now tell me whence the further failures come.

*The Lord:* Third comes the critic, lazy, indolent, [96]  
and sleek; his constant carping marks him out.

Fourth failure's he who, well-to-do himself, [97-8]  
supports not aged parents, past their prime.

Fifth failure's he who brahmins guides astray, [99-100]  
or anchorites, or other wayfarers.

Sixth comes the wealthy man, with pelf and gear, [101-2]  
who keeps his dainties strictly to himself.

He seventh comes whom birth or wealth or clan [103-4]  
inflates, till he looks down on kith and kin.

The eighth's the rake who squanders all he gets, [105-6]  
fast as it comes, on women, drink, and dice.

17. Iti h' etaṃ vijānāma; aṭṭhamo so parābhavo. [107]  
Navamaṃ Bhagavā brūhi: Kim parābhavato mukhaṃ?
18. Sehi dārehi asantuṭṭho vesiyāsu padissati, [108]  
dissati paradāresu;—tam parābhavato mukhaṃ.
19. Iti h' etaṃ vijānāma; navamo so parābhavo. [109]  
Dasamaṃ Bhagavā brūhi: Kim parābhavato mukhaṃ?
20. Atītayobbano poso āneti timbarutthaniṃ; [110]  
tassā issā na supati;—tam parābhavato mukhaṃ.
21. Iti h' etaṃ vijānāma; dasamo so parābhavo. [111]  
Ekādasamaṃ Bhagavā brūhi: Kim parābhavato mukhaṃ?
22. Itthisoṇḍim vikiraṇiṃ, purisaṃ vā pi tādisaṃ, [112]  
issariyasmiṃ tḥāpeti;—tam parābhavato mukhaṃ.
23. Iti h' etaṃ vijānāma; ekādasamo so parābhavo. [113]  
Dvādasamaṃ Bhagavā brūhi: Kim parābhavato mukhaṃ?
24. Appabhogo mahātaṇho khattiye jāyate kule; [114]  
so 'dha rajjaṃ patthayati;—tam parābhavato mukhaṃ.
25. Ete parābhave loke paṇḍito samavekkhiya [115]  
ariyo dassanasampanno, sa lokaṃ bhajate sivaṃ.

## 7. VASALASUTTA

Evam me suttaṃ. Ekaṃ samayaṃ Bhagavā Sāvattiyaṃ viharati Jetavane Anāthapiṇḍikassa ārāme. Atha kho Bhagavā pubbaṇhasamayaṃ nivāsetvā pattacivaram ādāya Sāvattiṃ piṇḍāya pāvisi. Tena kho pana samayena Aggikabhāradvājassa brāhmaṇassa nivesane aggi pajjalito hoti, āhuti pagga-hitā. Atha kho Bhagavā Sāvattiyaṃ sapadānaṃ piṇḍāya caramāno yena Aggikabhāradvājassa brāhmaṇassa nivesanaṃ ten' upasaṃkami. Addasā kho Aggikabhāradvājo brāhmaṇo Bhagavantaṃ dūrato va āgacchantaṃ disvāna Bhagavantaṃ etad avoca: 'Tatr' eva, muṇḍaka, tatr' eva, samaṇaka, tatr' eva, vasalaka, tiṭṭhāhīti. Evaṃ vutte Bhagavā Aggikabhāradvājaṃ brāhmaṇaṃ etad avoca: Jānāsi pana tvaṃ, brāhmaṇa, vasalaṃ vā vasalakaraṇe vā dhamme ti?

Na khvāhaṃ, bho Gotama, jānāmi vasalaṃ vā vasalakaraṇe vā dhamme. Sādhū me bhavaṃ Gotamo tathā dhammaṃ desetu yathāhaṃ jāneyyaṃ vasalaṃ vā vasalakaraṇe vā dhamme ti.

Tena hi, brāhmaṇa, suṇāhi, sādhukaṃ manasikarohi; bhāssissāmīti.

Evam bho ti kho Aggikabhāradvājo brāhmaṇo Bhagavato paccassosi.



Ninth comes the lecher who, not satisfied  
with his own wives, is seen about with whores,  
or caught in dalliance with others' wives.

[107-8]

Tenth comes the dotard who, in failing age,  
a maiden takes to wife, with ripe round breasts,  
so fair he cannot sleep for jealousy.

[109-10]

Eleventh failure's he who puts in charge  
a drunken, spendthrift rake,—of either sex.

[111-12]

Twelfth comes th' ambitious noble, lacking means,  
who fondly schemes to get himself made king.

[113-14]

The noble sage, whose penetrating eye  
these failures scans, has won the realms of bliss.

[115]

### Sutta 7. The Wastrel

Thus have I heard. Once while the Lord was staying in Sāvattī in Jeta's grove in Anāthapiṇḍika's pleasure-ground, early one morning, duly robed and bowl in hand, he went into the city for alms, at an hour when there was the sacrificial fire lighted in the dwelling of the brahmin Aggika-Bhāradvāja; and the oblation was elevated. In the course of his house-to-house visitations, the Lord approached the brahmin's dwelling, but was seen some way off by the brahmin, who shouted :—Stop where you are, shaveling! Stop where you are, you wretched anchorite! Stop where you are, wastrel!

Said the Lord to the brahmin :—Do you understand, brahmin, what a 'wastrel' is, or what outlooks make a 'wastrel'?

No, replied the brahmin, I do not understand what a 'wastrel' is or what outlooks make a 'wastrel'. Be so good, Gotama, as to explain it, for my information.

Give ear then, brahmin, and pay attention; I will speak.

Certainly, said the brahmin in assent.

Bhagavā etad avoca :

1. Kodhano upanāhī ca pāpamakkhī ca yo naro vipannaditthi māyāvī, taṃ jaññā 'vasalo' iti. [116]
2. Ekajaṃ vā dijaṃ vā pi yo 'dha pāṇaṃ vihiṃsati, yassa pāṇe dayā na 'tthi, taṃ jaññā 'vasalo' iti. [117]
3. Yo hanti parirundhati gāmāni nigamāni ca niggāhako samaññāto, taṃ jaññā 'vasalo' iti. [118]
4. Gāme vā yadi vāraññe yaṃ paresaṃ mamāyitaṃ theyyā adinnaṃ ādiyati, taṃ jaññā 'vasalo' iti. [119]
5. Yo have iṇaṃ ādāya cujjaṃāno palāyati 'na hi te iṇaṃ atthīti', taṃ jaññā 'vasalo' iti. [120]
6. Yo ve kiñcikkhakamyatā panthasmiṃ vajataṃ janaraṃ hantvā kiñcikkham ādeti, taṃ jaññā 'vasalo' iti. [121]
7. Yo attahetu parahetu dhanahetu ca yo naro sakkhi puṭṭho musā brūti, taṃ jaññā 'vasalo' iti. [122]
8. Yo ñātinaṃ sakhānaṃ vā dāresu patidissati sahasā sampiyena vā, taṃ jaññā 'vasalo' iti. [123]
9. Yo mātaraṃ vā pitaraṃ vā jipṇakaṃ gatayobbanam pahu santo na bharati, taṃ jaññā 'vasalo' iti. [124]
10. Yo mātaraṃ vā pitaraṃ vā bhātaraṃ bhaginim sasuraṃ hanti roseti vācāya, taṃ jaññā 'vasalo' iti. [125]
11. Yo atthaṃ pucchito santo anattam anusāsati, paṭicchannena manteti, taṃ jaññā 'vasalo' iti. [126]
12. Yo katvā pāpakaṃ kammaṃ 'mā maṃ jaññā' ti icchati, yo paṭicchannakammanto, taṃ jaññā 'vasalo' iti. [127]
13. Yo ve parakulaṃ gantvā bhutvāna sucibhojanaṃ āgataṃ na paṭipūjeti, taṃ jaññā 'vasalo' iti. [128]
14. Yo brāhmaṇaṃ vā samaṇaṃ vā aññaṃ vāpi vaṇibbakaṃ musāvādena vañceti, taṃ jaññā 'vasalo' iti. [129]
15. Yo brāhmaṇaṃ vā samaṇaṃ vā bhattakāle upaṭṭhite roseti vācā, na ca deti, taṃ jaññā 'vasalo' iti. [130]
16. Asataṃ yo 'dha pabrūti mohena paliguṇṭhito kiñcikkham nijigimsāno, taṃ jaññā 'vasalo' iti. [131]
17. Yo c' attānaṃ samukkaṃse paraṃ ca-m-avajānāti, nihīno sena mānena, taṃ jaññā 'vasalo' iti. [132]

The Lord began:—

- Be he as 'wastrel' known, who harbours ire and rancour, slander, error, and deceit. [116]
- The wastrel's he who injures living things (or beast or bird), and pities naught that lives. [117]
- The wastrel harries and beleaguers folk in town and village,—where he's called a scourge. [118]
- The wastrel steals, in village or the waste, whate'er he covets of another's goods. [119]
- The wastrel, pressed to pay up what he owes, denies a debt is owing and absconds. [120]
- The wastrel, coveting some trifle, slays a peaceful trav'ller for that trifle's sake. [121]
- The wastrel bears false witness in a suit, to help himself or others, or for cash. [122]
- By force, or with consent, the wastrel holds commerce with wives of kinsmen or of friends. [123]
- The wastrel's he who, well-to-do himself, supports not aged parents, past their prime. [124]
- The wastrel strikes, and goads with taunts, his sire, his mother, brother, sister, mother-in-law. [125]
- The wastrel, asked for counsel, counsels wrong and clokes pronouncements in obscurities. [126]
- The wastrel hopes his villainies will not be known as his, and privily proceeds. [127]
- The wastrel gladly shares another's feast, but, when his host calls, offers no return. [128]
- The wastrel's he who brahmins guides astray, or anchorites, or other travellers. [129]
- At dinner-time, the wastrel greets with jeers—not alms—a brahmin or an anchorite. [130]
- The wastrel, greedy for a penny fee, tells fortunes,—in abysmal ignorance. [131]
- Debased by overweening arrogance, the wastrel lauds himself, runs others down. [132]

18. Rosako kadariyo ca pāpiccho maccharī saṭho  
ahirako anottāpī, taṃ jaññā 'vasalo' iti. [133]
19. Yo Buddhāṃ paribhāsati atha vā tassa sāvakāṃ,  
paribbājāṃ gahaṭṭhāṃ vā, taṃ jaññā 'vasalo' iti. [134]
20. Yo ve anarahā santo arahāṃ paṭijānati,  
coro sabrahmake loke, esa kho vasalādhamo.  
—Ete kho 'vasalā' vuttā, mayā vo ye pakāsītā. [135]
- 
21. Na jaccā 'vasalo' hoti;—na jaccā hoti brāhmaṇo;  
kammanā 'vasalo' hoti, kammanā hoti brāhmaṇo. [136]
22. Tad amināpi jānātha yathā me 'daṃ nidassanaṃ:  
Caṇḍālaputto sopāko Mātango iti vissuto. [137]
23. So yasaṃ paramaṃ patto Mātango yaṃ sudullabhaṃ;  
āgañchum tass' upaṭṭhānaṃ khattiyā brāhmaṇā bahū. [138]
24. So devayānam āruya virajāṃ so mahāpathaṃ  
kāmarāgaṃ virājetvā brahmalokūpago ahu;  
—na taṃ jāti nivāresi brahmalokūpapattiyā. [139]
25. Ajjhāyakakule jātā brāhmaṇā mantabandhavā  
te ca pāpesu kammesu abhiñham upadissare, [140]
26. diṭṭhe va dhamme gārayhā samparāye ca duggati;  
na ne jāti nivāreti duggaccā garahāya vā. [141]
27. Na jaccā 'vasalo' hoti;—na jaccā hoti brāhmaṇo.  
Kammanā 'vasalo' hoti, kammanā hoti brāhmaṇo ti. [142]

Evam vutte Aggikabhāradvājo brāhmaṇo Bhagavantaṃ etad avoca:—  
Abhikkantaṃ, bho Gotama; abhikkantaṃ, bho Gotama! Seyyathāpi, bho  
Gotama, nikkujjitaṃ vā ukkujjeyya, paṭicchannaṃ vā vivareyya, mūlhassa vā  
maggaṃ ācikkheyya, andhakāre vā telapajjotaṃ dhāreyya 'cakkhumanto  
rūpāni dakkhintīti',—evam evaṃ bhotā Gotamena anekapariyāyena dhammo  
pakāsito. Esāhaṃ bhavantaṃ Gotamaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāmi dhammaṃ ca  
bhikkhusaṃghaṃ ca; upāsakaṃ maṃ bhavaṃ Gotamo dhāretu ajjatagge  
pānupetaṃ saraṇaṃ gataṃ.

The wastrel fosters strife, is miserly,  
evil of aspirations, stingy, sly,  
devoid of conscience, and unscrupulous. [133]

The wastrel's tongue defames th' Enlighten'd One,  
or His disciples, mendicant or lay. [134]

Th' unsaintly wastrel, claiming saint to be,  
is master-thief of all the universe,  
and vilest wastrel of the wastrel crowd.  
—All these are wastrels whom I have portrayed. [135]

No *birth* a wastrel—or a Brahmin—makes;  
'tis *conduct* wastrels makes,—and Brahmins too. [136]

And here's an illustration proves my case:—  
Low, dog-devouring outcastes had a son [137]

—Mātanga named—whose fame preëminent  
drew crowds of brahmins and nobility. [138]

Upborne in heaven's chariot, he soared,  
from passion purged, along the spotless path  
till bliss was won; nor did his lowly birth  
deny him entry into paradise! [139]

But there are brahmins born, in runes profound,  
whose evil lives proclaim them what they are, [140]

whom men on earth condemn, whom doom awaits;  
nor does their brahmin birth forbid, or bar,  
their condemnation here, or future doom. [141]

No birth a wastrel—or a Brahmin—makes;  
'tis conduct wastrels makes,—and Brahmins too. [142]

Hereupon, the brahmin Aggika-Bhāradvāja said to the Lord:—Wonderful, Gotama; quite wonderful! Just as a man might set upright again what had been cast down, and reveal what had been hidden away, or tell a man who had gone astray which was his way, or bring a lamp into darkness so that those with eyes to see might see the things about them,—even so, in many ways, has Gotama made his Doctrine clear. To the reverend Gotama I come as my refuge, and to his Doctrine, and to his Community. I ask him to accept me as a follower who has found an abiding refuge from this day forth while life lasts.

## 8. METTASUTTA

1. Karaṇīyam atthakusalena [143]  
 yan taṃ santaṃ padaṃ abhisamecca  
 sakko uju ca sūjū ca  
 suvaco c' assa mudū anati mānī,
2. santussako ca subhāro ca [144]  
 appakicco ca sallahukavutti  
 santindriyo ca nipako ca  
 appagabbho kulesu ananugiddho;
3. na ca khuddaṃ samācare kiñci [145]  
 yena viññū pare upavadeyyuṃ.  
 Sukhino vā khemino hontu  
 sabbe sattā bhavantu sukhittā,
4. ye keci pāṇabhūt' atthi [146]  
 tasā vā thāvarā vā anavasesā  
 dīghā vā ye mahantā vā  
 majjhimā rassakā aṇukathulā,
5. diṭṭhā vā ye vā addiṭṭhā [147]  
 ye ca dūre vasanti avidūre  
 bhūtā vā sambhavesi vā,  
 sabbe sattā bhavantu sukhittā.
6. Na paro paraṃ nikubbetha, [148]  
 nātimaññetha katthaci naṃ kañci,  
 vyārosanā paṭighasaññā  
 nāññamaññassa dukkham iccheyya.
7. Mātā yathā niyaṃ puttāṃ [149]  
 āyusā ekaputtam anurakkhe,  
 evaṃ pi sabbabhūtesu  
 mānasam bhāvaye aparimāṇaṃ.

## Sutta 8. Goodwill

When Peace is won, th' adept  
in welfare needs to prove  
an able, upright man,  
of gracious speech, kind mood,  
devoid of arrogance,

[143]

an easy, grateful, guest,  
—no busybody; wants  
but few; sense-disciplined,  
quick-witted, bluster-free,  
never importunate;

[144]

and let him never stoop  
to conduct mean or low,  
evoking grave rebuke.  
May creatures all abound

[145]

in weal and peace; may all  
be blessed with peace always;  
all creatures weak or strong,  
all creatures great and small;

[146]

creatures unseen or seen,  
dwelling afar or near,  
born or awaiting birth,  
—may all be blessed with peace!

[147]

Let none cajole or flout  
his fellows anywhere;  
let none wish others harm  
in dudgeon or in hate.

[148]

Just as with her own life  
a mother shields from hurt  
her own, her only, child,—  
let all-embracing thoughts  
for all that lives be thine,

[149]

8. Mettañ ca sabbalokasmiñ  
mānasam bhāvaye aparimāṇaṃ  
uddham adho ca tiriyañ ca  
asambādhaṃ averam asapattaṃ. [150]

9. Tiṭṭhaṃ caraṃ nisinno vā [151]  
sayāno vā yāvat' assa vigatamiddho  
etaṃ satirū adhiṭṭheyya,  
—'brahmam etaṃ vihāram' idha-m-āhu.

10. Diṭṭhiñ ca anupagamma [152]  
sīlavā dassanena sampanno  
kāmesu vineyya gedhaṃ,  
na hi jātu gabbhaseyyaṃ punar eti.

#### 9. HEMAVATASUTTA

1. Ajja pannaraso uposatho (iti Sātāgiro yakkho) [153]  
divyā ratti upaṭṭhitā;  
anomanāmaṃ Satthāraṃ  
handā passāma Gotamaṃ.
2. Kacci mano supaṇihito (iti Hemavato yakkho) [154]  
sabbabhūtesu tādino?  
Kacci iṭṭhe aniṭṭhe ca  
saṃkapp' assa vasīkatā?
3. Mano c' assa supaṇihito (iti Sātāgiro yakkho) [155]  
sabbabhūtesu tādino;  
atho iṭṭhe aniṭṭhe ca  
saṃkapp' assa vasīkatā.
4. Kacci adinnaṃ nādiyati? (iti Hemavato yakkho) [156]  
Kacci pāṇesu saṃyato?  
Kacci ārā pamādamhā?  
Kacci jhānaṃ na riñcati?
5. Na so adinnaṃ ādiyati, (iti Sātāgiro yakkho) [157]  
atho pāṇesu saṃyato,  
atho ārā pamādamhā  
buddho jhānaṃ na riñcati.



—an all-embracing love  
for all the universe  
in all its heights and depths  
and breadth, unstinted love,  
unmarred by hate within,  
not rousing enmity.

[150]

So, as you stand or walk,  
or sit, or lie, reflect  
with all your might on this;  
—'tis deemed 'a state divine'.

[151]

Ignoring sophists' views,  
the good—with insight filled,  
and purged of appetite  
for sensuous delights—  
shall never see rebirth.

[152]

### Sutta 9. The Himalayan Sprite

*Sātāgira:* It's mid-month sabbath, and a lovely night;  
—to peerless Gotama let us repair.

[153]

*Hemavata:* Has he his thoughts in full control? Does such  
control of thoughts extend to all that lives?  
Come fair or foul, can he control his mind?

[154]

*Sātāgira:* He keeps his thoughts in full control, and this  
control of thoughts extends to all that lives.  
Come fair or foul, he still controls his mind.

[155]

*Hemavata:* Leaves he untouched what is not given him?  
Keeps he his hands from harming living things?  
Is he remiss in zeal or reverie?

[156]

*Sātāgira:* He leaves untouched what is not given him;  
he keeps his hands from harm to living things;  
he knows no sloth; he cleaves to reverie.

[157]

6. Kacci musā na bhaṇati? (*iti Hemavato yakkho*) [158]  
 Kacci na khīṇavyappatho?  
 Kacci vebhūtiyaṃ nāha?  
 Kacci samphaṃ na bhāsati?
7. Musā ca so na bhaṇati, (*iti Sātāgiro yakkho*) [159]  
 atho na khīṇavyappatho,  
 atho vebhūtiyaṃ nāha,  
 mantā atthaṃ so bhāsati.
8. Kacci na rajjati kāmesu? (*iti Hemavato yakkho*) [160]  
 Kacci cittaṃ anāvilam?  
 Kacci moham atikkanto?  
 Kacci dhammesu cakkhumā?
9. Na so rajjati kāmesu, (*iti Sātāgiro yakkho*) [161]  
 atho cittaṃ anāvilam,  
 sabbamoham atikkanto  
 buddho dhammesu cakkhumā.
10. Kacci vijjāya sampanno? (*iti Hemavato yakkho*) [162]  
 Kacci saṃsuddhacāraṇo?  
 Kacci 'ssa āsavā khīṇā?  
 Kacci na 'tthi punabbhavo?
11. Vijjāya-m-eva sampanno, (*iti Sātāgiro yakkho*) [163]  
 atho saṃsuddhacāraṇo;  
 sabb' assa āsavā khīṇā;  
 na 'tthi tassa punabbhavo.
- 11A. Sampannaṃ munino cittaṃ kammanā vyappathena ca [163 A]  
 vijjācaraṇasampannaṃ dhammato naṃ paraṃsasi.
- 11B. Sampannaṃ munino cittaṃ kammanā vyappathena ca [163 B]  
 vijjācaraṇasampannaṃ dhammato anumodasi.
12. Sampannaṃ munino cittaṃ kammanā vyappathena ca [164]  
 vijjācaraṇasampannaṃ handa passāma Gotamaṃ.
13. Eṇijaṃgharaṃ kisaṃ vīraṃ appāhāraṃ alolupaṃ [165]  
 munim vanasmiṃ jhāyantaṃ ehi passāma Gotamaṃ.
14. Sīhaṃ v' ekacaraṃ, nāgaṃ kāmesu anapekhiṇaṃ [166]  
 upasaṃkamma pucchāma maccupāsā pamocanaṃ.

*Hemavata:* Tell me; do falsehoods ever cross his lips?  
Is he harsh-spoken or calumnious?  
Or does his speech bewray frivolity?

[158]

*Sātāgira:* Not so. No falsehoods ever cross his lips;  
he's not harsh-spoken nor calumnious;  
his edifying words proclaim him Seer.

[159]

*Hemavata:* Is he unstained by sensuous delights?  
Keeps he a heart unmarred? Has he o'ercome  
illusion? Has his eye all outlooks gauged?

[160]

*Sātāgira:* Unstained is he by sensuous delights;  
he keeps a heart unmarred; illusion he  
has overcome and ev'ry outlook gauged.

[161]

*Hemavata:* Say, has he lore? Walks he in purity?  
Are Cankers dead? Will he be born no more?

[162]

*Sātāgira:* Yes, he has lore, and walks in purity;  
Cankers are dead; he'll ne'er be born again.

[163]

*Hemavata:* A sage indeed! His mind within is matched  
by deed and utterance. Conviction prompts  
your praise and gratitude to one who blends  
insight and life in one consummate whole.

[163A &amp; B]

*Sātāgira:* Come let us visit this great Gotama.

[164]

*Hemavata:* Yes, let us visit him,—that superman,  
lean, self-denying, temperate, the seer  
in lonesome forest rapt in reverie.

[165]

Seek we this lion lone—this elephant  
that heedeth none of pleasure's lures—and ask  
the way to gain release from snares of death.

[166]

15. Akkhātāraṃ pavattāraṃ sabbadhammāna' pāraguṃ [167]  
buddhaṃ verabhayātitaṃ mayaṃ pucchāma Gotamaṃ.

16. Kismiṃ loko samuppanno? (*iti Hemavato yakkho*) [168]  
Kismiṃ kubbati santhavaṃ?  
Kissa loko upādāya?  
Kismiṃ loko vihaññati?

17. Chassu loko samuppanno; (*Hemavatāti Bhagavā*) [169]  
chassu kubbati santhavaṃ;  
channam eva upādāya  
chassu loko vihaññati.

18. Kataman taṃ upādānaṃ yattha loko vihaññati? [170]  
Niyānaṃ pucchito brūhi: kathaṃ dukkhā pamuccati?  
19. Pañca kāmaguṇā loke manochaṭṭhā paveditā. [171]  
Ettha chandaṃ virājetvā evaṃ dukkhā pamuccati.  
20. Etaṃ lokassa niyyānaṃ akkhātāṃ vo yathātathaṃ. [172]  
Etaṃ vo aham akkhāmi: Evaṃ dukkhā pamuccati.  
21. Ko sū 'dha tarati oghaṃ? Ko 'dha tarati aṇṇavaṃ? [173]  
Appatiṭṭhe anālambe ko gambhīre na sīdati?  
22. Sabbadā silasampanno paññavā susamāhito [174]  
ajjhatacintī satimā oghaṃ tarati duttaraṃ.  
23. Virato kāmasaññāya, sabbasaṃyojanātigo, [175]  
nandibhavaparikkhīṇo,—so gambhīre na sīdati.

24. Gambhīrapaññaṃ nīpuṇatthadassinaṃ [176]  
akiñcanaṃ kāmabhava asattaṃ,  
—taṃ passatha sabbadhi vippamuttaṃ  
dibbe pathe kamamānaṃ mahesinaṃ!

25. Anomaṇāmaṃ nīpuṇatthadassinaṃ [177]  
paññādaṃ kāmālaye asattaṃ,  
—taṃ passatha sabbaviduṃ sumedhaṃ,  
ariye pathe kamamānaṃ mahesinaṃ!

- Sātāgira* Let us together question Gotama,  
and the great revealer and expounder, who  
*Hemavata*: has gauged all outlooks, won Enlightenment,  
and sloughed away transgression's haunting fears.  
*Hemavata* How came the world to be? Whereby  
to the Lord: gets it relation? What gives it support? [167]  
Say, what assails the world? What brings it low? [168]
- The Lord*: From six things springs the world, and six [169]  
give it relation; six give it support;  
six bring the world to final overthrow.
- Hemavata*: What's this support? What overthrows the world? [170]  
Expound Release, and how to end all Ills.
- The Lord*: Five worldly strands has pleasure; mind makes six. [171]  
By scouting pleasure comes the end of Ills;  
—just this affords Release from worldly toils; [172]  
—just this, I testify, ends mortal Ills.
- Hemavata*: Who makes a crossing hence o'er Stream and Flood? [173]  
Who braves the shoreless, bottomless abyss?
- The Lord*: Across the raging Flood in safety fares [174]  
the virtuous, of comprehending mind,  
serene, reflective, watchful evermore.  
Th' abyss engulfs not him who—quit of gust [175]  
for pleasure, quit of trammels, freed from bonds—  
has stifled hankerings for life on life.
- Hemavata*: Mark, sirs, this mighty sage, [176]  
—subtle, profound in lore,  
stainless, detached from lusts  
and dreams of life to come—  
who treads the way divine  
in full Deliverance.  
Mark, sirs, this mighty sage, [177]  
—subtle, as 'peerless' hailed,  
giver of lore, immune  
from grip of lusts, this seer  
who understandeth all  
and treads the Noble Way  
in full Deliverance.

26. Suddiṭṭhaṃ vata no ajja suppbhātaṃ suhuṭṭhitaṃ [178]  
yaṃ addasāma Sambuddhaṃ oghatiṇṇam anāsavaṃ.
27. Ime dasasatā yakkhā iddhimanto yasassino [179]  
sabbe taṃ saraṇaṃ yanti; tvaṃ no Satthā anuttaro.
28. Te mayaṃ vicarissāma gāmaṃ gāmaṃ nagā nagaṃ, [180]  
namassamānā Sambuddhaṃ, dhammassa ca sudhammataṃ.

## 10. ĀḶAVAKASUTTA

Evam me sutarṃ. Ekaṃ samayaṃ Bhagavā ĀḶaviyaṃ viharati ĀḶavakassa yakkhassa bhavane. Atha kho ĀḶavako yakkho yena Bhagavā ten' upasaṃkama, upasaṃkamitvā Bhagavantaṃ etad avoca: Nikkhama, samaṇāti. Sādh' āvuso ti Bhagavā nikkhami. Pavisā, samaṇāti. Sādh' āvuso ti Bhagavā pāvisi. Dutiyam pi kho ĀḶavako yakkho Bhagavantaṃ etad avoca: Nikkhama . . . pāvisi. Tatiyam pi kho ĀḶavako yakkho Bhagavantaṃ etad avoca: Nikkhama . . . pāvisi. Catuttham pi kho ĀḶavako yakkho Bhagavantaṃ etad avoca: Nikkhama, samaṇāti. Na khvāhan taṃ, āvuso, nikkhamissāmi; yan te karaṇiyaṃ, taṃ karohīti. Pañhan taṃ, samaṇa, pucchissāmi. Sace me na vyākariassasi, cittaṃ vā te khipissāmi, hadayaṃ vā te phāḷessāmi, pādesu vā gahetvā pāra-Gangāya khipissāmi.

Na khvāhaṃ taṃ, āvuso, passāmi sadevake loke, sabrahmake, sassamaṇa-brāhmaṇiyā pajāya sadevamanussāya yo me cittaṃ vā khipeyya, hadayaṃ vā phāḷeyya, pādesu vā gahetvā pāra-Gangāya khipeyya. Api ca tvaṃ, āvuso, puccha yad ākankhasīti.

Atha kho ĀḶavako yakkho Bhagavantaṃ gāthāya ajjhabhāsi:

1. Kiṃ sū 'dha vittaṃ purisassa seṭṭhaṃ? [181]  
Kiṃ su suciṇṇaṃ sukham āvahāti?  
Kiṃ su have sādutaraṃ rasānaṃ?  
Kathaṃjiviraṃ jivitaṃ āhu seṭṭhaṃ?
2. Saddh' idha vittaṃ purisassa seṭṭhaṃ; [182]  
dhammo suciṇṇo sukham āvahāti;  
saccaṃ have sādutaraṃ rasānaṃ;  
paññājiviraṃ jivitaṃ āhu seṭṭhaṃ.
3. Kathaṃ su taratī oghaṃ? Kathaṃ su taratī aṇṇavaṃ? [183]  
Kathaṃ su dukkhaṃ acceti? Kathaṃ su parisujjhati?
4. Saddhāya taratī oghaṃ, appamādena aṇṇavaṃ; [184]  
viriyena dukkhaṃ acceti, paññāya parisujjhati.

*All the Sprites:* A gracious sight, a vision glorious,  
has dawned on us, whose eyes have seen the Lord  
of all Enlightenment, from Cankers purged,  
who o'er the Flood has crossed triumphantly. [178]

We thousand Sprites, most potent, far-renowned,  
with thee seek refuge, guide beyond compare! [179]

Village to village, hill to hill, we'll laud [180]  
the All-Enlighten'd and his matchless creed.

### Sutta 10. The Woodland Sprite

Thus have I heard. Once the Lord was staying at Ālavi in the domain of the Woodland Sprite Ālavaka, who came to the Lord saying:—Come out, anchorite!

Yes, sir, replied the Lord, as out he came.

Get in again, anchorite, said the Sprite.

Yes, sir, replied the Lord, as in he went.

A second and a third time the same thing happened. But when the Sprite ordered the Lord out for the fourth time, the Lord replied:—No, I will not come out for you, sir. Do what you please.

I will ask you a question, anchorite. If you don't answer me, I will scare you out of your wits, or rive your heart, or fling you by the heels across the Ganges.

Sir, in all the wide world of gods, Māras, and Brahmās, I see no one among anchorites and brahmins, gods or men, who could do to me what you suggest. However, sir, ask what you will.

Hereon, the Sprite Ālavaka addressed the Lord in these stanzas:—

What forms a man's chief wealth? [181]

What leads men on to weal?

What taste excels the rest?

What life is deemed the best?

*The Lord:* Faith forms a man's chief wealth; [182]

the Doctrine leads to weal;

the sweetest taste is truth;

a life of wisdom's best.

*Ālavaka:* How cross the Surge? How cross the raging Flood? [183]

How shed besetting Ills? How cleanse the heart?

*The Lord:* The Surge is crossed by faith, the Flood by zeal; [184]

Effort sheds Ills; and Insight cleanses hearts.

5. Kathaṃ su labhate paññaṃ? Kathaṃ su vindate dhanāṃ? [185]  
Kathaṃ su kittiṃ pappoti? Kathaṃ mittāni ganthati?  
Asmā lokā paraṃ lokaṃ kathaṃ pecca na socati?
6. Saddahāno arahataṃ dhammaṃ nibbānapattiyaṃ [186]  
sussūsaṃ labhate paññaṃ appamatto vicakkhaṇo;
7. patirūpakārī dhuravā uṭṭhātā vindate dhanāṃ; [187]  
saccena kittiṃ pappoti; dadaṃ mittāni ganthati.
8. Yassa' ete caturo dhammā saddhassa gharamesino [188]  
—saccaṃ, dhammo, dhiti, cāgo—, sa ve pecca na socati.
9. Ingha aññe pi pucchassu puthū samaṇabrāhmaṇe [189]  
yadi saccā damā cāgā khantya bhiyyo 'dha vijjati.
10. Kathan nu dāni puccheyyaṃ puthū samaṇabrāhmaṇe? [190]  
—So 'ham ajja pajānāmi yo attho samparāyiko.
11. Atthāya vata me Buddho vāsāy' Ālavim āgamā. [191]  
—So 'ham ajja pajānāmi yattha dinnāṃ mahapphalaṃ.
12. So ahaṃ vicarissāmi gāma gāmaṃ purā purāṃ [192]  
namassamāno Sambuddhaṃ dhammassa ca sudhammataṃ.

## II. VIJAYASUTTA

1. Carāṃ vā yadi vā tiṭṭhaṃ, nisinno uda vā sayāṃ, [193]  
sammiñjati pasāreti,—esā kāyassa iñjanā.
2. Aṭṭhīnahārusaṃyutto tacamaṃsāvalepano [194]  
chaviyā kāyo paṭicchanno yathābhūtaṃ na dissati.
3. Antapūro udarapūro yakapeḷassa vatthino [195]  
hadayassa papphāsassa vakkassa pihakassa ca
4. siṃghāṇikāya khelassa sedassa ca medassa ca [196]  
lohitassa lasikāya pittassa ca vasāya ca.



- F. 185]      *Book 1, Sutta 10. The Woodland Sprite*      47
- Ālavaka*: How's Insight gained? And how are Riches found? [185]  
How comes renown? What knits affection's ties?  
How, after life on earth, shall sorrow cease?
- The Lord*: Insight is gained by trust that Arahats [186]  
hold saving doctrine; next, by diligent  
and close attention to their homilies;
- he Riches finds whose life is in the right, [187]  
who bears his yoke with strenuous resolve.  
Through truth there comes renown; affection's ties  
are knit by ready generosity.
- Equipped with truthfulness and Doctrine sound, [188]  
with steadfast heart and openhandedness,  
a man shall cease from sorrow after death.
- Go ask of brahmins, ask of anchorites, [189]  
if aught on earth surpasses truthfulness,  
self-mastery, munificence, and ruth.
- Ālavaka*: Why should I ask them,—I who grasp to-day [190]  
wherein resides true welfare after life?
- 'Twas well for me there came to Ālavā [191]  
th' Enlighten'd Lord, since I have heard to-day  
where gifts bestowed ensure a harvest rich.
- Village to village, town to town, I'll laud [192]  
the All-Enlighten'd and his matchless creed.
- Sutta 11. Disillusion**
- If—walking, standing, sitting, lying-down— [193]  
a man draws in a limb or thrusts it forth,  
'tis but a movement of a mortal frame.
- Whilst knit by bones and sinews, plaster'd o'er [194]  
by flesh and tissues, and encased in skin,  
the body does not pass for what it is.
- Within, 'tis stuffed with entrails, liver, paunch, [195]  
with heart and bladder, kidneys, lungs, and spleen;
- 'tis stuffed with spittle, snot, and sweat, and blood, [196]  
joints' lubricating humours, bile, and fat;

5. Ath' assa navahi sotehi asuci savati sabbadā:  
—akkhimhā akkhigūthako, kaṇṇamhā kaṇṇagūthako, [197]
6. siṃghāpikā ca nāsāto, mukhena vamat' ekadā  
pittam, semhañ ca vamatī, kāyamhā sedajallikā; [198]
7. ath' assa susiram' sīsam' matthalungassa pūritam.  
subhato nam' maññati bālo avijjāya purakkhato. [199]
8. Yadā ca so mato seti uddhumāto vinīlako  
apaviddho susānasmim', anapekhā honti nātayo, [200]
9. khādanti nam' supāṇā ca sigālā ca, vakā kimī  
kākā gijjhā ca khādanti, ye c' aññe santi pāpayo. [201]
10. Sutvāna Buddhavacanam' bhikkhu paññāṇavā idha,  
—so kho nam' parijānāti; yathābhūtam' hi passati: [202]
11. 'Yathā idam', tathā etam'; yathā etam', tathā idam';  
ajjhatañ ca bahiddhā ca kāye chandam' virājaye. [203]
12. Chandarāgaviratto so bhikkhu paññāṇavā idha  
ajjhagā amatañ santim' nibbānapadam' accutam'. [204]
13. Dipādako 'yam asuci duggandho parihīrati  
nānākuṇapaparipūro vissavanto tato tato. [205]
14. Etādisena kāyena yo maññe upāmetave  
param' vā avajāneyya,—kim aññattha adassanā? [206]

## 12. MUNISUTTA

1. Santhavāto bhayam' jātam', niketā jāyate rajo.  
Aniketam' asanthavarā :—etam' ve munidassanam'. [207]
2. Yo jātam' ucchijja na ropayeyya,  
jāyantam' assa nānuppavecche,  
tam' āhu ekam' muninam' carantam':—  
'Addakkhi so santipadam' mahesi'. [208]
3. Saṃkhāya vatthūni pamāya bījam'  
sineham' assa nānuppavecche.  
Sa ve muni jātikhayantadassī  
takkañ pahāya na upeti saṃkharā. [209]

- and evermore from its nine apertures  
 nine several excretions issue forth, [197]
- as eyes and ears, with nostrils, mouth, and skin,  
 exude abroad their foul discharge of filth, [198]
- and brains fill up the hollow cranium. [199]  
 —'A fine thing this!' say fools, by error led.
- But, when the livid bloated corpse is flung [200]  
 out on the charnel-ground, his kin heed not,
- while jackals, dogs, wolves, vultures, crows, and worms, [201]  
 with other living things, devour his flesh.
- But th' Almsman, here in Buddha's teaching versed, [202]  
 —he knows the body, sees its nature clear.
- So let the thought—'this corpse was once as you, [203]  
 and is as you will some day be', dispel  
 pride in the body from your heart and mind.
- For when such pride and passion pass away, [204]  
 the Almsman, here in Buddha's teaching versed,  
 wins Deathless peace, Nirvāṇa's changeless state.
- This noisome, two-legged body man parades, [205]  
 —though inly putrid, though discharging filth.
- What is't but blindness, for *that* body's sake, [206]  
 to plume one's self or sneer at other men?

## Sutta 12. The Sage

- From close association perils spring; [207]  
 a home degrades. Clear-eyed, the sage concludes  
 to have no home, and no associates.
- When ancient growths are dead, [208]  
 When no fresh growths arise,  
 the lonely sage is hailed  
 'a seer who peace beholds'.
- Weigh causes; kill off germs, [209]  
 before affection grows.  
 Proof then against rebirth,  
 the sage is lost to ken.

4. Aññāya sabbāni nivesanāni,  
anikāmayarū aññataram pi tesarū,  
sa ve munī vītagedho agiddho  
nāyūhatī;—pāragato hi hoti. [210]
5. Sabbābhibbharū sabbavidurū sumedharū  
sabbesu dhammesu anūpalittarū  
sabbañjharū taṇhakkhaye vimuttarū,  
—tarū vāpi dhīrā ‘munirū’ vedayanti. [211]
6. Paññābalarū sīlavatūpapannarū  
samāhitarū jhānaratarū satimarū  
sangā pamuttarū akhilarū anāsavarū,  
—tarū vāpi dhīrā ‘munirū’ vedayanti. [212]
7. Ekarū carantarū munirū appamattarū  
nindāpasarūśasu avedhamānarū,  
sīharū va saddesu asantasantarū,  
vātarū va jālamhi asajjamānarū,  
padumarū va toyena alippamānarū,  
netārarū aññesarū anaññaneyyarū,  
tarū vāpi—pe— [213]
8. Yo ogahane thambhor ivābhijāyati,  
yasmirū pare vācāpariyantarū vadanti,  
tarū vītarāgarū susamāhitindriyarū,  
tarū vāpi . . . . [214]
9. Yo ve tītatatto tasarū va ujjurū  
jigucchati kammehi pāpakehi  
vīmarūsamāno visamarū samāñ ca,  
tarū vāpi . . . . [215]
10. Yo sarūyatatto na karoti pāparū,  
daharo ca majjho ca munī yatatto,  
arosaneyyo (so) na roseti kañci,  
tarū vāpi . . . . [216]
11. Yad aggato majjhato sesato vā  
piṇḍarū labhetha paradattūpajīvī,  
nālan thutun no pi nipaccavādī,  
tarū vāpi . . . . [217]

Alive to errors all,  
 a prey to none, the Sage  
 harbours no want, wants naught;  
 —across the Flood is he.

[210]

The wise acclaim as 'Sage'  
 a conqueror all-wise,  
 flawless of thought, without  
 one tie or craving, Freed;

[211]

—the thinker wise and good,  
 thought's watchful votary,  
 released from ties, and quit  
 of crassness, Canker-free;

[212]

—the Sage who walks aloof,  
 unmoved by praise or blame,  
 whom (lion-like) no sounds  
 dismay, whom (like the wind)  
 no nets enmesh, who (like  
 the lotus) sheds whate'er  
 would tarnish him;—the guide  
 of others, led by none;

[213]

—tranquil, sense-disciplined,  
 still imperturbable  
 (no matter what men say)  
 as is a timber-balk;

[214]

—who loathes depravity,  
 as, shuttle-wise, he moves  
 onward 'twixt right and wrong,

[215]

—the Sage, by self-restraint  
 through youth and manhood kept  
 from wrong, who angers none  
 nor ever anger feels;

[216]

—who, careless if his dole  
 from top or bottom comes,  
 carps not at what he gets,  
 nor meagre thanks returns;

[217]

12. Munim carantaṃ virataṃ methunasmā,  
yo yobbane na upanibajjhate kvaci,  
madappamādā virataṃ vippamuttaṃ,  
taṃ vāpi . . . . [218]
13. Aññāya lokaṃ paramatthadassiṃ,  
oghaṃ samuddaṃ atitariya tādiṃ,  
taṃ chinnaganthaṃ asitaṃ anāsavaṃ,  
taṃ vāpi dhīrā 'munim' vedayanti. [219]
- 
14. Asamā ubho dūravihāravuttino :  
gihī dāraposī, amamo ca subbato.  
Parapāṇarodhāya gihī asaṃyato ;  
niccaṃ munī rakkhati pāṇine yato. [220]
15. Sikhī yathā nīlagīvo vihangamo  
haṃsassa nōpeti javaṃ kudācanaṃ,  
evaṃ gihī nānukaroti bhikkhuno  
munino vivittassa vanamhi jhāyato ti. [221]

Uragavaggo paṭhamo

—the Sage who chastely lives,  
unsnares by youthful charms,  
who ne'er gives way to drink  
or riotous excess;

[218]

—who comprehends the world,  
who sees the supreme good  
who, safe across the Flood,  
has burst his chains and now  
no ties nor Cankers knows;  
—him wise men hail as 'Sage'.

[219]

Unlike and wide apart they stand  
in mode of life and livelihood,  
—the layman with a house and home,  
and virtue's upright, selfless son.  
Heedless, the layman kills and slays;  
heedful, the Sage shields life from harm.

[220]

For all its crest and neck so blue  
the peacock ne'er can match in flight  
the swan, nor layman emulate  
an Almsman, when in lonesome wilds  
the Sage is plunged in Reverie.

[221]

End of the Snake Book

## II. CŪLAVAGGA

## I. RATANASUTTA

1. Yānīdha bhūtāni samāgatāni [222]  
 bhum māni vā yāni va antalikkhe,  
 sabbe va bhūtā sumanā bhavantu;  
 atho pi sakkacca suṇantu bhāsitaṃ.
2. Tasmā hi bhūtā nisāmetha sabbe: [223]  
 mettaṃ karotha mānusiya pajāya  
 divā ca ratto ca haranti ye balin.  
 Tasmā hi ne rakkhatha appamattā.
3. Yaṃ kiñci vittaṃ idha vā huraṃ vā [224]  
 saggesu vā yaṃ ratanaṃ paṇitaṃ,  
 na no samaṃ atthi tathāgatena.  
 Idam pi Buddhē ratanaṃ paṇitaṃ.  
 Etena saccena suvatthi hotu!
4. Khayaṃ virāgaṃ amataṃ paṇitaṃ [225]  
 yad ajjhagā Sakyamunī samāhito,  
 na tena Dhammena sam' atthi kiñci.  
 Idam pi Dhamme ratanaṃ paṇitaṃ.  
 Etena saccena suvatthi hotu!
5. Yam Buddhaseṭṭho parivaṇṇayī sucim [226]  
 ('samādhim ānantarikaṇ' ñam āhu),  
 samādhinā tena samo na vijjati.  
 Idam pi Dhamme ratanaṃ paṇitaṃ.  
 Etena saccena suvatthi hotu!
6. Ye puggalā aṭṭha satam pasatthā [227]  
 (cattāri etāni yugāni honti),  
 te dakkhiṇeyyā Sugatassa sāvakā;  
 etesu dinnāni mahapphalāni.  
 Idam pi Saṃghe ratanaṃ paṇitaṃ.  
 Etena saccena suvatthi hotu!



## II. THE SHORT BOOK

## Sutta 1. The Three Gems

May denizens of earth  
and sky assembled here,  
may beings all, rejoice  
and hearken unto me. [222]

List, beings all, and show  
goodwill to men, who bring  
oblations night and day.  
So shield mankind from harm. [223]

---

No wealth in earth or skies,  
no gem divine, can vie  
with Him who found the Truth.  
This gem the Buddha holds;  
—and may that truth bless all! [224]

The perfect Peace He preached  
—our Sage's Deathless Peace—  
can find no match elsewhere.  
This gem the Doctrine holds;  
—and may that truth bless all! [225]

'Rapt contemplation's meed',  
which matchless Buddha praised,  
can find no match elsewhere.  
This gem the Doctrine holds;  
—and may that truth bless all! [226]

His faithful followers,  
Conversion's eightfold ranks  
(four Paths, four Fruits, in all),  
deserve oblations; gifts  
to them yield rich returns.  
This gem the Order holds;  
—and may that truth bless all! [227]

7. Ye suppayuttā manasā dāhena [228]  
 nikkāmino Gotamasāsanamhi,  
 te pattipattā amataṃ vigayha,  
 laddhā mudhā nibbutiṃ bhuñjamānā.  
 Idam pi Saṃghe ratanaṃ paṇītaṃ.  
 Etena saccena suvatthi hotu!
8. Yath' Indakhīlo paṭhaviṃ sito siyā [229]  
 catubbhi vātehi asaṃpakampiyo,  
 tathūpamaṃ sappurisaṃ vadāmi,  
 yo ariyasaccāni avecca passati.  
 Idam pi Saṃghe ratanaṃ paṇītaṃ.  
 Etena saccena suvatthi hotu!
9. Ye ariyasaccāni vibhāvayanti [230]  
 gambhīrapaññena sudesitāni,  
 kiñcāpi te honti bhusappamattā,  
 na te bhavaṃ aṭṭhamaṃ ādiyanti.  
 Idam pi Saṃghe ratanaṃ paṇītaṃ.  
 Etena saccena suvatthi hotu!
10. Sahā v' assa dassanasampadāya, [231]  
 tayas su dhammā jahitā bhavanti:—  
 sakkāyadiṭṭhi vicikicchitaṃ ca  
 silabbataṃ vāpi yad atthi kiñci;  
 catūh' apāyehi ca vipparamutto  
 cha cābhiññānāni abhabbo kātuṃ.  
 Idam pi Saṃghe ratanaṃ paṇītaṃ.  
 Etena saccena suvatthi hotu!
11. Kiñcāpi so kammaṃ karoti pāpakaṃ [232]  
 kāyena vācā uda cetasā vā,  
 abhabbo so tassa paṭicchādāya;  
 —abhabbatā diṭṭhapadassa vuttā.  
 Idam pi Saṃghe ratanaṃ paṇītaṃ.  
 Etena saccena suvatthi hotu!
12. Vanappagumbe yathā phusitagge [233]  
 gimhānamāse paṭhamasmiṃ gimhe,  
 tathūpamaṃ Dhammavaraṃ adesayi  
 nibbānagāmiṃ parama-m-hitāya.  
 Idam pi Buddhē ratanaṃ paṇītaṃ.  
 Etena saccena suvatthi hotu!

And they whose stedfast hearts,  
by lusts unswayed, are set  
on Gotama's behests,  
—these win their goal; these taste  
a bliss right cheaply earned.  
This gem the Order holds;  
—and may that truth bless all!

[228]

As Indra's deep-sunk balk  
defies all winds that blow,  
so stedfast stand the good  
who grasp the Noble Truths.  
This gem the Order holds;  
—and may that truth bless all!

[229]

All who absorb those Truths  
which our deep thinker preached,  
though they backslide, shall see  
not more than seven births.  
This gem the Order holds;  
—and may that truth bless all!

[230]

And when full vision comes,  
three outlooks pass away:—  
doubt, personality,  
and ritual. Thus freed  
from dread of hell and doom,  
man cannot perpetrate  
the six dire, deadly sins.  
This gem the Order holds;  
—and may that truth bless all!

[231]

And if one should transgress  
in word or deed or thought,  
he cannot cloke his fault,  
since he has 'seen the light'.  
This gem the Order holds;  
—and may that truth bless all!

[232]

As when in spring the brake  
is gay with flow'r and leaf,  
this best of gospels lights  
the way Nirvāna-ward.  
This gem the Buddha holds;  
—and may that truth bless all!

[233]

13. Varo varaññū varado varāharo [234]  
 anuttaro Dhammavararāṇṇaṃ adesayi.  
 Idam pi Buddhē ratanaṃ paṇītaṃ.  
 Etena saccena suvatthi hotu!
14. 'Khīṇaṃ purāṇaṃ, navaṃ na 'tthi sambhavaṃ', [235]  
 virattacittā āyatike bhavasmimā  
 te khīṇabījā avirūḷhichandā  
 nibbanti dhīrā yathāyama padīpo.  
 Idam pi Saṃghe ratanaṃ paṇītaṃ.  
 Etena saccena suvatthi hotu!
15. Yānīdha bhūtāni samāgatāni [236]  
 bhummaṇi vā yāni va antalikkhe,  
 tathāgataṃ devamanussapūjitaṃ  
 Buddhaṃ namassāma; suvatthi hotu!
16. Yānīdha bhūtāni samāgatāni [237]  
 bhummaṇi vā yāni va antalikkhe,  
 tathāgataṃ devamanussapūjitaṃ  
 Dhammaṃ namassāma; suvatthi hotu!
17. Yānīdha bhūtāni samāgatāni [238]  
 bhummaṇi vā yāni va antalikkhe,  
 tathāgataṃ devamanussapūjitaṃ  
 Saṃghaṃ namassāma; suvatthi hotu!

## 2. ĀMAGANDHASUTTA

1. Sāmākacingulakacīnakāni [239]  
 pattapphalaṃ mūlapphalaṃ gavippphalaṃ  
 dhammena laddhaṃ sata-m-asamānā  
 na kāmakāmā alikaṃ bhaṇanti.
2. Yad asamāno sukataṃ suniṭṭhitaṃ [240]  
 parehi dīnaṃ payataṃ paṇītaṃ  
 sālīnaṃ annaṃ paribhuñjamāno,  
 so bhuñjati, Kassapa, āmagandhaṃ.

He is—He knows—He gives—  
the best; His Doctrine's best.  
This gem the Buddha holds;  
—and may that truth bless all!

[234]

'The old is dead; no fresh  
growths rise', cry saints, who, quit  
of germs and hopes, reject  
all life to come and pass  
away like lamps unfed.  
This gem the Order holds;  
—and may that truth bless all!

[235]

Praise, denizens of earth  
and skies, praise, beings all,  
the Buddha, dear to gods  
and men,—who brings the Truth;  
—and may a blessing come!

[236]

Praise, denizens of earth  
and skies, praise, beings all,  
the Doctrine, dear to gods  
and men,—which brings the Truth;  
—and may a blessing come!

[237]

Praise, denizens of earth  
and skies, praise, beings all,  
the Order, dear to gods  
and men,—which brings the Truth;  
—and may a blessing come!

[238]

### Sutta 2. Carrion

*A brahmin:* The millet-grain, palm-nuts,  
pulse, bulbs, and wilding shoots,  
—this diet, rightly got,  
ne'er prompts the good to lie.

[239]

'Tis eating carrion  
to touch a host's rich fare,  
well-dressed and delicate!

[240]

3. 'Na āmagandho mama kappatīti' [241]  
icc-eva tvaṃ bhāsasi, Brahmabandhu,  
sālīnam annaṃ paribhuñjamāno  
sakuntamaṃsehi susaṃkhatehi.  
Pucchāmi taṃ, Kassapa, etaṃ atthaṃ:  
Kathappakāro tava āmagandho?
4. Pāṇātipāto vadhachedabandhanaṃ [242]  
theyyaṃ musāvādo nikatī vañcanāni ca  
ajjhenakujjaṃ paradārasevanā,  
—es' āmagandho, na hi maṃsabhojanaṃ.
5. Ye idha kāmesu asaṃyatā janā [243]  
rasesu giddhā asucikamissitā  
natthikadiṭṭhī visamā durannayā,  
—es' āmagandho, na hi maṃsabhojanaṃ.
6. Ye lūkhasā dāruṇā piṭṭhimaṃsikā [244]  
mittadduno nikkaruṇātimānino  
adānasilā, na ca denti kassaci,  
—es' āmagandho—pe—
7. Kodho mado thambho paccupaṭṭhāpanā [245]  
māyā usuyyā bhassasamussayo ca  
mānātimāno ca asabbhi santhavo,  
—es' āmagandho . . . .
8. Ye pāpasilā iṇaghātasūcakā [246]  
vohārakūṭā idha pāṭirūpikā  
narādhamā ye 'dha karonti kibbisam,  
—es' āmagandho . . . .
9. Ye idha pāṇesu asaṃyatā janā [247]  
paresam ādāya vihesam uyyutā  
dussilaluddā pharusā anādarā,  
—es' āmagandho . . . .
10. Etesu giddhā, viruddhātipātino [248]  
nicc' uyyutā pecca tamaṃ vajanti ye,  
patanti sattā nirayaṃ avamaṃsirā,  
—es' āmagandho . . . .

Though you (a brahmin!) say  
you touch no carrion,  
you eat choice dishes made  
with flesh of birds.—I ask  
what you term 'carrion'.

[241]

*Kassapa*  
(*a former Buddha*): Killing and maiming, stripes,  
bonds, theft, lies, fraud, deceit,  
adultery,—not meats,  
but these, are carrion.

[242]

Pursuit of pleasure, lust  
for guzzling, life unclean,  
blatant dissent,—not meats,  
but these, are carrion.

[243]

Backbiting, cruelty,  
betrayals, ruthless pride,  
mean stinginess,—not meats,  
but these, are carrion.

[244]

Anger, conceit, revolt,  
guile, envy, bluster, pride,  
low company,—not meats,  
but these, are carrion.

[245]

Base living, slander, fraud,  
cheating, the trickster's wiles,  
foul infamies,—not meats,  
but these, are carrion.

[246]

The lust to kill and hurt  
and rob, the evil trade  
of hunters fierce,—not meats,  
but these, are carrion.

[247]

This rage to slay and steal,  
these crimes, are fraught with doom  
and end in hell;—not meats,  
but these, are carrion.

[248]

11. Na macchamarāsaṃ nānāsakattaṃ,  
na naggiyaṃ muṇḍiyaṃ jaṭajallaṃ  
kharājjināni vā,  
nāggihuttass' upasevanā va yā,  
ye vā pi loke amarā bahū tapā,  
mantāhuti yañña-m-utūpasevanā  
sodhenti maccaṃ avitiṇṇakankhaṃ. [249]
12. Sotesu gutto vijitindriyo ece  
dhamme t̥hito ajjavamaddave rato  
sangātigo sabbaḍukkhappahīno  
na lippati diṭṭhasutesu dhīro. [250]
13. Icc' etam attham Bhagavā punappunaṃ  
akkhāsi; taṃ vedayi mantapāragū.  
Citrāhi gāthāhi Muni-ppakāsayi  
nirāmagandho asito durannayo. [251]
14. Sutvāna Buddhassa subhāsitaṃ padaṃ  
nirāmagandhaṃ sabbaḍukkhāpanūdanaṃ,  
nīcamano vandi Tathāgatassa;  
tatth' eva pabbajjam arocayittha. [252]

### 3. HIRISUTTA

1. Hirin tarantaṃ vijigucchamaṇaṃ,  
'sakhāham asmi' iti bhāsamānaṃ,  
sayhāni kammāni anādiyantaṃ,  
'N' eso mamaṇ' ti iti naṃ vijañña. [253]
2. Ananvayaṃ piyaṃ vācaṃ yo mittesu pakubbati,  
'Akarontaṃ bhāsamānaṃ' pariṇānanti paṇḍitā. [254]



No abstinence from meat  
and fish, no nudity,  
no top-knots, shaven crowns,  
no grime or garb of pelt,  
no cult of sacred fire,  
no stark austerities  
to purchase future bliss,  
no runes, burnt-off'rings, rites,  
—can cleanse the man who doubts.

[249]

Control thy senses, rule  
thy powers, hold to Truth,  
be kind. The saint who leaves  
all ties and vanquishes  
all Ills, is stained by naught  
he either sees or hears.

[250]

What thus the Lord set forth,  
the brahmin realized,  
as, verse by verse, he heard  
th' unswerving mystic Sage,  
all 'carriion' above.

[251]

Hearing the Buddha preach  
these lofty, saving truths,  
denouncing 'carriion'  
and sweeping Ills away,  
the brahmin meekly knelt  
and asked to be enrolled  
an Almsman then and there.

[252]

### Sutta 3. Loyalty

Renounce dishonest men  
who flout their plighted word  
and, though they pose as friends,  
perform not what they might.

[253]

When glozing protestations end in naught,  
then sage observers style it 'words, not deeds'.

[254]

3. Na so mitto yo sadā appamatto [255]  
 bhedāsamkī randham evānupassī;  
 yasmiñ ca seti urasīva putto,  
 sa ve mitto yo parehi abhejjo.
4. Pāmujjakaraṇaṃ ṭhānaṃ paśamsāvahanaṃ sukhaṃ [256]  
 phalānisamso bhāveti vahanto porisaṃ dhuraṃ.
5. Pavivekarasam pītvā rasaṃ upasamassa ca [257]  
 niddaro hoti nippāpo dhammapīṭirasam pivaṃ.

#### 4. MAHĀMANGALASUTTA

Evam me sutaṃ. Ekaṃ samayaṃ Bhagavā Sāvatthiyaṃ viharati Jetavane Anāthapiṇḍikassa ārame. Atha kho aññatarā devatā abhikkantāya rattiyā abhikkantavaṇṇā kevalakappaṃ Jetavanaṃ obhāsetvā yena Bhagavā ten' upasaṃkami, upasaṃkamitvā Bhagavantaṃ abhivādetvā ekamantaṃ aṭṭhāsi. Ekamantaṃ ṭhitā kho sā devatā Bhagavantaṃ gāthāya ajjhabhāsi:—

1. Bahū devā manussā ca mangalāni acintayum, [258]  
 ākankhamānā sotthānaṃ:—brūhi mangalam uttamaṃ.
- 
2. Asevanā ca bālānaṃ, paṇḍitānaṃ ca sevanā, [259]  
 pūjā ca pūjanīyānaṃ;—etam mangalam uttamaṃ.
3. Patirūpadesavāso ca, pubbe ca katapuññatā, [260]  
 attasammāpaṇidhi ca;—etam mangalam uttamaṃ.
4. Bāhusaccaṃ ca sippaṃ ca vinayo ca susikkhito [261]  
 subhāsita ca yā vacā;—etam mangalam uttamaṃ.
5. Mātāpitu upaṭṭhānaṃ, puttadārassa sangaho, [262]  
 anākulā ca kammantā;—etam mangalam uttamaṃ.
6. Dānaṃ ca dhammacariyā ca, ñātakānaṃ ca sangaho, [263]  
 anavajjāni kammāni;—etam mangalam uttamaṃ.
7. Ārati virati pāpā majjapānā ca saṃnyamo, [264]  
 appamādo ca dhammesu;—etam mangalam uttamaṃ.

No friend is he whose eye  
is ever on the watch  
to spy shortcomings out,  
—against a future breach.  
But if you rest secure,  
like babe on mother's breast,  
you have a friend indeed,  
whom none can rob you of.

[255]

Whoso, while shouldering man's common lot,  
has reaped a harvest blest, accomplishes  
a happy life and well-earned meed of praise.

[256]

But he who, in aloofness, tastes true Peace,  
puts haunting dread away, and wickedness,  
and quaffs those draughts of bliss the Doctrine gives.

[257]

#### Sutta 4. The Boon of Boons

Thus have I heard. Once while the Lord was staying at Sāvattthī in Jeta's grove in Anāthapiṇḍika's pleasaunce, a certain deity of surpassing beauty illumined the whole grove as night was on the wane, and, coming to the Lord, stood to one side after meet salutations, addressing the Lord in the following stanzas:—

In quest of weal, full many gods and men  
have ponder'd over fortune's choicest boons.  
Tell me, I pray, what boon stands out supreme.

[258]

*The Lord:* 'Tis shunning fools, consorting with the wise,  
and heartfelt worship of the worshipful;

[259]

'tis life in scenes befitting spent, a past  
of garner'd goodness, aspiration high;

[260]

'tis lore profound and skill, obedience  
to rules prescribed, and well-weighed utterance;

[261]

'tis ministry to parents, tender care  
for wife and child, an undistracting trade;

[262]

'tis largesse, pious living, tender care  
for kith and kin, conduct beyond reproach;

[263]

'tis shunning and eschewing wickedness,  
forswearing drink, keeping right states of mind;

[264]

8. Gāravo ca nivāto ca santuṭṭhi ca kataññitū  
kālena dhammasavanam;—etam mangalam uttaram. [265]
9. Khanti ca sovaccasatā samañāna ca dassanam  
kālena dhammasācchā;—etam mangalam uttaram. [266]
10. Tapo ca brahmacariyā ca, ariyasaccāna' dassanam,  
nibbānasacchikiriya ca;—etam mangalam uttaram. [267]
11. Phuṭṭhassa lokadhammehi cittaṃ yassa na kampati  
asokaṃ virajam khemaṃ;—etam mangalam uttaram. [268]
12. Etādisāni katvāna sabbattha-m-aparājita  
sabbattha sotthim gacchanti;—taṃ tesam mangalam uttaram. [269]

### 5. SŪCİLOMASUTTA

Evam me sutam. Ekaṃ samayaṃ Bhagavā Gayāyaṃ viharati Tāmkita-  
mañce Sūcilomassa yakkhassa bhavane. Tena kho pana samayena Kharo ca  
yakkho Sūcilomo ca yakkho Bhagavato avidūre atikkamanti. Atha kho  
Kharo yakkho Sūcilomaṃ yakkham etad avoca: Eso samaṇo ti.

N' eso samaṇo; samaṇako eso. Yāva jānāmi yadi vā so samaṇo yadi vā  
samaṇako ti.

Atha kho Sūcilomo yakkho yena Bhagavā ten' upasaṃkami, upasaṃkamitvā  
Bhagavato kāyaṃ upanāmesi. Atha kho Bhagavā kāyaṃ apanāmesi. Atha kho  
Sūcilomo yakkho Bhagavantaṃ etad avoca: Bhāyasi maṃ, samaṇāti.

Na khvāhan taṃ, āvuso, bhāyāmi; api ca kho te samphasso pāpako ti.

Pañham taṃ, samaṇa, pucchissāmi. Sace me na vyākarissasi, cittaṃ vā te  
khipissāmi, hadayaṃ vā te phālessāmi, pādesu vā gahetvā pāra-Gangāya  
khipissāmi.

Na khvāhan taṃ, āvuso, passāmi sadevake loke samārake sabrahmake  
sassamaṇabrāhmaṇiyyā pajāya sadevamanussāya yo me cittaṃ vā khipeyya,  
hadayaṃ vā phāleyya, pādesu vā gahetvā pāra-Gangāya khipeyya. Api ca  
tvam, āvuso, puccha yad ākankhasīti.

Atha kho Sūcilomo yakkho Bhagavantaṃ gāthāya ajjhabhāsi:—

1. Rāgo ca doso ca kutonidānā?  
Aratī ratī lomahaṃso kutojā?  
Kuto samuṭṭhāya mano vitakkā,  
kumārakā vaṃkam iv', ossajanti? [270]
2. 'Rāgo ca doso ca itonidānā;  
aratī ratī lomahaṃso itojā;  
ito samuṭṭhāya mano vitakkā,  
kumārakā vaṃkam iv', ossajanti. [271]

'tis rev'rent awe, content, prompt gratitude,  
and due attendance when the Doctrine's preached; [265]

'tis patience, courtesy, the company  
of Almsmen, timely talks on gospel truth; [266]

'tis strict austerity, a holy life,  
the Noble Truths seen clear, Nirvāna won; [267]

a heart untouched by wordly things, a heart  
from sorrow freed, th' unspotted heart at Peace. [268]

—To them who live that life, defeat ne'er comes,  
but always weal;—this 'boon of boons' is theirs! [269]

### Sutta 5. Inward Growths

Thus have I heard. Once, while the Lord was staying at Gayā near Stone-Couch in the domain of the sprite Sūciloma, the sprites Khara and Sūciloma were passing close by the Lord.

That's an anchorite, said Khara.

No, it is not, answered Sūciloma;—though he looks anchoritish. Wait till I make sure whether he is a real anchorite or only looks like one.

Accordingly, the sprite, with bristles like needles, went and brushed up against the Lord,—who drew back.

You're afraid of me, anchorite, said the sprite.

No, said the Lord; I am not afraid of you; but contact with you is unpleasant.

I will ask you a question, anchorite; if you do not answer it, I'll scare you out of your wits, or rive your heart, or fling you by the heels across the Ganges.

Sir, replied the Lord, in all the wide world of gods, Māras, and Brahmās, I see no one among anchorites and brahmins, gods or men, who could do to me what you suggest. However, sir, ask what you will.

Hereupon, the sprite Sūciloma addressed the Lord in these stanzas:—

Whence spring ill-will and lusts? [270]  
Whence likes, dislikes, and dread?  
Whence thoughts which plague the mind  
as boys a captive crow?

*The Lord:* 'Self' breeds ill-will and lusts, [271]  
dislikes and likes and dread,  
and thoughts which plague the mind  
as boys a captive crow.

3. Snehajā attasambhūtā nigrodhassēva khandhajā,  
puthū visattā kāmesu mālurvā va vitatā vane. [272]

4. Ye naṃ pajānanti yatonidānaṃ,  
te naṃ vinodenti (suṇohi yakkha!);  
te duttaraṃ oghaṃ imaṃ taranti  
atiṇṇapubbaṃ apunabbhavāya. [273]

#### 6. DHAMMACARIYASUTTA

1. Dhammacariyaṃ brahmacariyaṃ, etad āhu vasuttamaṃ. [274]  
Pabbajito pi ce hoti agāraṃ anagāriyaṃ,
2. so ce mukharajātiko vihesābhirato mago,  
jīvitan tassa pāpiyo, rajaṃ vaḍḍheti attano. [275]
3. Kalahābhirato bhikkhu mohadhammena āvaṭo  
akkhātāṃ pi na jānāti Dhammaṃ Buddhena desitaṃ. [276]
4. Vihesaṃ bhāvitattānaṃ avijjāya purakkhato  
saṃkilesaṃ na jānāti maggaṃ nirayagāminaṃ. [277]
5. Vinipātaṃ samāpanno, gabbhā gabbhaṃ, tamā tamaṃ,  
sa ve tādīsako bhikkhu pecca dukkhaṃ nigacchati. [278]
6. Gūthakūpo yathā assa sampuṇṇo gaṇavassiko,  
yo evarūpo assa; dubbisodho hi sangaṇo. [279]
7. Yaṃ evarūpaṃ jānātha, bhikkhavo, gehanissitaṃ  
pāpicchaṃ pāpasamkappaṃ pāpa-ācāragocaraṃ, [280]
8. sabbe samaggā hutvāna abhinibbijjāyātha naṃ,  
kāraṇḍavaṃ niddhamatha, kasamburaṃ apakassatha; [281]
9. tato palāpe vāhetha assamaṇe samaṇamānina,  
niddhamitvāna pāpicche pāpa-ācāragocare, [282]
10. suddhā suddhehi saṃvāsaṃ kappayavho patissatā;  
tato samaggā nipakā dukkhassa' antaṃ karissatha. [283]

Like banyan saplings, these are inward growths  
by 'Self' begotten, craving's progeny,  
which spread abroad a tangled growth of lusts,  
like creepers rank that overgrow the woods.

[272]

All such as know their source,  
dispel the brood (give ear!)  
and cross life's Flood at last,  
to know rebirth no more.

[273]

### Sutta 6. The Good Life

The good, the holy life is hailed 'supreme'!  
Though one goes forth from home to homelessness,

[274]

but shows himself harsh-tongued, and brutishly  
delights to harry others, then his life  
is evil and he waxes fouler still.

[275]

The wrangling Almsman, in blank folly pent,  
misses the Doctrine which the Buddha preached.

[276]

By ignorance impelled to harry saints,  
he fails to see his guilt leads straight to hell.

[277]

Passed now to doom—to birth on birth always,  
darkness succeeding darkness—, this life o'er  
that Almsman goes to dree his weird of woe.

[278]

E'en as a jakes chock-full through years of use,  
that man would be;—since guilt is hard to cleanse.

[279]

Almsmen, if such a parasite ye find,  
of evil wants and aims, of evil life,

[280]

let all with one accord him shun, as chaff  
him winnow out, as refuse cast away.

[281]

So, cart away, like empty husks, those frauds  
who pose as Almsmen, being vile at heart.

[282]

Be pure, and only with the pure consort;  
and ye, in concord sage, shall end all Ills.

[283]

## 7. BRĀHMAṆADHAMMIKASUTTA

Evam me sutam. Ekaṃ samayaṃ Bhagavā Sāvattiyaṃ viharati Jetavane Anāthapiṇḍikassa ārāme. Atha kho sambahulā Kosalakā brāhmaṇamahāsālā jinnā vuddhā mahallakā addhagatā vayo anuppattā yena Bhagavā ten' upasaṃkamimsu, upasaṃkamitvā Bhagavatā saddhīm sammodimsu, sammodayiṃsaṃ kathaṃ sārāṇiyaṃ vītisāretvā ekamantaṃ nisidimsu. Ekamantaṃ nisinnā kho te brāhmaṇamahāsālā Bhagavantaṃ etad avocum: Sandissanti nu kho, bho Gotama, etarahi brāhmaṇā porāṇānaṃ brāhmaṇānaṃ brāhmaṇadhamme ti?

Na kho, brāhmaṇā, sandissanti etarahi brāhmaṇā porāṇānaṃ brāhmaṇānaṃ brāhmaṇadhamme ti.

Sādhū no bhavaṃ Gotamo porāṇānaṃ brāhmaṇānaṃ brāhmaṇadhammaṃ bhāsatu, sace bho Gotamassa agarūti.

Tena hi, brāhmaṇā, suṇātha sādhukaṃ manasikaroṭha, bhāsisāmiti.

Evam bho ti kho te brāhmaṇamahāsālā Bhagavato paccassosum. Bhagavā etad avoca:—

1. Isayo pubbakā āsum saṃyatattā tapassino; [284]  
paṇica kāmaguṇe hitvā atta-d-attham acārisum.
2. Na pasū brāhmaṇān' āsum, na hiraññam, na dhāniyaṃ; [285]  
sajjhāyadhaṇaḍḍhaññasum, brahmaṇaṃ nidhim apālayum.
3. Yaṃ tesaṃ pakataṃ āsi dvārabhattaṃ upaṭṭhitaṃ [286]  
saddhāpakataṃ esānaṃ dātave tad amaññisum.
4. Nānārattehi vatthehi sayaneh' āvasathehi ca [287]  
phitā janapadā raṭṭhā te namassimsu brāhmaṇe.
5. Avajjhā brāhmaṇā āsum ajeyyā dhammarakkhitā; [288]  
na ne koci nivāresi kuladvāresu sabbaso.
6. Aṭṭhacattārisaṃ vassāni komārabrahmacariyaṃ carimsu te; [289]  
vijjācaraṇapariyitthim acarum brāhmaṇā pure.
7. Na brāhmaṇā aññaṃ agamum, na pi bhariyaṃ kiṇimsu te; [290]  
sampiyen' eva saṃvāsaṃ sangantvā samarocayum.
8. Aññatra tamhā samayā utuveramaṇiṃ pati [291]  
antarā methunaṃ dhammaṃ nāssu gacchanti brāhmaṇā.



**Sutta 7. Brahminism's Golden Age**

Thus have I heard. Once while the Lord was staying at Sāvattthi in Jeta's grove in Anāthapiṇḍika's pleasure-grounds, there came to him a number of Kosalan brahmins of great wealth—broken and old, aged and stricken in years, drawing to their life's close—who, after courteous salutations, took their seats to one side, saying: Are the brahmins of to-day in accord, Gotama, with the brahminic outlook of the brahmins of old?

No, brahmins; they are not.

If it is agreeable to you, sir, please tell us what was the brahminic outlook of the brahmins of old.

Give ear then and hearken; I will tell you.

Certainly, sir, answered they in assent.

The Lord began:—

In self-control and strict austerity [284]  
the ancient sages dwelt; the fivefold strands  
of pleasure they renounced, themselves to save.

No herds had brahmins then, no gold or pelf; [285]  
their wealth was holy lore and holy life.

They deemed the common scraps outside folks' doors [286]  
to be faith's offering for brahmin needs.

The rich of country sides and realms at large [287]  
great court and homage to these brahmins paid  
with garments dyed and couches and abodes.

Inviolable, invincible were they, [288]  
shielded from harm by holiness of life;  
and on a brahmin no man closed his doors.

For eight and forty years as celibates [289]  
the early brahmins lived, in quest devout  
of ken and vision and of holy life.

For wives these brahmins sought no other caste, [290]  
and never purchased brides; 'twas their delight  
to pass their wedded lives in bonds of love.

'Twas only when a period was o'er, [291]  
that brahmins knew their wives,—and not between.

9. Brahmacariyañ ca silañ ca ajjavam maddavañ tapam  
soraccañ avihiṃsañ ca khantiñ cāpi avaṇṇayum. [292]
10. Yo nesañ paramo āsi brahmā daḥaparakkamo,  
sa vāpi methunañ dhammañ supinante pi nāgamā. [293]
11. Tassa vattañ anusikkhantā idh' eke viññujātikā  
brahmacariyañ ca silañ ca khantiñ cāpi avaṇṇayum. [294]
12. Taṇḍulañ sayanañ vatthañ sappitelañ ca yāciya  
dhammena samudānetvā tato yaññañ akappayum;  
upaṭṭhitasmimñ yaññañasmimñ nāssu gāvo haniṃsu te. [295]
13. 'Yathā mātā pitā bhātā aññe vāpi ca ñātakā,  
gāvo no paramā mittā, yāsu jāyanti osadhā, [296]
14. annadā baladā c' etā vaṇṇadā sukhadā tathā,'  
—etam atthavaśaṃ ñatvā nāssu gāvo haniṃsu te. [297]
15. Sukhumālā mahākāyā vaṇṇavanto yasassino  
brāhmaṇā sehi dhammehi kiccākiccesu ussukā,  
yāva loke avattiṃsu sukham edhittha ayaṃ pajā. [298]
16. Tesāñ āsi vipallāso. Disvāna aṇuto aṇum  
rājino ca viyākārañ, nariyo ca samalankatā, [299]
17. rathe c' ājaññaśaṃyutte sukate, cittasibbane,  
nivesane, nivese ca vibhatte bhāgaso mite, [300]
18. gomaṇḍalaparibbūhañ, nārivaragaṇāyutañ,  
ulārañ mānusañ bhogañ abhijjhāyimsu brāhmaṇā. [301]
19. Te tattha mante ganthetvā Okkākañ tad' upāgamum:  
—Pahūtadhanadhañño si;  
yajassu, bahu te vittañ; yajassu, bahu te dhanam! [302]
20. Tato ca rājā saṃyatto brāhmaṇehi rathesaḃho,  
assamedhañ purisamedhañ sammāpāsāñ  
vājapeyyañ niraggaḥaṃ,— [303]  
ete yāge yajitvāna brāhmaṇānañ adā dhanam,
21. —gāvo, sayanañ ca, vatthañ ca, nariyo ca samalankatā,  
rathe c' ājaññaśaṃyutte sukate, cittasibbane, [304]
22. nivesanāni rammāni suvibhattāni bhāgaso  
nānādhaññaṃssa pūretvā brāhmaṇānañ adā dhanam. [305]

Brahmins prized holy living, rectitude, [292]  
 meek kindly gentleness, austerities,  
 patient forbearance, tender mercy, ruth.

The pattern brahmin—steadfast, resolute— [293]  
 not e'en in dreams had carnal intercourse.

By his example, wisdom's sons were brought [294]  
 to prize forbearance, virtue, holy life.

They asked but rice, beds, garments, ghee, and oil; [295]  
 and with such gifts they made their offerings;  
 —no cows were slaughter'd for their sacrifice.

Holding that cows,—like parents, brothers, kin— [296]  
 were their best friends, the source of healthful things,

of food, well-being, goodness, and strength, [297]  
 —grateful for this, they never slaughter'd cows.

Tall, goodly, debonair, and famous men [298]  
 were brahmins then, inspired by zeal to grow  
 to their own standards high of right and wrong;  
 and, while these lived on earth, mankind fared well.

Then came corruption. Bit by bit, they saw [299]  
 the monarch's splendour, women richly dight,

steeds yoked to chariots, gay coverlets, [300]  
 stately abodes, and chamber'd palaces,

girt round with crowded byres, and graced with troops [301]  
 of women fair to view;—vast mundane wealth  
 those brahmins saw, and, seeing, coveted.

Thereon, they framed these verses and they sought [302]  
 Okkāka;—'King', said they, 'abounding wealth  
 is thine and substance; offer sacrifice!  
 great store, great wealth hast thou; make sacrifice!'

Thereon the king, that doughty charioteer, [303]  
 won o'er by brahmins, offered sacrifice  
 of horses, human victims, and the rest;  
 and, at the close, to brahmins largesse gave

of kine, beds, garments, women richly dight, [304]  
 steeds yoked to chariots, gay coverlets,

stately abodes, and chambered palaces, [305]  
 filled full of gear.—The king this largesse gave.

23. Te ca tattha dhanam laddhā sannidhiṃ samarocayum; [306]  
tesaṃ icchāvatiṇṇānaṃ bhiyyo taṇhā pavaḍḍhatha.  
Te tattha mante ganthetvā Okkākaṃ puna-m-upāgamum:
24. 'Yathā āpo ca paṭhavī ca hiraññadhanadhāniyaṃ, [307]  
evaṃ gāvo manussānaṃ; parikkhāro so hi pāpinaṃ.  
Yajassu, bahu te vittaṃ; yajassu, bahu te dhanam!
25. Tato ca rājā saṃyatto brāhmaṇehi rathesabho [308]  
'nekā sataśahassiyo gāvo yaññe aghātayi.
26. Na pādā na viśāṇena nāssu hiṃsanti kenaci [309]  
gāvo eḷakasamānā soratā kumbhadūhanā,  
—tā viśāṇe gahetvāna rājā satthen' aghātayi.
27. Tato ca devā pitaro Indo asura-rakkhasā [310]  
'Adhammo' iti pakkandum yaṃ sattham nipatī gave.
28. Tayo rogā pure āsurū:—icchā, anasanañ, jarā; [311]  
pasūnañ ca samārambhā aṭṭhānavuti-m-āgamum.
29. Eso adhammo daṇḍānaṃ okkanto purāṇo ahū, [312]  
adūsikāyo haññanti, dhammā dhamṣenti yājakā,
30. —evam eso aṇudhammo porāṇo viññugarahito; [313]  
yattha edisakaṃ passati, yājakaṃ garahatī jano.
31. Evaṃ dhamme viyāpanne vibhinnā suddha-vessikā, [314]  
puthu vibhinnā khattiyā, pati' bhariyā 'vamaññiatha.
32. Khattiyā Brahmabandhū ca ye c' aññe gottarakkhitā [315]  
jātivādaṃ niraṃkatvā kāmānaṃ vasam upāgamun ti.

Evaṃ vutte te brāhmaṇamahāsālā Bhagavantaṃ etad avocum: Abhik-kantaṃ, bho Gotama; abhikkantaṃ, bho Gotama! Seyyathā pi, bho Gotama, nikkujjitaṃ vā ukkujjeyya, paṭicchannaṃ vā vivareyya, mūlhassa vā maggaṃ ācikkheyya, andhakāre vā telapajjotaṃ dhāreyya 'cakkhumanto rūpāni dak-khintīti', evam evaṃ bhotā Gotamena anekapariyāyena dhammo pakāsito. Ete mayaṃ bhavantaṃ Gotamaṃ saraṇaṃ gacchāma dhammañ ca bhik-khusaṃghaṃ ca; upāsake no bhavaṃ Gotamo dhāretu ajjatagge pāpupetaṃ saraṇaṃ gate.

But largesse fired their passion more to get; [306]  
 their craving grew and grew. Once more they sought  
 Okkāka, with these verses newly framed:—

'As earth and water, gold and silver, so [307]  
 are cows a primal requisite of man.  
 Great store, great wealth is thine; make sacrifice!'

Thereon the king, that doughty charioteer, [308]  
 won o'er by brahmins, for the sacrifice  
 doomed cows by hundred-thousands to the knife.

—The cows that do no hurt with horn or hoof, [309]  
 yes, gentle lambl-like cows that fill the pail,  
 he bade be taken by the horn and slain.

' 'Tis wrong! 'tis wrong!' arose th' united wail [310]  
 of Brahmās, Indra, Titans, ogres too,  
 as cows were butcher'd for the sacrifice.

Diseases, which of yore were only three [311]  
 —desires, and hunger, and senility—  
 with cattle-killing rose to ninety-eight!

'Of old began this outrage; harmless cows [312]  
 are slain by guilty sacrificers' hands':—

thus, thus, the wise condemn this ancient guilt, [313]  
 and folk condemn the sacrificers' crime.

When right thus perished, straightway discord split [314]  
 farmers and serfs, and split the nobles' ranks,  
 while wives looked down upon their lords with scorn;

nobles and 'Brahmā's kin', with folk of rank, [315]  
 flouting their birthright, fell a prey to lusts.

Hereupon, those brahmins of great wealth said to the Lord:—Wonderful, Gotama! quite wonderful! Just as a man might set upright again what had been cast down, or reveal what had been hidden away, or tell a man who had gone astray which was his way, or bring a lamp into the dark so that those with eyes to see might see the things about them,—even so in many ways has Gotama made his Doctrine clear. We come to the reverend Gotama as our refuge, and to his Doctrine and to his Community. We ask him to accept us as followers who have found an abiding refuge from this day forth while life lasts.

## 8. NĀVĀSUTTA

1. Yasmā hi Dhammaṃ puriso vijaññā, [316]  
Indaraṃ va naṃ devatā pūjayeyya;  
so pūjito tasmīṃ pasannacitto  
bahussuto pātukaroti Dhammaṃ.
2. Tad aṭṭhikatvāna nisamma dhīro [317]  
dhammānudhammaṃ paṭipajjamāno  
viññū vibhāvī nipuṇo ca hoti,  
yo tādisaṃ bhajati appamatto.
3. Khuddaṇ ca bālaṃ upasevamāno [318]  
anāgatatthaṇ ca usūyakaṇ ca  
idh' eva Dhammaṃ avibhāvayitvā  
avitiṇṇakankho maraṇaṃ upeti.
4. Yathā naro āpagaṃ otarivā [319]  
mahodikaṃ salilaṃ siḡhasotaṃ,  
so vuyhamāno anusotaḡāmī  
—kiṃ so pare sakkhati tārayeturṃ?
5. 'Tath' eva Dhammaṃ avibhāvayitvā, [320]  
bahussutānaṃ anisāmay' atthaṃ,  
sayam ajānaṃ avitiṇṇakankho  
—kiṃ so pare sakkhati nijjhapetuṃ?
6. Yathā pi nāvaṃ daḡhaṃ āruhitvā [321]  
phiyen' arittena samangibhūto,  
so tāraye tattha bahū pi aññe  
tatr' ūpāyaññū kusalo mutimā;
7. —evam pi yo vedagu bhāvitatto [322]  
bahussuto hoti avedhadhammo,  
so kho pare nijjhapaye pajānaṃ  
sotāvadhānūpanisūpappanne.
8. Tasmā have sappurisaṃ bhajetha [323]  
medhāvinaṇ c' eva bahussutāṇ ca;  
aññāya atthaṃ paṭipajjamāno  
viññātadhammo so sukhāṃ labhethāti.

**Sutta 8. The Good Ship**

As gods their homage pay [316]  
to Indra, pay thou thine  
to him who teaches thee.  
Well-pleased thereby, thy sage  
will make the Doctrine plain.

When earnest study guides [317]  
along the way ordained,  
the leal disciple comes,  
through converse with his sage,  
to grasp, to see, to know.

But with a sorry dolt, [318]  
who fails to win the goal,  
yet envies those who do,  
the student misses Truth  
and dies with doubts still rife.

As one whom th' headlong rush [319]  
of some vast stream in spate  
whirls willy-nilly down,  
—can he help others o'er?

So he who grasps not Truth [320]  
and heeds not learning's voice,  
a doubter, knowing nought,  
—can he gain others o'er?

As on a good stout ship, [321]  
equipped with helm and oar,  
a man expert and skilled  
can ferry many o'er;

—so he who knows, who's trained, [322]  
deep student, calmly sure,  
by his full knowledge wins  
hearers who're ripe to learn.

So pick a good and wise [323]  
and learned teacher; tread  
the path of Truth he shows,  
till insight bring thee bliss.

## 9. KIMSĪLASUTTA

1. Kimsilo, kimsamācāro, kāni kammāni brūhayam  
naro sammāniviṭṭh' assa uttamatthañ ca pāpuṇe? [324]
2. Vaddhāpacāyī anusuyyako siyā,  
kālaññū c' assa garūnaṃ dassanāya  
dhammiṃ kathaṃ erayitaṃ khaṇaññū  
suṇeyya sakkacca subhāsitaṇi. [325]
3. Kālena gacche garūnaṃ sakāsaṃ  
thambhaṃ nirankatvā nivātavuttī  
atthaṃ dhammaṃ saṃyamaṃ brahmacariyaṃ  
anussare c' eva samācare ca. [326]
4. Dhammārāmo Dhammarato [327]  
Dhamme ṭhito Dhammavinicchayaññū  
n' evācare Dhammasandosavādaṃ,  
tacchehi niyyetha subhāsitaṇi.
5. Hassaṃ jappaṃ paridevaṃ padosaṃ [328]  
māyākataṃ kuhanaṃ giddhimānaṃ  
sārambhakakkassakasāvamucchaṃ  
hitvā care vītamado ṭhitatto.
6. Viññātasārāṇi subhāsitaṇi, [329]  
sutaṇ ca viññātaṃ samādhisaṃsaṃ,  
na tassa paññā ca sutaṇ ca vaḍḍhati  
yo sāhaso hoti naro pamatto.
7. Dhamme ca ye ariyapavedite ratā [330]  
anuttarā te vacasā manasā kammanā ca,  
te santisoraccasamādhisaṇṭhitā  
sutassa paññāya ca sāraṃ ajjhagū

## 10. UṬṬHĀNASUTTA

1. Uṭṭahatha! nisīdatha! Ko attho supitena vo? [331]  
Āturānaṃ hi kā niddā sallaviddhāna' ruppataṃ?



## Sutta 9. Right Conduct

*Sāriputta*: What conduct, code, or scheme of things to do, [324]  
will make man sure, and bring the highest good?

*The Lord*: Revere and envy not [325]  
thine Elders; go to them  
at seasons due; betimes  
attend their homilies  
and hear their weighty words.

Betimes thine Elders seek [326]  
with meek humility;  
weigh, follow, what they teach  
of Doctrine, self-control,  
the higher life, and Weal.

Be Doctrine thy delight [327]  
and joy; in it stand fast;  
plumb, plumb its depths; eschew  
unworthy, vapid talk;  
be Truth thy lofty theme.

Quit merry japes, laments, [328]  
deceit and fraud, greed, pride,  
brawls, taunts, the triple taint,  
—quit, quit them each and all  
and live self-poised, serene.

An exhortation's crown [329]  
is comprehension, merged  
in concentration rapt.  
No growth in ken and lore  
attends remiss self-will.

But they who find their joy [330]  
in Buddha's Doctrine, shine  
in word and thought and deed.  
Full ken and lore reward  
the meek, th' intent, the calm.

## Sutta 10. Arise !

Arise! Sit up! Of what avail is sleep? [331]  
What slumbers visit sick men writhing sore  
beneath the barbed arrow's rankling smart?

2. Uṭṭhahatha! nisīdatha! Daḷhaṃ sikkhatha santiyā,  
mā vo pamatte viññāya maccurajā amohayittha vasānuge. [332]
3. Yāya devā manussā ca sitā tiṭṭhanti atthikā,  
tarath' etaṃ visattikaṃ, khaṇo ve mā upaccagā.  
Khaṇâtītā hi socanti nirayamhi samappitā. [333]
4. Pamādo rajo, pamādā pamādānupatito rajo.  
Appamādena vijjāya abbūhe sallam attano. [334]

## 11. RĀHULASUTTA

1. 'Kacci abhiñhasaṃvāsā nāvajānāsi paṇḍitam?  
Ukkādhāro manussānaṃ kacci apacito tayā?' [335]
2. 'Nāhaṃ abhiñhasaṃvāsā avajānāmi paṇḍitam;  
ukkādhāro manussānaṃ niccaṃ apacito mayā'. [336]
- 
3. Pañca kāmagaṇe hitvā piyarūpe manorame,  
saddhāya gharā nikkhamma dukkhass' antakaro bhava. [337]
4. Mitte bhajassu kalyāṇe pantañ ca sayanāsanaṃ  
vivittaṃ appanigghosaṃ; mattaññi hohi bhojane, [338]
5. cīvare piṇḍapāte ca paccaye sayanāsane;  
etesu taṇhaṃ mā 'kāsi, mā lokaṃ punar āgami. [339]
6. Saṃvuto pātimokkhasmiṃ indriyesu ca pañcasu;  
satī kāyagatā ty-atthu; nibbidābahulo bhava. [340]
7. Nimittaṃ parivajjehi subhaṃ rāgūpasamhitaṃ,  
asubhāya cittaṃ bhāvehi, ekaggaṃ susamāhitaṃ, [341]
8. animittañ ca bhāvehi, mānānusayam ujjaha:  
tato mānābhisamayā upasanto carissasīti. [342]

Itthaṃ sudam Bhagavā āyasmantaṃ Rāhulaṃ imāhi gāthāhi abhiñhaṃ  
ovadati.

Arise! Sit up! Strive hard for inward Peace;  
let not Death's monarch, finding you remiss,  
snare and befool you as his thralls and dupes. [332]

O'ercome the toils which trap both gods and men. [333]  
Let not the moment idly pass; for, they  
who let it slip, repine—too late—in hell.

Sloth is defilement; hard aheel of sloth [334]  
defilement comes; by zeal and knowledge pluck  
the barbèd arrow from your rankling wound.

### Sutta 11. To Rāhula

*The Lord:* Does constant dwelling with thy teacher leave [335]  
thee scornful? Dost thou inly honour him  
who bears aloft the torch that lights mankind?

*Rāhula:* No constant dwelling with my teacher leaves [336]  
me scornful; always do I honour him  
who bears aloft the torch which lights mankind.

*The Lord:* Leave pleasure's fivefold strands,—so sweet, so dear; [337]  
and, led by Faith, leave home, to end all Ills.

Choose worthy friends; a distant lodging seek, [338]  
remote and quiet; sparing be in food

and raiment, alms, the requisites, and bed. [339]  
Crave not for these, lest back to earth thou come.

Obey the code; control thy senses five; [340]  
watch well thy body; grow to loathe the world.

Forsake the gay appearances of things, [341]  
where passion reigns. In things austere, not gay,  
school thou thy heart to fixity and calm.

Foster what harbours no appearances. [342]  
Discard all trend to pride; pride comprehend  
and thou shalt go thy way serene and calm.

It was in this wise that, in these stanzas, the Lord again and again exhorted the reverend Rāhula.

## 12. VANGĪSASUTTA

Evam me sutam. Ekaṃ samayaṃ Bhagavā Āḷaviyaṃ viharati, Aggāḷave cetiye. Tena kho pana samayena āyasmato Vangīsassa upajjhāyo Nigrodhakappo nāma therō Aggāḷave cetiye aciraparinibbuto hoti. Atha kho āyasmato Vangīsassa rahogatassa paṭisallīnassa evaṃ cetaso parivittakko udapādi:—Parinibbuto nu kho me upajjhāyo? udāhu no parinibbuto ti? Atha kho āyasmā Vangīso sāyaṇhasamayaṃ paṭisallānā vuṭṭhito yena Bhagavā ten' upasaṃkami, upasaṃkamitvā Bhagavantam abhivādetvā ekamantaṃ nisīdi. Ekamantaṃ nisinno kho āyasmā Vangīso Bhagavantam etad avoca:—Idha mayham, bhante, rahogatassa paṭisallīnassa evaṃ cetaso parivittakko udapādi 'Parinibbuto nu kho me upajjhāyo? udāhu no parinibbuto ti?' Atha kho āyasmā Vangīso utthāyāsanaṃ ekaṃsaṃ cīvaraṃ katvā yena Bhagavā ten' añjalim paṇāmetvā Bhagavantam gāthāya ajjhabhāsi:

1. Pucchāma Satthāraṃ anomapaññaṃ [343]  
 diṭṭhe va dhamme yo vicikicchānaṃ chettā:  
 Aggāḷave kālam akāsi bhikkhu  
 ñāto yasassī abhinibbutatto.
2. Nigrodhakappo iti tassa nāmaṃ [344]  
 tayā kataṃ, Bhagavā, brāhmaṇassa;  
 so taṃ namassaṃ acari mutyapekho  
 āradhaviṇṇo dāḥadhammadassī.
3. Taṃ sāvaṇṇaṃ, Sakka, mayam pi sabbe [345]  
 aññātum icchāma, samantacakkhu;  
 samavaṭṭhitā no savanāya sotā;  
 —tuvan no Satthā, tvam anuttaro si.
4. Chind' eva no vicikicchānaṃ; brūhi m' etaṃ:— [346]  
 parinibbutaṃ vedaya, bhūripañña,  
 majjhe va no bhāsa, samantacakkhu,  
 Sakko va devānaṃ sahasanetto.
5. Ye keci ganthā idha mohamaggā [347]  
 aññānapakkhā vicikicchathānā  
 Tathāgataṃ patvā na te bhavanti;  
 —cakkhum hi etaṃ paramaṃ narānaṃ.

## Sutta 12. Kappa's Destiny

Thus have I heard. Once while the Lord was staying in the Agg-Ālava shrine in Ālavi, there had passed away at the shrine, not long before, the Elder Nigrodha-Kappa, who had been the director of the reverend Vangīsa; and Vangīsa in his private meditations speculated whether his old director had, or had not, passed utterly away. Rising from these meditations at eventide, the reverend Vangīsa betook him to the Lord, and, taking his seat to one side after due salutations, told the Lord of his speculations about his old director. Then, rising up from his seat, with his right shoulder respectfully bared, and with his folded palms extended towards the Lord, the reverend Vangīsa addressed him in these stanzas:—

Teacher beyond compare, [343]  
 who solvest here and now  
 all doubts, we come to ask  
 about an Almsman famed  
 who died in placid calm.

As 'Banyan-Kappa' thou [344]  
 didst name that brahmin, Lord,  
 (so leal to thee) who sought  
 Release with tireless zeal  
 and unrelaxing grip.

All-seeing Sákyañ, [345]  
 reveal thy servant's lot.  
 Teacher without a peer,  
 we long to learn of thee;

resolve our doubts; declare [346]  
 if he has ceased to be!  
 O thou, who seest all,  
 speak out among us here  
 as speaks among the gods  
 Sakka the thousand-eyed.

Deluding bondages, [347]  
 —th' allies of ignorance,  
 the harbourers of doubt—  
 vanish before the Lord,  
 whose gaze transcends man's sight.

6. No ce hi jātu puriso kilese [348]  
 (vāto yathā abbhagghanam) vihāne,  
 tamo v' assa nivuto sabbaloko,  
 na jotimanto pi narā tapeyyum.
7. Dhīrā ca pajjotakarā bhavanti. [349]  
 Taṃ taṃ ahaṃ, Vīra, tath' eva maññe,  
 vipassinam jānam upāgamamha,  
 parisāsu no āvikarohi Kappaṃ!
8. Khippaṃ giraṃ eraya vagguvagguṃ [350]  
 haṃsā va paggayha saṇiṃ nikūja  
 bindussarena suvikappitena;  
 sabbe va te ujugatā suṇāma.
9. Pahīnajātimaranaṃ asesam [351]  
 niggayha dhonaṃ vadessāmi dhammaṃ.  
 Na kāmakāro hi puthujjanānaṃ;  
 saṃkheyyakāro ca Tathāgatānaṃ.
10. Sampannaveyyākaraṇaṃ tava-y-idaṃ [352]  
 samujjupaṇṇassa samuggahitaṃ.  
 Ayam añjali pacchimo suppaṇāmito;  
 mā mohayi jānam, anomapaṇṇa.
11. Parovaram ariyadhammaṃ viditvā, [353]  
 mā mohayi jānam, anomaviriya;  
 vāriṃ yathā ghammani ghammatatto  
 vācābhikankhāmi. Sutaṃ pavassa!
12. Yadatthiyaṃ brahmacariyaṃ acāri [354]  
 Kappāyano, kacci 'ssa taṃ amogham?  
 Nibbāyi so? ādu sa-upādi-seso?  
 Yathā vimutto ahu, taṃ suṇāma!

If One dispelled not vice,  
as wind the clouds, a pall  
of darkness would enshroud  
the world entire; not e'en  
the Sons of Light could shine.

[348]

The wise illumine. Sure  
that thou art wise and can'st  
illumine, we, who know  
thy scope, beg thee to tell  
this conclave Kappa's lot.

[349]

Haste then to lift thy voice  
so sweet, and, like a swan  
with outstretched neck, ring out  
in strains melodious;  
—apt audience are we.

[350]

Yes; He who's cleansed and done  
with birth and death, will tell!  
'Tis not to please the crowd  
I ask this; but to learn  
the verdict of Truth's Lords.

[351]

Thy comprehension holds  
the power to make all clear.  
Once more, with clasped hands,  
we pray thee, matchless sage,  
to leave us not astray.

[352]

O thou, whose vision spans  
all truth! Untiring sage,  
O leave us not astray!  
As folk in summer heat  
for water pine, pine I  
to hear thy words flow forth.

[353]

Did Kappa's higher life  
prove fruitless in the end?  
Has all he was quite gone?  
Or does some part survive?  
Say, what Release was his?

[354]

13. 'Acchecchi taṇhaṃ idha nāmarūpe. (ti Bhagavā) [355]  
 Kaṇhassa sotaṃ digharattānusayitaṃ  
 atāri jātimaṇaṇaṃ asesam.'  
 —Icc' abravī Bhagavā pañcasetṭho.
14. Esa sutvā pasīdāmi vaco te, isisattama; [356]  
 'Amoghaṃ kira' me puṭṭhaṃ; na maṃ vañcesi Brāhmaṇo.
15. Yathāvādī tathākārī ahū Buddhassa sāvako; [357]  
 acchidā Maccuno jālaṃ tataṃ māvāvino daḥhaṃ.
16. Addasa, Bhagavā, ādiṃ upādānassa Kappiyo; [358]  
 accagā vata Kappāyano maccudheyyaṃ suduttaraṃ.

## 13. SAMMĀPARIBBĀJANIYASUTTA

1. Pucchāmi Muninṃ pahūtapaññaṃ [359]  
 tiṇṇaṃ pāragataṃ parinibbutaṃ t̥hitattaṃ:—  
 Nikkhamma gharā, panujja kāme,  
 kathaṃ bhikkhu sammā so loke paribbajeyya?
- 
2. Yassa mangalā samūhatā (ti Bhagavā) [360]  
 uppādā supinā ca lakkhaṇā ca,  
 sa mangaladosavippahīno  
 sammā so loke paribbajeyya.
3. Rāgaṃ vinayetha mānusesu [361]  
 dibbesu kāmesu cāpi bhikkhu,  
 atikkamma bhavaṃ samecca Dhammaṃ  
 sammā so loke paribbajeyya.
4. Vipit̥thikatvā pesuṇāni, [362]  
 kodhaṃ kadariyaṃ jaheyya bhikkhu,  
 anurodhavirodhavippahīno  
 sammā so—pe—
5. Hitvāna piyaṃ c' eva appiyaṃ ca [363]  
 anupādāya anissito kuhiñci,  
 saṃyojaniyehi vippamutto  
 sammā so . . . .



*The Lord:* On earth he shed the craze  
for 'personality';  
across dark Māra's stream,  
he's safe from birth and death.  
(Said He who taught the Five.)

[355]

*Vangīsa:* Seventh in line of Seers, I hail thy words!  
For, when I asked if Kappa's life had proved  
no failure, Brahmin, thou hast spoken out!

[356]

So then, thy henchman's words and deeds conformed;  
he burst false Māra's wide-spread net so strong. [357]

Lord! Kappa found whence transmigration springs,  
and passed beyond fell Māra's grisly realms! [358]

### Sutta 13. The Anchorite's Ideal

*A Questioner:* Deep sage, who, safe 'Across',  
art spent, consummate, sure,  
—declare how th' Almsman here,  
who quits his house and home  
and pleasure's path forsakes,  
best proves true anchorite?

[359]

*The Lord:* Best anchorite is he  
who heeds not omens, dreams,  
portents, or prodigies;  
who sets no store by luck;

[360]

whom passion cannot tempt  
with joys of men or gods,  
because rebirth is quenched,  
because the Truth is won;

[361]

who resolutely turns  
his back on calumny  
and wrath and selfishness,  
till love and hate are dead;

[362]

who bans dislikes and likes,  
whom nought sustains, whom nought  
supports, whom nought enchains;

[363]

6. Na so upadhīsu sāram eti  
āḍānesu vineyya chandarāgaṃ,  
so anissito anaññāneyyo  
sammā so loke paribbajeyya [364]
7. Vacasā manasā ca kammanā ca  
aviruddho sammā viditvā Dhammam,  
nibbānapadābhipatthayāno  
sammā so . . . . [365]
8. Yo 'vandati man' ti na upnameyya,  
akkutṭho pi na sandhiyetha bhikkhu,  
laddhā parabhojanaṃ na majje,  
sammā so . . . . [366]
9. Lobhañ ca bhavañ ca vippahāya  
virato chedanabandhanāto bhikkhu,  
so tiṇṇakatharṃkatho visallo  
sammā so . . . . [367]
10. Sāruppam attano viditvā  
na ca bhikkhu himseyya kañci loke,  
yathātathiyarṃ viditvāna Dhammaṃ,  
sammā so . . . . [368]
11. Yassānusayā na santi keci,  
mūlā akusalā samūhatāse,  
so nirāsayo anāsayaṇo  
sammā so . . . . [369]
12. Āsavakhīṇo pahīnamāno  
sabbarṃ rāgapathaṃ upātivatto  
danto parinibbuto tñitatto  
sammā so . . . . [370]
13. Saddho sutavā niyāmadassī  
vaggagatesu na vaggasāri dhīro  
lobhaṃ dosaṃ vineyya paṭighaṃ  
sammā so . . . . [371]

who never sets his hopes  
on mundane things, nor lives  
for pelf, whom naught upholds,  
who follows no man's lead; [364]

whom words nor thoughts nor deeds  
distract from grasping Truth;  
who for Nirvāna yearns; [365]

whom homage ne'er inflates  
nor scoffs depress, nor feasts  
of honour can elate; [366]

who casts out covetise  
and lust for life to come;  
who harbours no desire  
to chain or maim; whose doubts,  
with inward barbs, are gone; [367]

whom sense of duty keeps  
from harming anyone,  
because his eyes have seen  
the Doctrine's verities; [368]

whom wrong proclivities  
lead not astray because  
their harmful roots are gone;  
who nothing needs nor seeks; [369]

whose Cankers are destroyed;  
who casts forth pride, and quells  
all passion,—schooled and sure;  
who, being quick, is dead; [370]

whom Faith and Lore have led  
to find salvation's road;  
whom sects can ne'er pervert;  
whom no resentment moves,  
nor hate, nor covetise; [371]

14. Saṃsuddhajino, vivattacchaddo,  
dhammesu vasi, pārāgū, anejo,  
saṃkhāranirodhaññākusalo,  
sammā so loke paribbajeyya. [372]
15. Atītesu anāgatesu cāpi  
kappātīto aticca suddhipañño  
sabbāyatanehi vip̐pamutto,  
sammā so . . . . [373]
16. Aññāya padaṃ samecca Dhammaṃ  
vivaṭaṃ disvāna pahānaṃ āsavānaṃ  
sabbūpadhīnaṃ parikkhaya,  
sammā so loke paribbajeyya. [374]
17. ‘Addhā hi, Bhagavā, tath’eva etaṃ;  
—yo so evaṃvihārī danto bhikkhu  
sabbasaṃyojaniye ca vītivatto  
sammā so loke paribbajeyya.’ [375]

## 14. DHAMMIKASUTTA

Evam me sutaṃ. Ekaṃ samayaṃ Bhagavā Sāvattthiyaṃ viharati Jetavane Anāthapiṇḍikassa ārāme. Atha kho Dhammiko upāsako pañcāhi upāsaka-satehi saddhiṃ yena Bhagavā ten’ upasaṃkama, upasaṃkamtvā Bhagavantam abhivādetvā ekamantaṃ nisīdi. Ekamantaṃ nisinno kho Dhammiko upāsako Bhagavantam gāthāhi ajjhabhāsi:—

1. Pucchāmi taṃ, Gotama bhūripañña:— [376]  
Kathaṃkaro sāvako sādhu hoti:  
yo vā agārā anāgāram eti?  
agārino vā pan’ upāsakāse?
2. Tuvaṃ hi lokassa sadevakassa [377]  
gatiṃ pajānāsi parāyanaṃ ca;  
na t’atthi tulyo, nipuṇatthadassī;  
tuvaṃ hi Buddhaṃ pavaraṃ vadanti.
3. Sabbaṃ tuvaṃ ñāṇam avecca, Dhammaṃ [378]  
pakāsesi satte anukampamāno,  
vivattacchaddo ‘si, samantacakkhu,  
virocasi vimalo sabbaloke.

whom purity has crowned  
with victory; who strips  
the veil from things, and knows  
all outlooks, mast'ring all,  
wantless, and fully skilled  
to quench each Plastic Force;

[372]

who outgrows time—to come,  
or past—by purity  
and insight, with Release  
from all that springs from sense;

[373]

who knows the path and grasps  
the Doctrine, seeing clear  
how he may Cankers oust  
by sapping mundane ties;  
—best anchorite is he.

[374]

*The Questioner:* 'Tis surely so, O Lord!  
The Almsman schooled to live  
like this, who bursts all bonds,  
is best of anchorites.

[375]

#### Sutta 14. Dhammika's Enquiry

Thus have I heard. Once while the Lord was staying at Sāvattī in Jeta's grove in Anāthapiṇḍika's pleasure-grounds, there came to him, with five hundred other lay-followers, the lay-follower Dhammika, who, after due salutations, took his seat to one side and addressed the Lord in the following stanzas:—

*Dhammika:* What conduct, Gotama,  
perfects, as followers,  
both those that homeless are  
and those that dwell in homes?

[376]

For, thou know'st well the lot  
and goal of gods and men,  
—thou matchless judge of Weal,  
'Buddha most excellent'!

[377]

In pity (knowledge won)  
thou did'st reveal the Truth  
and unveil all, pure seer,  
to flood the world with light.

[378]

4. Āgañchi te santike nāgarājā,  
Erāvaṇo nāma, 'Jino' ti sutvā;  
so pi tayā mantayitvājjhagamā  
'sādhūti' sutvāna patītārūpo. [379]
5. Rājā pi taṃ Vessavaṇo Kuvero  
upeti, Dhammaṃ paripucchamāno;  
tassāpi tvaṃ pucchito brūsi, dhīra;  
so cāpi sutvāna patītārūpo. [380]
6. Ye kec' ime tithiyā vādasilā  
(Ājivikā vā yadi vā Nigaṇṭhā),  
paññāya taṃ nātitaranti sabbe  
—thito vajantaṃ viya sīghagamim. [381]
7. Ye kec' ime brāhmaṇā vādasilā  
vuddhā cāpi brāhmaṇā santi keci,  
sabbe tayi atthabaddhā bhavanti,  
—ye vāpi c' aññe vādino maññamānā. [382]
8. Ayaṃ hi Dhammo nipuṇo sukho ca,  
yo 'yaṃ tayā, Bhagavā, suppavutto,  
taṃ eva sabbe sussūsamānā;  
tvaṃ no vada pucchito, Buddhasseṭṭha. [383]
9. Sabbe c' ime bhikkhavo sannisinnā,  
upāsakā cāpi, tath' eva sotuṃ  
suṇantu Dhammaṃ vimalenānubuddhaṃ  
subhāsitaṃ, Vāsavassēva devā. [384]
10. Suṇātha me, bhikkhavo, sāvayāmi vo  
Dhammaṃ dhutaṃ, taṃ ca dharātha sabbe,  
iriyāpathaṃ pabbajitānulomikam;  
sevettha naṃ atthadassī mutimā. [385]
11. Na ve vikāle vicareyya bhikkhu,  
gāmaṃ ca piṇḍāya careyya kāle;  
akālacāriṃ hi sajanti sangā;  
—tasmā vikāle na caranti buddhā. [386]
12. Rūpā ca saddā ca rasā ca gandhā  
phassā ca ye sammadayanti satte,  
etesu dhammesu vineyya chandaṃ  
kālena so pavise pātārāsaṃ. [387]

News of 'a Conqueror' [379]

drew Indra's elephant  
(of elephants the king),  
who joyed to hear thy talk.

Came too the fairies' king, [380]

thy Doctrine to explore.  
Such answers thou didst give  
as he rejoiced to hear.

Trained Jains and Mendicants [381]

all failed to vanquish thee,  
—as they who stand stock-still  
catch not the fleet of foot.

Trained brahmins, ripe in years, [382]

—with others keen to air  
their point of view—are led  
t' embrace thy saving Truth.

For, 'tis thy saving Truth,— [383]

subtile, but preached so well—  
for which all yearn. Vouchsafe,  
an answer, Lord, to us!

Let th' Almsmen seated round [384]

with these lay followers  
learn from thy lips (as gods  
hearken to Indra's words)  
thy Lore immaculate!

*The Lord:* Give ear, ye Almsmen! Hear, [385]

and keep, the rules prescribed:—  
Let seekers after Weal,  
behave as anchorites.

Go not thy round when noon [386]

is past; betimes seek alms.  
Snares greet th' untimely guest;  
th' enlighten'd time their rounds.

Before thou seek'st thy meal, [387]

clear thou thy mind of zest  
for forms, sounds, odours, taste,  
and touch,—which turn men's heads.

13. Piṇḍaṃ ca bhikkhu samayena laddhā [388]  
eko paṭikkamma raho nisīde  
ajjhatacintī; na mano bahiddhā  
nicchāraye sangahitattabhāvo.
14. Sace pi so sallape sāvakena [389]  
aññena vā kenaci bhikkhunā vā,  
Dhammaṃ paṇītaṃ tam udāhareyya,  
na pesuṇaṃ, no pi parūpavādaṃ.
15. Vādaṃ hi eke paṭiseniyanti. [390]  
Na te pasaraṃsāma parittapaññe;  
tato tato ne pasajanti sangā,  
cittaṃ hi te tattha gamenti dūre.
16. Piṇḍaṃ vihāraṃ sayanāsanaṃ ca [391]  
āpaṇ ca saṃghāṭīraṇūpavāhanaṃ  
sutvāna Dhammaṃ Sugatena desitaṃ  
saṃkhāya seve varapaññīyasāvako.
17. Tasmā hi piṇḍe sayanāsane ca [392]  
āpe ca saṃghāṭīraṇūpavāhane,  
etesu dhammesu anūpalitto  
bhikkhu, yathā pokkhare vāribindu.
18. Gahaṭṭhavattaṃ pana vo vadāmi, [393]  
yathākaro sāvako sādhu hoti.  
—Na h' eso labbhā sapariggahena  
phassetuṃ yo kevalo bhikkhudhammo.
19. Pāṇaṃ na hane, na ca ghātayeyya, [394]  
na cānujaññā hanataṃ paresaṃ,  
sabbesu bhūtesu nidhāya daṇḍaṃ  
ye thāvarā ye ca tasanti loke.
20. Tato adinnaṃ parivajjayeyya [395]  
kiñci kvaci sāvako bujhamāno;  
na hāraye, harataṃ nānujaññā;  
sabbaṃ adinnaṃ parivajjayeyya.
21. Abrahmacariyaṃ parivajjayeyya, [396]  
angārakāsuṃ jalitaṃ va, viññū;  
asambhuṇanto pana brahmacariyaṃ  
parassa dāraṃ na atikkameyya.



Thine alms received, return  
alone, to sit apart  
and think,—with fixed mind  
that never strays abroad.

[388]

In talk with pious folk  
or Almsmen, let thy theme  
the Doctrine's virtues be,  
—not spite, not finding fault.

[389]

If men assail, let us  
not heed these shallow pates,  
who cling to this or that  
as vagrant minds dictate.

[390]

Let wisdom's son, who heard  
his Lord, treat alms, cell, bed,  
water and rinsings, just  
as means, and nothing more.

[391]

Such reason'd use will leave  
an Almsman as unstained  
as lotus-leaf,—whereon  
no drop of water rests.

[392]

To conduct which perfects  
lay-followers I pass.  
(For, marriage these forbids  
to grow to Almsmen's scope.)

[393]

Slay not, nor doom to death,  
nor sanction slaughter. Do  
no violence to aught  
that lives,—or strong or weak.

[394]

No layman, wittingly,  
should thief, or order theft,  
or sanction any theft;  
—take but what others give.

[395]

And shun incontinence  
as 'twere a pit of fire,  
or, failing continence,  
debauch no wedded wife.

[396]

22. Sabhaggato vā parisaggato vā [397]  
ekassa v' eko na musā bhaṇeyya,  
na bhāṇaye, bhaṇataṃ nānujaññā;  
sabbaṃ abhūtaṃ parivajjayeyya.
23. Majjañ ca pānaṃ na samācareyya [398]  
—Dhammaṃ imaṃ rocaḃe yo gahaṭṭho—  
na pāyaye, pipataṃ nānujaññā,  
ummādanantaṃ iti naṃ viditvā.
24. Madā hi pāpāni karonti bālā, [399]  
kāronti c' aññe pi jane pamatte;  
etaṃ apuññāyatanaṃ vivajjaye  
ummādanaṃ mohanaṃ bālakantaṃ.
25. "Pāpaṃ na hane, na cādinnaṃ ādiye, [400]  
musā na bhāse, na ca majjapo siyā,  
abrahmacariyā virameyya methunā,  
rattiṃ na bhuñjeyya vikālabhojanaṃ,
26. mālaṃ na dhāre, na ca gandham ācare, [401]  
mañce chamāyaṃ va sayetha santhate".  
—Etaṃ hi aṭṭhangikam āh' uposathaṃ  
Buddhena dukkhantagunā pakāsitaṃ.
27. Tato ca pakkhass' upavass' uposathaṃ [402]  
—'cātuddasiṃ pañcadasiraṃ aṭṭhamiraṃ'—  
pāṭihāriyapakkhañ ca pasannamānaso  
aṭṭhangupetaṃ susamattarūpaṃ.
28. Tato ca pāto upavutthuposatho [403]  
annena pānena ca bhikkhusaṃghaṃ  
pasannacitto anumodamāno  
yathārahaṃ saṃvibhajetha viññū.
29. Dhammena mātāpitara bhareyya, [404]  
payojaye dhammikaṃ so vaṇijjam;  
—etaṃ gihī vattayaṃ appamatto  
Sayampabhe nāma upeti deve ti.

In conclaves, courts, or talk,  
let him not lie; let him  
not prompt or sanction lies;  
—let him renounce untruth. [397]

Layman, observe this law:— [398]  
Shun drink; make no man drink;  
sanction no drinking. Mark  
how drink to madness leads.

Through drink fools sin, and egg [399]  
lax brethren on to sin.  
So flee this maddening vice,  
this folly, bliss of fools.

“Slay not, nor steal, nor lie; [400]  
from strong drink keep away;  
refrain from lechery;  
touch not wrong meals o' nights;

eschew both scents and wreaths; [401]  
spread on the ground thy bed.”  
(These eightfold sabbath-rules  
the saving Buddha framed.)

So make thy sabbath vows [402]  
as week succeeds to week,  
and keep with pious hearts  
this eightfold festival.

At morn, these vows performed, [403]  
with pious, thankful heart  
be wise and of thy means  
give Almsmen food and drink.

Cherish thy parents well; [404]  
follow a righteous trade.  
—Thus shall the layman staunch  
reach realms of light above.

End of the Short Book

## III. MAHĀVAGGA

## I. PABBAJJĀSUTTA

1. Pabbajjaṃ kittayissāmi, yathā pabbaji Cakkhumā,  
yathā vimariṣsamāno so pabbajjaṃ samarocayi. [405]
2. 'Sambādho 'yaṃ gharāvāso, rajass' āyatanam' iti,  
'Abbhokāso ca pabbajjā',—iti disvāna pabbaji. [406]
3. Pabbajitvāna kāyena pāpakammaṃ vivajjayi,  
vacīduccaritaṃ hitvā ājīvaṃ parisodhayi. [407]
4. Agamā Rājagahaṃ Buddho Magadhānaṃ Giribbajam  
piṇḍāya abhihāresi ākiṇṇavaralakkhaṇo. [408]
5. Tam addasā Bimbisāro pāsādasmiṃ patiṭṭhito;  
disvā lakkhaṇasampannaṃ, imam atthaṃ abhāsatha:— [409]
6. 'Imaṃ, bhonto, nisāmetha. Abhirūpo, brahā, suci,  
caraṇena c'eva sampanno, yugamattaṃ ca pekkhati [410]
7. okkhittacakkhu satimā; nāyaṃ nīcakulā-m-iva.  
Rājadūtā vidhāvantu, kuhiṃ bhikkhu gamissati.' [411]
8. Te pesitā rājadūtā piṭṭhito anubandhisuṃ:— [412]  
'Kuhiṃ gamissati bhikkhu? Katthavāso bhavissati?'
9. Sapaḍānaṃ caramāno, guttadvāro, susaṃvuto,  
khippaṃ pattam' apūresi sampajāno patissato. [413]
10. Sa piṇḍacāraṃ caritvā, nikkhamma nagarā, muni  
Paṇḍavaṃ abhihāresi: 'Etthavāso bhavissati'. [414]
11. Disvāna vāsūpagataṃ tato dūtā upāvisuṃ,  
eko ca dūto āgantvā rājino paṭivedayi: [415]
12. 'Esa bhikkhu, mahārāja, Paṇḍavassa puratthato  
nisinno vyagghusabho va siho va girigabbhare.' [416]

## III. THE LONG BOOK

## Sutta 1. Gotama's Pilgrimage

My tongue shall tell his going forth from home, [405]  
 shall tell how he, our Seer, left house and home  
 for Pilgrimage, and why he chose that life.

Because he saw 'a hole and corner life' [406]  
 was all a house and home could give, the Lord  
 went forth from home, embracing homelessness.

A Pilgrim now, he shunned all evil deeds [407]  
 and lived his life aright, with blameless lips.

To Rājagāha come, th' Enlighten'd One, [408]  
 by high distinction stamped, in quest of alms  
 entered the hill-girt gorge of Māgadā.

As from his royal palace he looked down, [409]  
 King Bimbisāra thus addressed his court:—

'Mark, sirs, that man, so handsome, tall, and calm, [410]  
 of goodly gait, with gaze a plough's length on,

with eyes on earth downcast, of set intent! [411]  
 He comes, methinks, of no mean humble stock.  
 Let servants speed to track that Almsman down.'

So royal servants tracked the Almsman's steps [412]  
 to find where he would go and where would stay.

With senses' portals guarded, self-controll'd, [413]  
 from house to house he duly went for alms  
 and quickly filled his bowl,—mindful, alert.

His round for alms now o'er, from out the town [414]  
 our sage departed, climbing Paṇḍavā  
 to find a lodging on its craggy heights.

Marking his lodging down, the messengers [415]  
 drew near, while one went back who told the king:—

'Like puissant tiger, or a lion, sire, [416]  
 within a cavern on the eastward crags  
 of rugged Paṇḍava, your Almsman sits.'

13. Sutvāna dūtavacanāṃ bhaddayānena khattiyo  
taramānarūpo niyyāsi yena Paṇḍavapabbato. [417]
14. Sa yānabhūmiṃ yāyitvā yānā oruyha khattiyo  
pattiko upasaṃkamma āsajja naṃ upāvisi. [418]
15. Nisajja rājā sammodi kathaṃ sārāṇiyaṃ tato  
kathaṃ so vītisāretvā imam atthaṃ abhāsatha:— [419]
16. 'Yuvā ca daharo cāsi paṭhamuppattiko susu  
vaṇṇārohena sampanno, jātimā viya khattiyo [420]
17. sobhayanto anikaggaṃ nāgasarīghapurakkhato.  
Dadāmi bhoge, bhuñjassu, jātiṃ c' akkhāhi pucchito.' [421]
18. 'Ujū janapado, rāja, Himavantassa passato  
dhanaviriyena sampanno, Kosalesu nīketino, [422]
19. Ādiccā nāma gottena, Sākiyā nāma jātiyā;  
tamhā kulā pabbajito [rāja] na kāme abhipatthayaṃ, [423]
20. kāmesv ādīnavāṃ disvā, nekkhammaṃ daṭṭhu khemato,  
padhānāya gamissāmi; ettha me rañjati mano' ti. [424]

## 2. PADHĀNASUTTA

1. Tam maṃ padhānapahitattaṃ, nadim Nerañjaram pati,  
viparakkamma jhāyantaṃ yogakkhemassa pattiya, [425]
2. Namuci karuṇaṃ vācaṃ bhāsamāno upāgami:—  
'Kiso tvam asi dubbaṇṇo; santike maraṇaṃ tava. [426]
3. Sahassabhāgo maraṇassa, ekaṃso tava jīvitaṃ.  
Jīva, bho ! Jīvitaṃ seyyo;—jīvaṃ puññāni kāhasi. [427]
4. Carato ca te brahmacariyaṃ, agghuttaṃ ca jūhato,  
pahūtaṃ cīyate puññaṃ.—Kiṃ padhānena kāhasi? [428]
5. Duggo maggo padhānāya, dukkaro durabhisambhavo.'  
—Imā gāthā bhaṇaṃ Māro aṭṭhā Buddhassa santike. [429]

Hearing the news, with speed the noble prince  
drove forth from town towards Mount Paṇḍava; [417]

and when no further he could ride, on foot [418]  
the monarch made his way till him he reached.

Then, seated, after courteous exchange [419]  
of seemly greetings, thus the monarch spoke:

'Thou'rt young,—a stripling still in early bloom! [420]

Thy goodly mien bespeaks a gallant prince  
his host arraying, elephants in van. [421]

Lo! Here I offer wealth to spend thereon,  
and ask thee to disclose thy lineage.'

*The Lord:* Flanking Himālaya, in Kosalā, [422]  
yonder extends a land both rich and brave.

By lineage 'the Kinsmen of the Sun'  
are we, and Sākiyans by family. [423]

—Such was the stock I left behind me, sire,  
having no appetite for pleasure's toys.

Alive to all the perils pleasure brings, [424]

and finding in Renunciation peace,  
I'll struggle onward.—Thus my mind finds bliss.

### Sutta 2. Gotama's Struggle

\* As, purged of self by struggles stern, I sat [425]  
in Reverie beside Nerāñjarā,  
resolved to win by insight perfect peace,

came Māra, breathing words of ruth, to say [426]  
how lean and ill I looked, how nigh to death.

'Death owns' (said he) 'a thousand parts of thee, [427]  
and life can claim but one. Hold fast to life!  
Life's best; for, living, thou'lt store merit up.

If thou wilt lead a pious life and tend [428]  
the fires of sacrifice, much merit will  
accrue. By struggles what wilt thou achieve?

Rough is the road, the struggle desperate.' [429]  
(Thus Māra, standing by the Buddha's side.)

6. Taṃ tathā-vādināṃ Māraṃ Bhagavā etad abravi:— [430]  
Pamattabandhu pāpima, yen' atthena idhāgato,
7. aṇumattena pi puññaena attho mayhaṃ na vijjati. [431]  
Yesaṃ ca attho puññaṇaṃ, te Māro vattum arahati.
8. Atthi saddhā, tato viriyaṃ, paññā ca mama vijjati! [432]  
Evaṃ maṃ pahitattaṃ [pi] kiṃ jīvaṃ anupucchasi?
9. Nadānaṃ api sotāni ayaṃ vāto visosaye, [433]  
kiṃ ca me pahitattassa lohitaṃ n' upasussaye?
10. Lohite sussamānamhi pittaṃ semhaṃ ca sussati; [434]  
maṃsesu khiyamānesu bhiyyo cittaṃ paṣidati,  
bhiyyo sati ca paññā ca samādhi mama tiṭṭhati.
11. Tassa mēvaṃ viharato, pattassa uttamavedanaṃ, [435]  
kāmesu nāpekkhate cittaṃ.—Passa sattassa suddhataṃ!
12. Kāmā te paṭhamā senā, dutiyā arati vuccati, [436]  
tatiyā khuppiṇā te, catutthī taṇhā pavuccati,
13. pañcamī thīnamiddhan te, chaṭṭhā bhīrū pavuccati, [437]  
sattamī vicikicchā te, makkho thambho te aṭṭhamo,
14. lābho siloko sakkāro micchāladdho ca yo yaso, [438]  
yo c' attānaṃ samukkaṃse pare ca avajānati;
15. —esā, Namuci, te senā Kaṇhassābhīppahāraṇi; [439]  
na naṃ asūro jināti, jetvā ca labhate sukhaṃ.
16. Esa muñjaṃ parihare? Dhi-r-atthu idha jīvitaṃ! [440]  
Sangāme me mataṃ seyyo, yañce jīve parājito!
17. Pagālha ettha na dissanti eke samaṇabrāhmaṇā [441]  
taṃ ca maggaṃ na jānanti yena gacchanti subbatā.
18. Samantā dhajiniṃ disvā yuttaṃ Māraṃ savāhanarā [442]  
yuddhāya paccuggacchāmi. Mā maṃ thānā acāvayi.
19. Yaṃ te taṃ na-ppasahati senaṃ loko sadevako, [443]  
taṃ te paññāya vecchāmi, āmaṃ pattaṃ va asmanā.



To Māra's words the Lord made answer thus:—

[430]

*The Lord:* Thou Evil One! Thou congener of sloth!

I lack no peddling rudiments like these;  
no jot of suchlike 'merit' profits me!  
Māra should speak to those who 'merit' lack.

[431]

Seeing that faith and energy and lore  
have purged all Self away, why talk of 'life'?

[432]

The wind dries rivers up;—shall this my blood  
still course when Self is dead, when Self has gone?

[433]

While blood is drying up, the humours too  
dry up; and with decay of flesh my mind  
grows calmer; stronger grows its watchfulness,  
its garner'd Lore, its concentration rapt.

[434]

As thus I dwell, who've braved and borne pain's worst,  
my heart for pleasure feels no zest at all.  
Behold then, Māra, how a man is cleansed.

[435]

Pleasures of sense compose thy foremost ranks;  
dislikes thy second; thirst and hunger form  
thy third array; cravings come fourth; the fifth

[436]

is sloth and torpor; sixth faintheartedness;  
doubts make the seventh; th' eighth,—pretence, hard heart,

[437]

and pelf, repute, the pride of place, with fame  
ill-gotten, scorn of others, praise of self.

[438]

Black Māra, such is thine attacking force,  
which only heroes overcome in fight,  
and in their conquest find abiding Weal.

[439]

Shall I cry craven? Nay; a pest on life!  
I'd sooner die than brook defeat—and live.

[440]

(Engulfed in this world's bogs, some anchorites  
and brahmins wholly sink from sight and view,  
and never come to know the path saints tread.)

[441]

Seeing this host arrayed, with Māra there  
riding his elephant of war, I go  
to fight him. May he never beat me back!

[442]

Thy hosts—which neither men nor gods can rout—  
with Lore I'll crush, as pebbles smash a bowl.

[443]

20. Vasimkaritvā saṁkappaṁ satīṇ ca sūpatiṭṭhitaṁ  
raṭṭhā raṭṭhaṁ vicarissaṁ sāvake vinayaṁ puthu. [444]
21. Ty-appamattā pahitattā mama sāsanakārakā  
akāmassa, te gamissanti yattha gantvā na socare. [445]
22. “Satta vassāni Bhagavantam anubandhiṁ padā padam,  
otāraṁ nādhigacchissaṁ Sambuddhassa satimato. [446]
23. Medavaṇṇaṁ va pāsānaṁ vāyaso anupariyagā:  
‘Ap’ ettha mudu vindema, api assādanā siyā?’ [447]
24. Aladdhā tattha assādaṁ vāyas’ etto apakkami. [448]  
—Kāko va selaṁ āsajja nibbijjāpema Gotamaṁ.”
25. Tassa sokaparetassa viṇā kacchā abhassatha;  
tato so dummano yakkho tatth’ ev’ antaradhāyatha. [449]

### 3. SUBHĀSITASUTTA

Evam me sutarṁ. Ekaṁ samayaṁ Bhagavā Sāvattthiyaṁ viharati Jetavane —pe—Bhagavā etad avoca:—Catūhi, bhikkhave, angehi samannāgatā vācā subhāsītā hoti na dubbhāsītā, anavajjā ca ananuvajjā ca viññūnaṁ. Katamehi catūhi? Idha, bhikkhave, bhikkhu subhāsitaṁ ñeva bhāsati no dubbhāsitaṁ, Dhammaṁ ñeva bhāsati no adhammaṁ, piyaṁ ñeva bhāsati no appiyaṁ, saccaṁ ñeva bhāsati no alikaṁ. Imehi kho, bhikkhave, catūhi angehi samannāgatā vācā subhāsītā hoti no dubbhāsītā, anavajjā ca ananuvajjā ca viññūnaṁ ti.

Idam avoca Bhagavā; idaṁ vatvā Sugato athāparaṁ etad avoca Satthā:—

1. Subhāsitaṁ uttamam āhu santo; [450]  
dhammaṁ bhaṇe nādhammaṁ,—taṁ dutiyaṁ;  
piyaṁ bhaṇe nāppiyaṁ,—taṁ tatiyaṁ;  
saccaṁ bhaṇe nālikaṁ,—taṁ catutthā ti.

Atha kho āyasmā Vangīso utṭhāyāsanaṁ ekaṁsaṁ cīvaraṁ katvā yena Bhagavā ten’ añjaliṁ paṇāmetvā Bhagavantam etad avoca: ‘Paṭibhāti maṁ, Sugatāti.’ ‘Paṭibhātu taṁ, Vangīsāti’ Bhagavā avoca. Atha kho āyasmā Vangīso Bhagavantam sammukhā sārubbhāhi gāthāhi abhiththavi:—

2. Tam eva vācaṁ bhāseyya yāy’ attānaṁ na tāpaye, [451]  
pare ca na vihimseyya;—sā ve vācā subhāsītā.
3. Piyavācam eva bhāseyya, yā vācā patinanditā, [452]  
yaṁ anādāya pāpāni paresaṁ bhāsate piyaṁ.

As Captain of my thoughts, with set resolve, [444]  
from realm to realm I'll find me followers

zealous and purged of Self, whom loyalty [445]  
to my commandments and their lust-free Lord,  
shall bring where sorrows find no place at all.

*Māra*: 'For seven years I might keep dogging him, [446]  
yet with the watchful Buddha get no chance!

To see if it was soft and good to eat, [447]  
a crow hopped round a stone that looked like fat;

but, disappointed, flew away again. [448]  
—In like disgust I give up Gotama!

*The Lord*: In grief, the sprite then let his lute slip down, [449]  
as, sick at heart, he vanished out of sight.

### Sutta 3. Apt words

Thus have I heard. Once while staying at Sāvattthī in Jeta's grove (Śc.), the Lord spoke as follows:—There are four respects which characterize words apt and not inapt, words irreproachable and beyond reproach from the discerning. And what are the four? Take the case, Almsmen, of an Almsman who always speaks aptly and never inaptly, whose discourse is of the Doctrine only and not of vain matters, whose words are always kindly and never unkind, always truthful and never false. These four respects characterize apt speech. Thus spoke the Lord; and when the Blessed One had thus spoken, he, as Master, went on to say:—

Apt speech the good rank first, [450]  
and, second, Doctrine's themes,  
the third is kindly speech,  
and fourth is truthfulness.

Here the reverend Vangīsa rose from his seat and, with his right shoulder bared and with folded palms outstretched, said to the Lord that a thought had struck him. Being bidden to express it, Vangīsa extolled the Lord to his face in suitable verses, saying:—

Speak thou what neither breeds thyself remorse [451]  
nor hurts another.—Suchlike speech is apt.

Speak only kindly words, welcome to hear; [452]  
avoid all railing; kindly be thy words.

4. 'Saccam ve amatā vācā', esa dhammo sanantano; [453]  
 'sacce atthe ca Dhamme ca', āhu, 'santo patit̐ṭṭhitā'.  
 5. Yam Buddhō bhāsati vācam khemaṃ nibbānapattiyā, [454]  
 dukkhass' antakiriya, —sā ve vācānam uttamā.

#### 4. SUNDARIKABHĀRADVĀJASUTTA

Evam me sutam. Ekaṃ samayaṃ Bhagavā Kosalesu viharati Sundarikāya nadiyā tīre. Tena kho pana samayena Sundarikabhāradvājo brāhmaṇo Sundarikāya nadiyā tīre aggim̐ juhati aggihuttaṃ paricarati. Atha kho Sundarikabhāradvājo brāhmaṇo aggim̐ juhitaṃ aggihuttaṃ paricaritvā ut̐ṭhāyāsanaṃ samantā catuddisā anuvilokesi: Ko nu kho imam̐ havyasesam̐ bhūñjeyyāti? Addasā kho Sundarikabhāradvājo brāhmaṇo Bhagavantam̐ avidūre añña-tarasmim̐ rukkhamaṇe sasīsam̐ pārutam̐ nisinnam̐, disvāna vāmena hatthena havyasesam̐ gahetvā dakkhiṇena hatthena kamaṇḍalum̐ gahetvā yena Bhagavā ten' upasam̐kami. Atha kho Bhagavā Sundarikabhāradvājassa brāhmaṇassa padasaddena sīsam̐ vivari. Atha kho Sundarikabhāradvājo brāhmaṇo 'Muṇḍo ayaṃ bhavaṃ! Muṇḍako ayaṃ bhavaṃ ti', tato va puna nivattitukāmo ahoṣi. Atha kho Sundarikabhāradvājassa brāhmaṇassa etad ahoṣi: Muṇḍā pi hi idh' ekacce brāhmaṇā bhavanti; yaṃ nūnāhaṃ upasam̐kamitvā jātīm pucchey-yaṃ ti?

Atha kho Sundarikabhāradvājo brāhmaṇo yena Bhagavā ten' upasam̐kami, upasam̐kamitvā Bhagavantam̐ etad avoca: Kirijacco bhavaṃ ti?

Atha kho Bhagavā Sundarikabhāradvājāṃ brāhmaṇaṃ gāthāhi ajjhabhāsi:—

1. Na brāhmaṇo no 'mhi, na rājaputto, [455]  
 na vessāyano, uda koci no 'mhi.  
 Gottam̐ pariññāya puthujjanānam̐  
 akīñcano manta carāmi loke.

2. Saṃghāṭivāsī agiho carāmi [456]  
 nivuttakeso abhinibbutatto,  
 alippamāno idha mānavehi.  
 Akalla' maṃ pucchasi gotta-paṇiham̐.

3. 'Pucchanti ve, bho, brāhmaṇā brāhmaṇehi saha: Brahmaṇo no [457]  
 bhavaṃ ti?'  
 'Brāhmaṇo [hi] ce tvaṃ brūsi, maṃ ca brūsi abrahmaṇam̐,  
 tam̐ tam̐ Sāvittim̐ pucchāmi tipadam̐ catuvīsāt-akkharam̐.'

'Truth is Nirvāna's speech' (the adage runs); [453]  
truth, weal, and Doctrine (so 'tis said) make saints.

The Buddha's words of peace, which show the way [454]  
to win Nirvāna and to end all Ill,  
rank far above all other spoken words.

#### Sutta 4. Offerings

Thus have I heard. Once while the Lord was staying among the Kosalan on the banks of the river Sundarikā, the brahmin Sundarika-Bhāradvāja was busy there with fire offerings and with ministering to the sacrificial fire; and when all was over and done, he rose up and was looking round in all the four directions to find on whom to bestow what remained over from his sacrifice, when he became aware of the Lord seated close by at the foot of a tree, enveloped—head and all—in his cloak. So, taking in his left hand the remains from the sacrifice and the waterpot in his right hand, the brahmin moved towards the Lord. At the sound of the brahmin's approaching footsteps, the Lord uncovered his head. 'Why, it's only a shaveling, a wretched shaveling!'—said the brahmin to himself and he was minded to turn back. But he bethought him that there were some brahmins too who shaved their heads, and that he might ask the Lord about his descent. So the brahmin came up and asked the Lord what he was by birth.

*The Lord:* No brahmin I, no prince, [455]  
no farmer, or aught else.  
All worldly ranks I know,  
but, knowing, go my ways  
as—simply nobody.

Homeless, in Pilgrim garb, [456]  
with shaven crown, I go  
my way alone, serene.  
—To ask my birth is vain.

*The Brahmin:* Nay, sir; when brahmins meet they never fail to ask if 'tis a brahmin they address.

*The Lord:* If you deny to me the brahminhood [457]  
you claim, I ask you then of Sāvitti,  
with clauses three, two dozen syllables.

4. 'Kiṃ nissitā isayo manujā khattiyā brāhmaṇā devatānaṃ yaññaṃ  
akappayimsu puthū idha loke?' [458]

'Ya-d-antagū vedagū yañña-kāle  
yassāhutim labhe, tass' ijjhe ti brūmi.'

5. 'Addhā hi tassa hutam ijjhe (ti brāhmaṇo) [459]  
yaṃ tādisaṃ vedaguṃ addasāma;  
tumhādisānaṃ hi adassanena  
añño jano bhuñjati pūraḷāsaṃ.'

6. 'Tasmātiha tvaṃ, brāhmaṇa, atthena atthiko upasaṃkamma puccha.

Santaṃ vidhūmaṃ anighaṃ nirāsaṃ [460]  
appev' idha abhivinde sumedhaṃ.'

7. 'Yaññe ratāhaṃ, bho Gotama, yaññaṃ yittukāmo nāhaṃ pajānāmi,  
anusāsatu maṃ bhavaṃ; [461]  
yattha hutam ijjhate, brūhi me taṃ.'

'Tena hi tvaṃ, brāhmaṇa, odahassu sotaṃ, Dhammaṃ te desessāmi:—

8. Mā jātīm puccha, caraṇaṃ ca puccha. [462]  
Kaṭṭhā have jāyati jātavedo;  
nicākulino pi munī dhitimā  
ājāniyo hoti hirinisedho,

9. saccena danto, damasā upeto, [463]  
vedantagū, vusitabrahmacariyo;  
kālena tamhi havyaṃ pavecche,  
yo brāhmaṇo puññapekho yajetha.

10. Ye kāme hitvā agihā caranti, [464]  
susaṃyatattā tasaraṃ va ujju  
kālena tesu havyaṃ pavecche  
yo brāhmaṇo puññapekho yajetha.

*The Brahmin:* What moved so many sages—brahmins, nobles, and others  
—to make oblations to deities here on earth? [458]

*The Lord:* If saints partake (say I),  
the donor's thereby blest.

*The Brahmin:* A blessing sure is mine [459]  
who find a saint in thee.  
Had I not found thy like,  
my cake had gone elsewhere.

*The Lord:* Well, brahmin, since you are in quest of Weal, draw near and  
question me.

You'll find in me a sage [460]  
good, taint-less, want-less, calm.

*The Brahmin:* My delight, Gotama, is in offerings; I am anxious to make  
offerings; but know not how.

Pray, teach me, sir,— [461]  
what offerings will bless.

*The Lord:* Hearken, then, brahmin; and I will expound the Doctrine to  
you:—

Judge not by birth, but life. [462]  
As any chips feed fire,  
mean birth may breed a sage  
noble and staunch and true.

Let brahmins 'merit' seek [463]  
by offerings where truth  
and self-control hold sway,  
with lore and holy life;

and where the homeless, dead [464]  
to pleasure, temperate,  
press—shuttle-wise—straight on;

11. Ye vītarāgā susamāhitindriyā [465]  
cando va Rāhugahaṇā pamuttā,  
kālena tesu—pe—
12. Asajjamānā vicaranti loke [466]  
sadā satā, hitvā mamāyitāni,  
kālena tesu . . . .
13. Yo kāme hitvā abhibhuyyacārī, [467]  
yo vedi jātimaṇassa antaṃ  
parinibbuto udakarahado va sīto,  
Tathāgato arahati pūraḷāsaṃ.
14. Samo samehi, visamehi dūre, [468]  
Tathāgato hoti anantapañño;  
anūpalitto idha vā huruṃ vā,  
Tathāgato arahati pūraḷāsaṃ.
15. Yamhi na māyā vasati na māno, [469]  
yo vītalobho amamo nirāso,  
panuṇṇakodho abhinibbutatto,  
so Brāhmaṇo sokamalaṃ ahāsi;  
Tathāgato—pe—
16. Nivesanaṃ yo manaso ahāsi, [470]  
pariggahā yassa na santi keci,  
anupādiyāno idha vā huruṃ vā,  
Tathāgato . . . .
17. Samāhito yo udatāri oghaṃ [471]  
Dhammaṃ ca nīsi paramāya diṭṭhiyā,  
khīṇāsavo, antimadehadhārī,  
Tathāgato . . . .
18. Bhavāsavā yassa vacī kharā ca [472]  
vidhūpitā, atthagatā, na santi,  
sa vedagū sabbadhi vippamutto,  
Tathāgato . . . .
19. Sangātigo, yassa na santi sangā, [473]  
yo mānasattesu amānasatto,  
dukkhaṃ pariññāya sakhattavattumaṃ,  
Tathāgato . . . .
20. Āsaṃ anissāya, vivekadassī, [474]  
paravediyaṃ diṭṭhim upātivatto,  
ārammaṇā yassa na santi keci,  
Tathāgato . . . .



and where the passion-free  
in peace have found Release,  
—like moons from Rāhu's jaws; [465]

and where th' emancipate  
in ceaseless vigilance [466]  
move, calling nothing theirs.

Victor by quelling lusts, [467]  
Ender of birth and death,  
calm, cool as is a lake,  
Truth's Finder claims your gifts;

to former Buddhas peer, [468]  
remote from lesser men,  
stainless, of boundless Lore;

who, void of guile and pride, [469]  
cares not to get or have,  
true Brahmin, wrathless, spent;

whose mind, from errors freed, [470]  
retains no hankerings,  
who clings to naught at all;

who stoutly crossed the Flood, [471]  
whose vision saw the Truth,  
whose Cankers now are gone,  
whom clay shall clothe no more;

the sage of full Release, [472]  
from whom the lust to live  
(and biting tongue) have gone  
and left no smould'ring trace;

who, bursting ties, is free, [473]  
who, pride-less 'mong the proud,  
has plumbed Ill's cause and range;

who, craving nothing, soars [474]  
to heights no others knew,  
with naught to cause rebirth;

21. Parovarā yassa samecca dhammā  
vidhūpitā, atthagatā, na santi;  
santo, upādānakhaye vimutto,  
Tathāgato . . . . [475]
22. Saṃyojanamjātikhayantadassī  
yo 'pānudi rāgapathaṃ asesam,  
suddho niddoso vimalo akāco,  
Tathāgato . . . . [476]
23. Yo attanā 'Attānaṃ' nānupassati,  
samāhito ujjugato t̥hitatto,  
sa ve anejo akhilo akankho,  
Tathāgato . . . . [477]
24. Mohantarā yassa na santi keci,  
sabbesu dhammesu ca ñāṇadassī,  
sarīraṃ ca antimam dhāreti,  
patto Sambodhiṃ anuttaram sivaṃ  
(ettāvataṃ yakkhassa suddhi),  
—Tathāgato arahati pūraḷāsam.' [478]
25. 'Hutaṃ ca mayhaṃ hutam atthu saccaṃ,  
yaṃ tādisaṃ vedagunaṃ alatthaṃ. [479]
- Brahmā hi sakkhi! Patigaṇhātu me Bhagavā, bhuñjatu me Bhagavā,  
pūraḷāsam!'
26. 'Gāthābhigitaṃ me abhojaneyyam.  
Sampassataṃ, brāhmaṇa, n' esa dhammo;  
gāthābhigitaṃ panudanti buddhā;  
Dhamme sati, brāhmaṇa, vuttir esā. [480]
27. Aññena ca kevalinaṃ mahesim,  
khīṇāsavaṃ kukkucavūpasantaṃ  
annena pānena upaṭṭhahassu;  
khettaṃ hi taṃ puññapekhaṃ hoti.' [481]
28. 'Sādhāhaṃ, Bhagavā, tathā vijaññaṃ  
yo dakkhiṇaṃ bhuñjeyya mādisassa,  
yaṃ yaññaṃ kāle pariyesamāno,  
pappuyya tava sāsanam.' [482]
29. 'Sārambhā yassa vigatā, cittaṃ yassa anāvilam,  
vippamutto ca kāmehi, thīnaṃ yassa panūditam, [483]

beneath whose gaze all 'creeds',  
consumed to ashes, die;  
who, being spent, is freed;

[475]

who saw how bonds and birth  
could be destroyed and cease;  
who—passion swept away—  
is cleansed, unmarred, and pure;

[476]

who finds no inward 'Self';  
who—fixed, unswerving, sure—  
is schooled, craves not, nor doubts;

[477]

he who with mind unwarped  
fathoms each mental state,  
whose body is his last,  
who in Enlightenment  
won bliss which crowns the pure;  
—Truth's Finder claims your gifts.

[478]

*The Brahmin:* May mine prove off'ring true,  
who find a sage like thee.

[479]

Brahmā be witness! Lord, vouchsafe to take my cake.

*The Lord:* I touch no chanter's feel  
Seers countenance it not;  
th' enlighten'd scout such fees;  
and while the Doctrine lasts,  
this practice must obtain.

[480]

Provide with other fare  
a sage of holy peace,  
consummate, Canker-less.  
—Merit to reap, sow *there!*

[481]

*The Brahmin:* Who, Lord, should have my cake?  
Whom would'st thou bid me seek,  
at time of sacrifice,  
to eat a cake of mine?

[482]

*The Lord:* Seek him who's done with strife, unmarred of heart,  
lust-free, and roused from crass stolidity;

[483]

30. sīmantānaṃ vinetāraṃ, jātimaṇṇakovidāṃ, [484]  
muniraṃ moneyyasampannaṃ, tādisaṃ yaññaṃ āgataṃ
31. bhakutaṃ vinayitvāna pañjalikā namassatha, [485]  
pūjetha annapānena;—evaṃ ijjhanti dakkhiṇā.
32. 'Buddho bhavaṃ arahati pūraḷāsaṃ, puññaakkhettaṃ anuttaraṃ, [486]  
āyāgo sabbalokassa; bhoto dinnaraṃ mahapphalan ti.'

Atha kho Sundarikabhāradvājo brāhmaṇo Bhagavantaṃ etad avoca:  
Abhikkantaṃ . . . (&c. as at page 24) . . . arahataṃ ahosi.

### 5. MĀGHASUTTA

Evam me sutaṃ. Ekaṃ samayaṃ Bhagavā Rājagahe viharati Gijjhakūṭe pabbate. Atha kho Māgho māṇavo yena Bhagavā ten' upasaṃkami, upasaṃkamitvā Bhagavatā saddhiṃ sammodi, sammodaniyaṃ kathaṃ sārāṇiyaṃ vītisaṅgāya ekamantaṃ nisīdi. Ekamantaṃ nisinna kho Māgho māṇavo Bhagavantaṃ etad avoca:—Ahaṃ hi, bho Gotama, dāyako dānapati vadaññū yācayogo; dhammena bhoge pariyesāmi; dhammena bhoge pariyesitvā, dhammaladdhehi bhogehi dhammādhigatehi ekassa pi dadāmi, dvinnam pi dadāmi, tiṇṇam pi dadāmi, catunnam pi dadāmi, pañcannam pi dadāmi, channam pi dadāmi, sattannam pi dadāmi, aṭṭhannam pi dadāmi, navannam pi dadāmi, dasannam pi dadāmi, vīsāya pi dadāmi, tiṃsāya pi dadāmi, cat-tārisāya pi dadāmi, paññāsāya pi dadāmi, satassa pi dadāmi, bhiyyo pi dadāmi. Kaccāhaṃ, bho Gotama, evaṃ dadanto, evaṃ yajanto, bahūṃ puññaṃ pasavāmīti?

Taggha tvaṃ, māṇava, evaṃ dadanto evaṃ yajanto bahūṃ puññaṃ pasavasi. Yo kho, māṇava, dāyako dānapati . . . ekassa pi dadāti—pe—satassa pi dadāti, bhiyyo pi dadāti, bahūṃ so puññaṃ pasavatīti.

Atha kho Māgho māṇavo Bhagavantaṃ gāthāya ajjhabhāsi:—

1. Pucchāmi' ahaṃ bho Gotamaṃ vadaññaṃ (iti Māgho [487]  
kāśāyavāsini agiṃ carantaṃ:— māṇavo)  
Yo yācayogo dānapati gahaṭṭho  
puññaṭṭhiko yajati puññapekko  
dadaṃ paresaṃ idha annapānaṃ,  
—kathaṃ hutaṃ yajamānassa sujje?

who teaches folk the bounds of rectitude  
and, versed in birth and death, is 'perfect sage'.  
When such a one draws near the sacrifice,

[484]

scorn not but welcome him; entreat him well.  
'Tis thus that offerings a blessing bring.

[485]

*The Brahmin:* Th' Enlighten'd Lord is chief recipient;  
for, he is merit's richest field, a shrine  
for all the world's oblations;—gifts to him  
bring forth abundant fruit in rich return!

[486]

Wonderful, Gotama; quite wonderful! Just as a man might set upright again . . . (*Œc.*, as at p. 25) . . . Sundarika-Bhāradvāja was numbered among the Arahats.

### Sutta 5. Largesse

Thus have I heard. Once while the Lord was staying near Rājagaha at Vulture's Peak, a young brahmin named Māgha came to him and after courteous greetings took his seat to one side, saying to the Lord:—I am generous, Gotama, accessible and openhanded. I seek my substance aright, and from what I thus get and obtain I give away to a single individual, or to two or more recipients—up to a hundred or more. Now tell me, Gotama, do I by all these doles and oblations store up much merit?

Certainly you do, young brahmin; so would anyone who is generous, accessible and openhearted,—seeking his substance aright and, from what he has thus got and obtained, giving away to a single individual, or to two or more recipients, up to a hundred or more.

Thereupon, Māgha addressed the Lord in these stanzas:—

*Māgha:* Skilled judge of men's requests,  
who goest, yellow-robed,  
thy homeless way,—I ask  
thee, Gotama, to whom  
should open-handed folk,  
who merit seek, do well  
to offer food and drink?

[487]

2. Yo yācayogo dānapatī gahaṭṭho (*Māghāti Bhagavā*) [488]  
 puññatthiko yajati puññapekho  
 dadarū paresaṃ idha annapānaṃ,  
 ārādhaye dakkhiṇeyyehi tādi.
3. Yo yācayogo dānapatī gahaṭṭho (*iti Māgho māṇavo*) [489]  
 puññatthiko yajati puññapekho  
 dadarū paresaṃ idha annapānaṃ,  
 —akkhāhi me, Bhagavā, “dakkhiṇeyye”?
4. Ye ve asattā vicaranti loke, [490]  
 akiñcanā kevalino yatattā,  
 kālena tesu havyaṃ pavecche  
 yo brāhmaṇo puññapekho yajetha.
5. Ye sabbasaṃyojanabandhanacchidā, [491]  
 dantā vimuttā anighā nirāsā,  
 kālena tesu havyaṃ pavecche  
 yo brāhmaṇo puññapekho yajetha.
6. Ye sabbasaṃyojanavippamuttā, [492]  
 dantā vimuttā anighā nirāsā,  
 kālena—pe—
7. Rāgañ ca dosañ ca pahāya moham  
 khīṇāsavā vusitabrahmacariyā,  
 kālena . . . . [493]
8. Yesu na māyā vasatī, na māno, [494]  
 ye vītalobhā amamā nirāsā,  
 kālena . . . .
9. Ye ve na taṇhāsu upātipannā, [495]  
 vitareyya oghaṃ, amamā caranti  
 kālena . . . .
10. Yesaṃ taṇhā na ’tthi kuhiñci loke, [496]  
 bhavābhavāya idha vā huraṃ vā,  
 kālena . . . .
11. Ye kāme hitvā agihā caranti, [497]  
 susaṃyatattā, tasaraṃ va ujju,  
 kālena . . . .

*The Lord:* Success will crown their gifts  
if he who takes has worth.

[488]

*Māgha:* In what consists that worth?

[489]

*The Lord:* When 'merit' is the aim,  
let brahmins give to saints  
who walk in self-control,  
without belongings, freed;

[490]

—to those who, bursting Bonds,  
are schooled, free, want-less, calm;

[491]

—to those who, loosed from Bonds,  
are schooled, free, want-less, calm;

[492]

—to those, from passion, hate,  
and error purged, who live  
th' uncanker'd, holy life;

[493]

—to those in whom no guile  
nor pride abides; who care  
neither to get nor have;

[494]

—to those who—cravings quelled—  
unburthened cross the Flood;

[495]

—to those who nowise crave  
a future term of life,  
on earth or anywhere;

[496]

—to those who, rid of lusts,  
pursue their homeless way  
straight onward, shuttle-wise,  
in perfect self-control;

[497]

12. Ye vītarāgā susamāhitindriyā,  
cando va Rāhugahaṇā pamuttā,  
kālena . . . . [498]
13. Samitāvino vītarāgā akopā  
yesaṃ gatī na 'tthi idha vippahāya,  
kālena . . . . [499]
14. Jahetvā jātimaṇaṃ asesam,  
kathamkatham sabbam upātivattā,  
kālena . . . . [500]
15. Ye attadīpā vicaranti loke,  
akiñcanā sabbadhi vippamuttā,  
kālena . . . . [501]
16. Ye h' ettha jānanti yathātathā idam:  
'Ayaṃ antimā, na 'tthi punabbhavo' ti,  
kālena . . . . [502]
17. Yo vedagū jhānarato satimā,  
sambodhipatto, saraṇam bhunnam,  
kālena tamhi havayam pavecche,  
yo brāhmaṇo puññapekko yajetha. [503]
18. Addhā amoghā mama pucchanā ahu;  
akkhāsi me Bhagavā "dakkhiṇeyye".  
'Tvaṃ h' ettha jānāsi yathātathā idam,  
tathā hi te vidito esa dhammo. [504]
19. Yo yācayogo dānapatī gahaṭṭho (*iti Māgho māṇavo*) [505]  
puññatthiko yajati puññapekko  
dadam paresam idha annapānam,  
—akkhāhi me, Bhagavā, "yaññasampadam".
20. 'Yajassu; yajamāno, Māghā, (*ti Bhagavā*) [506]  
sabbattha ca vippasādehi cittaṃ;  
ārammaṇam yajamānassa yañño,  
ettha patiṭṭhāya jahāti dosaṃ.
21. So vītarāgo, pavineyya dosaṃ, [507]  
mettaṃ cittaṃ bhāvayam appamāṇam,  
rattindivam satataṃ appamatto  
sabbā disā pharate appamaññaṃ.'



—to those, to passion dead,  
with pow'rs in leash, Released  
(like moons from Rāhu's jaws),

[498]

at peace, meek, passionless,  
who've barred all further births,

[499]

who've done with birth and death,  
and overcome all doubts;

[500]

—to those who're their own light,  
unburthened, wholly freed;

[501]

—to those who realize:—  
'This life's my last! my last!'

[502]

—to Him, the watchful seer,  
whose Lore and Reveries  
won him Enlightenment  
to shelter multitudes;  
—on Him let brahmins gifts  
bestow, who merit seek.

[503]

*Māgha:* Not vainly did I ask.  
For now the Lord (who knows  
and clearly sees it all)  
has shown to whom to give.

[504]

When open-handed folk  
who merit seek to win,  
bestow their food and drink  
on others as a gift,  
—does that a 'blessing' bring?

[505]

*The Lord:* In giving, purge thy heart,  
till giving fills thy thought  
and Blemishes depart.

[506]

Thus, shalt thou,—calm, benign,  
zealous by night and day—  
breed limitless goodwill  
embracing all the worlds.

[507]

22. Ko sujjhati?—muccati?—bajjhati ca? [508]  
 Ken' attanā gacchati Brahmaloḥam?  
 Ajānato me, Muni, brūhi puṭṭho!  
 (Bhagavā hi me sakkhi, Brahm' ajja diṭṭho;  
 tvaṃ hi no Brahmasamo ti saccaṃ!)  
 Kathaṃ upapajjati Brahmaloḥam, jutimā?

23. Yo yajati tividhaṃ yaññasampadaṃ [509]  
 (Māghāti Bhagavā)

ārādhaye dakkhiṇeyyehi tādi,  
 evaṃ yajitvā sammā yācayogo  
 upapajjati Brahmaloḥam ti brūmīti.

Evaṃ vutte Māgho māṇavo Bhagavantaṃ etad avoca: 'Abhikkantaṃ bho Gotama—pe—ajjtagge paṇupetaṃ saraṇaṃ gatan ti.'

#### 6. SABHIYASUTTA

Evaṃ me sutāṃ. Ekaṃ samayaṃ Bhagavā Rājagahe viharati Veḷuvane Kalandakanivāpe. Tena kho pana samayena Sabhiyassa paribbājakassa purāṇasālohitāya devatāya pañhā uddiṭṭhā honti:—'Yo te, Sabhiya, samaṇo vā brāhmaṇo vā ime pañhe puṭṭho vyākaroṭi, tassa santike brahmacariyaṃ careyyāsīti.' Atha kho Sabhiyo paribbājako, tassā devatāya santike te pañhe uggahetvā, ye te samaṇabrāhmaṇā saṃghino gaṇino gaṇācariyā ñātā yasassino tithakaraṃ sādhusammataṃ bahujaṇassa, seyyathidaṃ: Pūraṇo Kassapo, Makkhali Gosālo, Ajito Kesakambali, Pakudho Kaccāyano, Saṅjayo Belaṭṭhiputto, Nigaṇṭho Nātaputto,—te upasaṃkamitvā te pañhe pucchati. Te Sabhiyena paribbājakena pañhe puṭṭhā na sampāyanti; asampāyantā kopaṇi ca dosaṇi ca appaccayaṇi ca pātukaronti; api ca Sabhiyaṃ yeva paribbājakaṃ paṭipucchanti. Atha kho Sabhiyassa paribbājakassa etad ahoṣi:—'Ye kho te bhonto samaṇabrāhmaṇā saṃghino gaṇino gaṇācariyā ñātā yasassino tithakaraṃ sādhusammataṃ bahujaṇassa, seyyathidaṃ: Pūraṇo Kassapo—pe—Nigaṇṭho Nātaputto, te mayā pañhe puṭṭhā na sampāyanti; asampāyantā kopaṇi ca dosaṇi ca appaccayaṇi ca pātukaronti; api ca maṃ yev' ettha paṭipucchanti. Yan nūnāhaṃ hināy' āvattitvā kāme paribhuñjeyyan ti?'

Atha kho Sabhiyassa paribbājakassa etad ahoṣi:—'Ayam pi samaṇo Gotamo saṃghī c' eva gaṇi ca gaṇācariyo ca ñāto yasassī tithakaro sādhusammato bahujaṇassa. Yan nūnāhaṃ samaṇaṃ Gotamaṃ upasaṃkamitvā ime pañhe puccheyyan ti?'

Atha kho Sabhiyassa paribbājakassa etad ahoṣi:—'Ye pi kho te bhonto samaṇabrāhmaṇā jīṇṇā vuddhā mahallakā addhagatā vayo anuppattā therā

*Māgha*: Who's cleansed, or freed, or bound?

[508]

Whereby can one secure  
passage to Brāhmā's realms?  
I know not; tell me, Sage,  
—thou Brāhmā manifest!  
I vow thee Brāhmā's peer!  
How, Lord of light, can man  
pass hence to Brāhmā's realms?

*The Lord*: Let him whose gifts are graced

[509]

by gifts' three virtues, find  
recipients of worth;  
—Such openhandedness  
admits to Brāhmā's realms.

Hereon, the young brahmin Māgha said to the Lord:—Wonderful, Gotama, quite wonderful! Just as a man might set upright again . . . (*Śc.*, as at p. 35) . . . from this day forth while life lasts.

### Sutta 6. Sabhiya's Questions

Thus have I heard. Once while the Lord was staying at Rājagaha in the Bamboo grove where the squirrels were fed, a certain deity who in life on earth had been a relation of Sabhiya the Wanderer, propounded certain questions, with the injunction to Sabhiya to follow any anchorite or brahmin who could answer them. After learning these questions from the deity, Sabhiya betook him to anchorites and brahmins who had confraternities and schools, and were known and famed as heads of schools and founders of saving creeds and were held in high popular repute,—such as Pūraṇa Kassapa, Makkhali Gosāla, Ajita Kesa-Kambali, Pakudha Kaccāyana, Sañjaya Belaṭṭhi-putta, and Nāta-putta the Jain; and to each of these six he put those questions. But not one of them could furnish the answers; each and all of them, on being questioned by Sabhiya, showed temper and irritation and resentment, and put counter-questions of their own to Sabhiya, till he was tempted to abandon the higher life for a life of pleasure.

But the thought came to him that, over and above these six, there was the anchorite Gotama, who equally had a confraternity and a school of his own, and was known and famed as the head of a school and the founder of a saving creed, and was held in high popular repute. Why not ask Gotama?

Then followed the thought that all those personages whom he had already asked without success, were old and venerable men of long standing as

rattaññū cirapabbajitā saṁghino gaṇino . . . mañ yev' ettha paṭipucchanti. Kiṁ pana me samaṇo Gotamo ime pañhe puṭṭho vyākariṣṣati? Samaṇo hi Gotamo daharo c' eva jātiyā navo ca pabbajjāyāti.'

Atha kho Sabhiyassa paribbājakassa etad ahoṣi:—'Samaṇo kho daharo ti na uññātabbo, na paribhotabbo; daharo pi ce samaṇo hoti, so ca hoti mahiddhiko mahānubhāvo. Yan nūnāhaṁ samaṇaṁ Gotamaṁ upasaṁkamitvā ime pañhe puccheyyan ti?'

Atha kho Sabhiyo paribbājako yena Rājagahaṁ tena cārikaṁ pakkāmi, anupubbena cārikaṁ caramāno yena Rājagahaṁ, Veḷuvanaṁ, Kalandakaniṇvāpo, yena Bhagavā ten' upasaṁkami, upasaṁkamitvā Bhagavatā saddhiṁ sammodi, sammodaniyaṁ kathaṁ sārāṇiyaṁ vītisāretvā ekamantaṁ nisīdi. Ekamantaṁ nisinno kho Sabhiyo paribbājako Bhagavantaṁ gāthāya ajjha-bhāsi:—

1. Kamkhī vecikicchī āgamaṁ (iti Sabhiyo) [510]

pañhe pucchituṁ abhikaṁkhamāno;  
tes' antakaro bhavāhi me, pañhe me puṭṭho  
anupubbaṁ anudhammaṁ vyākaroḥi me.

2. Dūrato āgato si (Sabhiyāti Bhagavā) [511]

pañhe pucchituṁ abhikaṁkhamāno;  
—tes' antakaro bhavāmi te, pañhe te puṭṭho  
anupubbaṁ anudhammaṁ vyākaroṁi te.

3. Puccha maṁ, Sabhiya, pañhaṁ yaṁ kiñci manas' icchasi, [512]  
tassa tass' eva pañhassa ahaṁ antaṁ karomi te ti.

Atha kho Sabhiyassa paribbājakassa etad ahoṣi:—'Acchariyaṁ vata bho; abbhutaṁ vata bho! yaṁ vatāhaṁ aññesu samaṇabrāhmaṇesu okāsamattam pi nālatthaṁ, tam me idaṁ samaṇena Gotamena okāsakammaṁ katan ti', attamaṇo pamodito udaggo pītisomanassajāto Bhagavantaṁ pañhaṁ pucchi:—

4. Kiṁpattinaṁ āhu 'bhikkhunaṁ?' (iti Sabhiyo) [513]

'Sorataṁ' kena? Kathaṁ ca 'dantaṁ' āhu?  
'Buddho' ti kathaṁ pavuccati?  
Puṭṭho me, Bhagavā, vyākaroḥi.

5. Pajjena katena attanā (Sabhiyāti Bhagavā) [514]

parinibbānagato vitinṇakamkho,  
vibhavaṁ ca bhavaṁ ca vippahāya,  
vusitavā khīṇapunabbhavo,—sa "bhikkhu".

anchorites, and that, as they had all failed to answer the questions, how could answers be expected from Gotama,—who was so junior in years and had only become an anchorite so recently?

But here came the thought to Sabhiya that an anchorite was not to be despised and scorned on grounds of youth, and that if a young man became an anchorite, he attained great potency and powers. So why not ask Gotama the questions?

Thereupon, Sabhiya the Wanderer set out on an alms-pilgrimage to Rājagaha and at last found the Lord in the Bamboo grove where the squirrels were fed and, after courteous greetings sat down to one side, addressing the Lord in these stanzas:—

*Sabhiya:* Doubt and perplexity  
bring me with questions here;  
I pray you make all clear;  
expound their full import  
as I put each in turn. [510]

*The Lord:* Thou comest from afar  
with questionings; and I  
will answer each in turn  
and show its full import. [511]

So ask me what thou wilt  
and I will answer it. [512]

Thought Sabhiya to himself:—It is wonderful, it is marvellous, how the anchorite Gotama has accorded me the hearing which all those other anchorites and brahmins refused me! So in gladness and joy, the elated and jubilant Sabhiya asked the Lord the following question:—

What stamps 'the Almsman true'? [513]  
What makes him 'meek' and 'schooled'?  
What marks 'Enlightenment'?  
Answer me, Lord, I pray.

*The Lord:* The 'Almsman true' is he [514]  
who treads his chosen path  
up to Nirvāṇa, quit  
of doubts, not troubling if  
life closes or runs on,  
—the man who greatly lived  
and now hath slain rebirth.

6. Sabbattha upekhako satīmā,  
na so hiṃsati kañci sabbaloke,  
tiṇṇo samaṇo anāvilo,  
ussadā yassa na santi, “sorato” so. [515]
7. Yass’ indriyāni bhāvitāni,  
ajjhataṃ bahiddhā ca sabbaloke;  
nibbijjha imaṃ paraṃ ca lokam  
kālaṃ kaṃkhati bhāvito, sa “danto”. [516]
8. Kappāni viceyya kevalāni,  
saṃsāraṃ dubhayaṃ cutūpapātaṃ,  
vigatarajaṃ anaganam visuddhaṃ,  
pattaṃ jātikkhayaṃ,—tam āhu “buddhan” ti. [517]

Atha kho Sabhiyo paribbājako Bhagavato bhāsitaṃ abhinanditvā anumoditvā attamano pamodito udaggo pītisomanassajāto Bhagavantam uttarim pañham apucchi:—

9. Kimpattinaṃ āhu “brāhmaṇam”?  
“samaṇam” kena? kathaṃ ca “nhātako” ti?  
“nāgo” ti katham pavuccati?  
—Puṭṭho me, Bhagavā, vyākaroḥi. (iti Sabhiyo) [518]
10. Bāhetvā sabbapāpakāni,  
vimalo sādhusamāhito ṭhitatto,  
saṃsāram aticca kevalī so  
asito tādi pavuccate “brahmā”. (Sabhiyāti Bhagavā) [519]
11. Samitāvi, pahāya puññapāpaṃ,  
virajo, ñatvā imaṃ paraṃ ca lokam,  
jātimaraṇaṃ upātivatto,  
“samaṇo” tādi pavuccate tathattā. [520]

The man of watchful poise  
 who harms no living thing,  
 the stainless anchorite  
 —beyond life's Flood, devoid  
 of arrogance,—is 'meek'.

[515]

He's 'schooled' who drills each thought  
 —self-bred or from without—,  
 whom scrutiny of this  
 and other worlds has taught  
 calmly to wait death's call.

[516]

'Enlightenment' is his  
 whose piercing eye surveys  
 all ages, and perceives  
 how creatures come and go  
 to tramp their dismal round;  
 who—spotless, stainless, pure—  
 has done with birth and death.

[517]

Thereon, in gladness and joy at the Lord's words, the elated and jubilant  
 Sabhiya asked his next question:—

What stamps a 'Brahmin', Lord?  
 —an 'Anchorite'?—a 'Saint'?  
 What makes a 'Paragon'?  
 Answer me, Lord, I pray.

[518]

*The Lord:* 'Brahmin' is he who—quit  
 of evil, steadfast, rapt—  
 has left rebirth behind  
 for calm, consummate Peace.

[519]

True 'Anchorite' is he  
 who, finding anchorage  
 beyond works good or bad,  
 by faultlessness has plumbed  
 both this and other worlds,  
 and vanquished birth and death.

[520]

12. Nīhāya sabbapāpakāni,  
ajjhataṃ bahiddhā ca sabbaloke,  
devamanussesu kappiyesu  
kappaṃ n' eti, tam āhu "nhātako" ti. [521]

13. Āgum na karoti kiñci loke,  
sabbasaṃyoge visajja bandhanāni  
sabbattha na sajjati vimutto,  
—"nāgo" tādi pavuccate tathattā ti. [522]

Atha kho Sabhiyo paribbājako—pe—Bhagavantam uttarim pañham  
apucchi:—

14. Kaṃ "khettajinam" vadanti buddhā?  
"kusalam" kena? kathaṃ ca "paṇḍito" ti?  
"muni" nāma katham pavuccati?  
—Puṭṭho me, Bhagavā, vyākaroḥi. (iti Sabhiyo) [523]

15. Khetṭāni viceyya kevalāni  
divyaṃ mānusaṃ ca brahmakhettaṃ  
sabbakhettaṃ mālabandhanā pamutto,  
"khettajino" tādi pavuccate tathattā. (Sabhiyāti Bhagavā) [524]

16. Kosāni viceyya kevalāni  
dibbaṃ mānusaṃ ca brahmakosam,  
sabbakosam mālabandhanā pamutto,  
"kusalo" tādi pavuccati tathattā. [525]

17. Dubhayāni viceyya paṇḍarāni  
ajjhataṃ bahiddhā ca suddhipañño,  
kaṇhasukkaṃ upātivatto,  
"paṇḍito" tādi pavuccate tathattā. [526]

18. Asataṃ ca sataṃ ca ñatvā dhammaṃ  
ajjhataṃ bahiddhā ca sabbaloke,  
devamanussehi pūjiyo so,  
sangaṃ jālaṃ aticca,—so "munīti". [527]



The 'Saint' has washed away  
all evil, inly bred  
or from without; no more  
he'll enter time—like gods  
and men, the brood of time.

[521]

He who lives guiltless here,  
who, bursting bonds and ties,  
hugs naught, but wins Release,  
—is therefore 'Paragon'.

[522]

Hereupon, in gladness and joy at the Lord's words, the elated and jubilant Sabhiya asked his next question:—

Whom do th' enlighten'd term  
'field's conqueror'? What makes  
a 'skilled' man?—what a 'sage'?  
and what proclaims the 'seer'?  
Answer me, Lord, I pray.

[523]

*The Lord:* When thought on fields to grow  
bliss—human or divine—  
uproots all zest for fields,  
a man has 'conquer'd fields'.

[524]

When thought on barns to store  
bliss—human or divine—  
uproots all zest for barns,  
a man attains to 'skill'.

[525]

When thought on senses' range  
(internal or without)  
has left conviction clear  
—above all hopes or fears—,  
that makes a man a 'sage'.

[526]

A 'seer' is he who knows  
all outlooks good or bad,  
selfbred or from without;  
whom gods and men revere;  
who bursts all ties and snares.

[527]

Atha kho Sabhiyo paribbājako—pe—Bhagavantam uttarim pañham apucchi:—

19. Kimpattinaṃ āhu “vedagum”? (iti Sabhiyo) [528]  
 “Anuviditam” kena? kathaṃ ca “viriyavā” ti?  
 “Ājāniyo” kin ti nāma hoti?  
 —Puṭṭho me, Bhagavā, vyākaroḥi.

20. Vedāni viceyya kevalāni (Sabhiyāti Bhagavā) [529]  
 samanānaṃ yāni p’ atthi brāhmaṇānaṃ  
 sabbavedanāsu vitarāgo  
 sabbaṃ vedam aticca,—“vedagū” so.

21. Anuvicca papañca-nāmarūpaṃ, [530]  
 ajjhattaṃ bahiddhā ca rogamūlaṃ,  
 sabbarogamūlabandhanā pamutto,  
 “anuvidito” tādi pavuccate tathattā.

22. Virato idha sabbapāpakehi, [531]  
 nirayaḍukkhā aticca, viriyavāso,  
 so “viriyavā” padhānavā  
 dhīro tādi pavuccate tathattā.

23. Yass’ assu lūtāni bandhanāni [532]  
 ajjhattam bahiddhā ca sangamūlaṃ,  
 sabbasangamūlabandhanā pamutto,  
 “ājāniyo” tādi pavuccate tathattā ti.

Atha kho Sabhiyo paribbājako—pe—Bhagavantam uttarim pañham apucchi:—

24. Kimpattinaṃ āhu “sottiyaṃ” (iti Sabhiyo) [533]  
 “ariyaṃ” kena? Kathaṃ ca “caraṇavā” ti?  
 “Paribbājako” kin ti nāma hoti?  
 Puṭṭho me, Bhagavā, vyākaroḥi.

25. Sutvā sabbadhammaṃ abhiññāya loka (Sabhiyāti Bhagavā) [534]  
 sāvajjānavajjaṃ yad atthi kiñci  
 abhibhuṃ, akathaṃkathim, vimuttaṃ,  
 anighaṃ, sabbadhi-m-āhu “sottiyo” ti.

Hereon, in gladness and joy at the Lord's words, the elated and jubilant Sabhiya asked his next question:—

What stamps 'th' adept in lore'? [528]  
 What makes him 'come to know'?  
 How gets he 'zeal'? And what  
 is termed a 'scion', Lord?  
 Answer me, Lord, I pray.

*The Lord:* He who surveying lore [529]  
 (brahmins' and anchorites'),  
 and, losing zest for things  
 of sense, outgrows all lore,  
 —'tis he is 'lore's adept'.

He who detects the curse [530]  
 of 'personality'  
 (disease's root!), and plucks  
 out all that bound him fast,  
 —'tis he has 'come to know'.

He who, eschewing wrong, [531]  
 prevails o'er pains of hell,  
 shews 'zeal' by battling on  
 in staunch persistency.

He who snaps bonds within [532]  
 and stubs all roots without,  
 till he is free from roots  
 and bonds,—a 'scion' is.

Hereon in gladness and joy at the Lord's words, the elated and jubilant Sabhiya put his next question:—

What stamps man 'Erudite'? [533]  
 What makes him 'Noble'?—What  
 'Upright'?—What 'Anchorite'?  
 Answer me, Lord, I pray.

*The Lord:* He who has learned and plumbed [534]  
 all outlooks, till—beyond  
 all praise and blame—doubts pass,  
 and with Release comes calm,  
 —he's wholly 'Erudite'.

26. Chetvā āsavāni, ālayāni [535]  
 vidvā, so na upeti gabbhaseyyam;  
 saññānaṃ tividhaṃ panujja paṇaṃ  
 kappan n' eti, tam āhu "ariyo" ti.

27. Yo idha caraṇesu pattipatto [536]  
 kusalo sabbadā ajāni Dhammaṃ,  
 sabbattha na sajjati, vimutto,  
 paṭighā yassa na santi, "caraṇavā" so.

28. Dukkhavepakkaṃ yad atthi kammaṃ [537]  
 uddhaṃ adho ca tiriyaṃ cāpi majjhe  
 paribbājayitvā pariññacāri  
 māyaṃ mānaṃ atho pi lobhakodhaṃ  
 pariyantaṃ akāsi nāmarūpaṃ,  
 tam "paribbājakaṃ" āhu pattipattan ti.'

Atha kho Sabhiyo paribbājako Bhagavato bhāsitaṃ abhinanditvā anu-  
 moditvā attamano pamodito udaggo pītisomanassajāto utthāyāsanaṃ ekaṃsaṃ  
 uttarāsanaṃ karitvā yena Bhagavā ten' añjalim paṇāmetvā Bhagavantaṃ  
 sammukhā sārūppāhi gāthāhi abhiththavi:—

29. Yāni ca tīṇi yāni ca saṭṭhi [538]  
 samaṇappavādasitāni, bhūripaṇṇā,  
 saññakkhara-saññanissitāni  
 osaraṇāni vineyya oghatam' agā.

30. Antagū si pāragū si dukkhassa! [539]  
 Arahā si! Khīṇāsavaṃ taṃ maññe!  
 Jutimā mutimā pahūtapañño,  
 dukkhass' antakara, atāresi maṃ!

31. Yaṃ me kankhitam aññāsi, [540]  
 vicikicchaṃ maṃ atāresi, namo te!  
 Muni monapathesu pattipatta,  
 akhila Ādiccabandhu, sorato si!

32. Yā me kankhā pure āsi, taṃ me vyākāsi, cakkhumā. [541]  
 Addhā Muni si Sambuddho; na 'tthi nīvaraṇā tava.

33. Upāyāsā ca te sabbe viddhastā vinalikātā; [542]  
 sītibhūto damappatto dhitimā saccaṇikkamo.

34. Tassa te Nāgaṇāgassa, Mahāvīrassa, bhāsato [543]  
 sabbe devā anumodanti ubho Nārada-Pabbatā.

He who tracks Cankers down [535]

and hacks them out, to know  
rebirth no more but sweep  
aside, as filth, all things  
of sense and banish Time,  
—'tis he is 'Noble' styled.

He who on earth walks sure, [536]  
with skill to grasp the Truth,  
—ensnared, repelled, by nought,  
but free,—'Upright' is he.

The pilgrim who discerns [537]  
what acts have Ills for fruit,  
and, comprehending, sloughs  
guile, pride of life, wants, wrath,  
and personality,  
—is perfect 'Anchorite'.

Hereon, in gladness at the Lord's words, the elated and jubilant Sabhiya rose up from his seat and, with his right shoulder bared, stretched forth his folded palms towards the Lord, as he addressed him to his face in stanzas fit:—

Great sage, who didst reject [538]  
the sense-based sophistries  
of three and sixty sects,  
thou soarest o'er life's gloom!

Ending, transcending, Ills, [539]  
Cankerless Arahāt,  
thy insight, light, and lore  
have brought me safe 'Across'!

For marking my distress, [540]  
for freeing me from doubt,  
I laud thee, sage benign,  
consummate master-mind,  
great Kinsman of the Sun!

The doubts I had are solved by thee, O Seer, [541]  
O All-Enlighten'd sage immaculate!

With ev'ry perturbation rooted up, [542]  
unfever'd, tranquil, strong in Truth art thou!

Great Victor! Paragon! Thy words rejoice [543]  
all gods, all Nārādās, all Pābbatās.

35. Namo te, purisājañña! Namo te, purisuttama! [544]  
Sadevakasmim lokasmim na 'tthi te paṭipuggalo.
36. Tvaṃ Buddho; tvaṃ Satthā; tvaṃ Mārābhibhū Muni; [545]  
tvaṃ anusaye chetvā tiṇṇo tāres' imaṃ paṇaṃ.
37. Upadhī te samatikkantā; āsavā te padālītā; [546]  
siho 'si anupādāno pahīnabhayaabheravo.
38. Puṇḍarikāṃ yathā vaggu toye na upalippati, [547]  
evaṃ puññe ca pāpe ca ubhaye tvaṃ na lippasi!  
—Pāde, vīra, pasārehi. Sabhiyo vandati Satthuno ti.

Atha kho Sabhiyo paribbājako Bhagavato pādesu sirasā nipatitvā, Bhagavantaṃ etad avoca:—Abhikkantaṃ, bhante,—pe—dhammañ ca bhikkhusaṃghaṃ ca. Labheyyāhaṃ, bhante, Bhagavato santike pabbajjaṃ, labheyyaṃ upasampadan ti.

Yo kho, Sabhiya, aññatitthiyapubbo imasmim Dhammavinaye ākaṃkhati pabbajjaṃ ākaṃkhati upasampadaṃ, so cattaro māse parivasati, catunnaṃ māsānaṃ accayena ārad dhacittā bhikkhū pabbājenti upasampādentī bhikkhubhāvāya. Api ca m' ettha puggalavemattatā viditā ti.

Sace, bhante, aññatitthiyapubbā imasmim Dhammavinaye ākaṃkhantā pabbajjaṃ ākaṃkhantā upasampadaṃ cattāro māse parivasanti, catunnaṃ māsānaṃ accayena ārad dhacittā bhikkhū pabbājenti upasampādentī bhikkhubhāvāya,—ahaṃ cattāri vassāni parivasissāmi; catunnaṃ vassānaṃ accayena ārad dhacittā bhikkhū pabbājentu upasampādentu bhikkhubhāvāya ti.

Alattha kho Sabhiyo Bhagavato santike pabbajjaṃ, alattha upasampadaṃ—pe—aññataro kho pan' āyasmā Sabhiyo arahataṃ aho.

## 7. SELASUTTA

Evam me suttaṃ. Ekaṃ samayaṃ Bhagavā Ang-uttarāpesu cārikaṃ caramāno mahatā bhikkhusaṃghena saddhiṃ ad dhatejasehi bhikkhusatehi yena Āpaṇaṃ nāma Anguttarāpānaṃ nigamo tad avasari. Assosi kho Keniyo jaṭilo:—Samaṇo khalu, bho, Gotamo Sakyaputto Sakyakulā pabbajito Anguttarāpesu cārikaṃ caramāno mahatā bhikkhusaṃghena saddhiṃ ad dhatejasehi bhikkhusatehi Āpaṇaṃ anuppatto; taṃ kho pana bhavantaṃ Gotamaṃ evaṃ kalyāṇo kittisaddo abbhuggato 'Iti pi so Bhagavā araham Sammāsambuddho vijjācaraṇasampanno sugato lokavidū anuttaro purisadammaśārathi satthā devamanussānaṃ Buddho Bhagavā; so imaṃ lokam sadevakaṃ samāraṇaṃ

I hail thee noblest, foremost of mankind;  
nor earth nor heaven holds thy counterpart! [544]

Enlighten'd Master! Over Māra's hosts  
triumphant! Sage, who, wrong propensities  
uprooting, for thyself salvation found  
and taught mankind to find salvation too! [545]

Thou hast surmounted all that breeds rebirth  
and extirpated Canker-growths within!  
With naught to bind thee thrall to life, thou 'rt free  
as forest lion from all fears and dread. [546]

E'en as a lotus fair to water gives  
no lodgment, thou by good and bad alike  
art unaffected. Stretch thou forth thy feet,  
O Victor. I salute my Master's feet! [547]

Hereon, Sabhiya the Wanderer, bowing his head in homage at the Lord's feet, said:—It is wonderful, sir (*Ṭc.*, as at p. 25) confirmation as an Almsman with the Lord!

'Sabhiya, a former sectary of another school who seeks admission and confirmation in this Doctrine and Rule, first resides for four months, at the close of which period proved Almsmen admit and confirm him as an Almsman. I recognize a distinction between persons in this case.'

'If, sir, former sectaries of other schools have first to undergo a four months' probation before enrolment here, then I will reside for four years, at the close of which period let proved Almsmen admit and confirm me as an Almsman.'

So Sabhiya the Wanderer received admission and confirmation as an Almsman at the hands of the Lord. Nor was it long thereafter before the reverend Sabhiya, dwelling alone and aloof (*Ṭc.*, as at p. 25) was numbered among the Arahats.

### Sutta 7. The Superman

Thus have I heard. Once when the Lord was on an alms-pilgrimage in the Anga country north of the Ganges, with a great train of Almsmen, numbering twelve hundred and fifty, he sojourned in the Anga township of Āpaṇa across the river.

It came to the ears of Keniya of the matted-hair that the anchorite Gotama, a Sakyan who had gone forth from home to homelessness as a Pilgrim, was reported to have arrived at Āpaṇa with this great train in the course of an alms-pilgrimage. Such, according to report, was the high repute noised

sabrahmakam sassamaṇabrahmaṇiṃ pajam sadevamanussam sayam abhiññā sacchikatvā pavedeti; so Dhammam deseti ādikalyāṇam majjhe kalyāṇam pariyoṣānakalyāṇam sāttham savyañjanam; kevalaparipuṇṇam parisuddham brahmacariyam pakāseti; sādhu kho pana tathārūpānam arahataṃ dassanam hotti’.

Atha kho Keniyo jaṭilo yena Bhagavā ten’ upasaṃkami, upasaṃkamitvā Bhagavatā saddhiṃ sammodi, sammodaniyam katharṃ sārāṇiyam vītisāretvā ekamantaṃ nisīdi. Ekamantaṃ nisinnam kho Keniyam jaṭilaṃ Bhagavā dhammiyā kathāya sandassesi samādapesi samuttejesi sampahaṃsesi. Atha kho Keniyo jaṭilo Bhagavatā dhammiyā kathāya sandassito samādapito samuttejito sampahaṃsito Bhagavantaṃ etad avoca:—Adhivāsetu me bhavaṃ Gotamo svātanāya bhattaṃ saddhiṃ bhikkhusaṃghenāti. Evaṃ vutte, Bhagavā Keniyam jaṭilaṃ etad avoca: Mahā kho, Keniya, bhikkhusaṃgho, adḍhatelaṣāni bhikkhusatāni; tvaṃ ca kho brāhmaṇesu abhippasanno ti. Dutiyam pi kho Keniyo jaṭilo Bhagavantaṃ etad avoca: Kiñcāpi, bho Gotama, mahā bhikkhusaṃgho adḍhatelaṣāni bhikkhusatāni ahaṃ ca brāhmaṇesu abhippasanno, adhivāsetu me bhavaṃ Gotamo . . . bhikkhusaṃghenāti. Dutiyam pi kho Bhagavā Keniyam jaṭilaṃ etad avoca: Mahā kho . . . abhippasanno ti. Tatiyam pi kho Keniyo jaṭilo Bhagavantaṃ etad avoca: Kiñcāpi, bho Gotama, . . . adhivāsetv-eva me bhavaṃ Gotamo . . . bhikkhusaṃghenāti.

Adhivāsesi Bhagavā tuṇhībhaveṇa.

Atha kho Keniyo jaṭilo, Bhagavato adhivāsanam veditvā, utthāyāsanaṃ yena sako assamo ten’ upasaṃkami, upasaṃkamitvā mittāmacce ñātisālohite āmantesi:—Suṇantu me bhonto mittāmaccā ñātisālohitā. Samaṇo me Gotamo nimantito svātanāya bhattaṃ saddhiṃ bhikkhusaṃghena. Yena me kāya-veyyāvāṭikam kareyyāthāti.

Evaṃ bho ti kho Keniyassa jaṭilassa mittāmaccā ñātisālohitā Keniyassa jaṭilassa paṭissutvā app-ekacce uddhanāni khaṇanti, app-ekacce kaṭṭhāni phāḷenti, app-ekacce bhājanāni dhovanti, app-ekacce udakamaṇikam paṭiṭṭhāpentī, app-ekacce āsanāni paṇṇāpentī; Keniyo pana jaṭilo sāmaṃ yeva maṇḍalamālaṃ paṭiyādeti.

Tena kho pana samayena Selo brāhmaṇo Āpaṇe paṭivasati, tiṇṇam vedānam pāragū, sanighaṇḍukeṭubhānam sākkharappabhedānam; itihāsaṇāmaṇam padako veyyākaraṇo; lokāyatamahāpurisalakkhaṇesu anavayo; tiṇi māṇavakasatāni mante vāceti. Tena kho pana samayena Keniyo jaṭilo Sele brāhmaṇe abhippasanno hoti.

Atha kho Selo brāhmaṇo tihi māṇavakasatehi parivuto janghāvihāram anu-cankamamāno anuvicaramāno yena Keniyassa jaṭilassa assamo ten’ upasaṃkami. Addasā kho Selo brāhmaṇo Keniyassamiye jaṭile app-ekacce uddhanāni khaṇante—pe—app-ekacce āsanāni paṇṇāpente, Keniyam pana jaṭilaṃ sāmaṃ yeva maṇḍalamālaṃ paṭiyādentam; disvāna Keniyam jaṭilaṃ etad avoca: Kin nu kho bhoto Keniyassa āvāho vā bhavissati, vivāho vā bhavissati,



abroad concerning this Gotama that he was said to be:—‘The Lord, Arahāt All-Enlightened, walking by knowledge, blessed, understanding all worlds, the matchless tamer of the human heart, teacher of gods and men, the Lord Buddha; this universe—with its gods, its Māras, its Brahmās, its anchorites and brahmins, embracing all deities and mankind—all this he has discerned and realized for himself and makes known to others; he preaches a Doctrine which is so fair in its outset, its middle, and its close, with both text and import; he propounds a higher life that is wholly complete and pure;—it is good to go and visit men of worth like him.’

So Keniya came to the Lord and, seating himself after greetings, was by the Lord instructed, roused, fired, and cheered onwards with a doctrinal discourse, at the close of which Keniya invited the Lord, with his Community, to take to-morrow’s meal with him. Said the Lord:—‘There are no less than twelve hundred and fifty Almsmen with me;—and you are an adherent of the brahmins, Keniya!’

A second time did Keniya tender his invitation, saying this made no difference; and a second time did he receive the same answer. But when the invitation was repeated for the third time, with the words: ‘You have only to assent’, the Lord, by his silence, accepted it. Then Keniya got up and went off to his own hermitage, where he told his friends and kinsfolk who was coming, and asked them to help. Readily enough, they set to work, some digging earth-ovens, some splitting firewood, some scouring pans, and others setting out water-jars, and placing seats ready,—while Keniya with his own hands prepared a round pavilion.

Now at that time there was living at Āpapa the brahmin Sela, who was versed in all three Vedas, was accomplished in ritual with the glosses thereon, in phonetics, and in etymology, as also in legends, which he could recite and explain; and he was not unversed in the world’s duration and in the signs that mark a Superman; he had three hundred young brahmins to whom he taught the runes. At this time, moreover, Keniya of the matted-hair was an adherent of this brahmin Sela.

Accompanied by his three hundred pupils, the brahmin came in the course of a stroll to Keniya’s hermitage and saw all Keniya’s adherents busy with their several tasks, while Keniya with his own hands was preparing a round pavilion. At the sight, the brahmin said to Keniya:—‘What is all this? Is it a wedding-feast for a bridegroom or for a bride? Or is there a great oblation afoot? Or have you invited to a repast to-morrow Seniya Bimbisāra, king of Magadha, with all his host?’

Said Keniya: It is no wedding-feast, Sela; nor is the king coming with all

mahāyañño vā paccupaṭṭhito, rājā vā Māgadho, Seniyo Bimbisāro, nimantito svātanāya saddhim balakāyenāti?

Na me, Sela, āvāho bhavissati, na pi vivāho bhavissati, na pi rājā Māgadho, Seniyo Bimbisāro, nimantito svātanāya saddhim balakāyena. Api ca kho me mahāyañño paccupaṭṭhito atthi. Samaṇo Gotamo Sakyaputto Sakyakulā pabbajito Anguttarāpesu cārikaṃ caramāno mahatā bhikkhusamghena saddhim adḍhateḷasehi bhikkhusatehi Āpaṇaṃ anuppatto. Taṃ kho pana bhavantaṃ Gotamaṃ—pe—Buddho Bhagavā ti;—so me nimantito svātanāya saddhim bhikkhusamghenāti.

‘Buddho’ ti, bho Keniya, vadesi?

‘Buddho’ ti, bho Sela, vadāmi.

‘Buddho’ ti, bho Keniya, vadesi?

‘Buddho’ ti, bho Sela, vadāmi.

Atha kho Selassa brāhmaṇassa etad ahoṣi:—Ghoso pi kho eso dullabho lokasmim yadidaṃ ‘Buddho’ ti. Āgatāni kho pana asmākaṃ mantesu dvattimsa Mahāpurisa-lakkhaṇāni, yehi samannāgatassa Mahāpurisassa dve va gatiyo bhavanti, anaññā. Sace agāraṃ ajjhāvasati, rājā hoti cakkavatti dhammiko dhammarājā cāturato vijitāvi janapadathāvariya-patto sattaratanasamannāgato; tass’ imāni satta ratanāni bhavanti, seyyathidaṃ: cakkaratanam, hatthiratanam, assaratanam, maṇiratanam, itthiratanam, gahapati-ratanam, pariṇāyakaratanam eva sattamaṃ; parosahassaṃ kho pan’ assa puttā bhavanti—sūrā virangarūpā parasenappamaddanā. So imaṃ paṭhavim sāgara-pariyantaṃ, adaṇḍena asatthena, dhammena abhivijjiya ajjhāvasati. Sace kho paṇāgarasmā anagāriyaṃ pabbajati, araham hoti Sammāsambuddho loke vivattacchaddo.—Kahaṃ pana, bho Keniya, etarahi so bhavaṃ Gotamo viharati, araham Sammāsambuddho ti?

Evaṃ vutte, Keniyo jaṭilo dakkhiṇam bāham paggaheṭvā Selaṃ brāhmaṇaṃ etad avoca: Yen’ eṣā, bho Sela, nīlavanarājī ti.

Atha kho Selo brāhmaṇo tihi māṇavakasatehi saddhim yena Bhagavā ten’ upasaṃkami. Atha kho Selo brāhmaṇo te māṇavake āmantesi:—Appasaddā bhonto āgacchantu pade padaṃ nikkhipantā,—durāsadā hi te Bhagavanto, sihā va ekacarā; yadā cāham, bho, samaṇena Gotamena saddhim manteyyaṃ, mā me bhonto antarantarākathaṃ opātetha; kathāpariyosānaṃ me bhavanto āgamentūti. Atha kho Selo brāhmaṇo yena Bhagavā ten’ upasaṃkami, upasaṃkamitvā Bhagavatā saddhim sammodi, sammodaṇiyaṃ kathaṃ sārāṇiyaṃ vitisāretvā ekamantaṃ nisīdi. Ekamantaṃ nisinno kho Selo brāhmaṇo Bhagavato kāye dvattimsa Mahāpurisa-lakkhaṇāni samannesi. Addasā kho Selo brāhmaṇo Bhagavato kāye dvattimsa Mahāpurisa-lakkhaṇāni yebhuyyena ṭhapetvā dve;—dvīsu Mahāpurisa-lakkhaṇesu kaṃkhati vicikicchati nādhimuccati na sampasīdati,—kosohite ca vatthaguyhe pahūtajivhatāya ca.

Atha kho Bhagavato etad ahoṣi: Passati kho me ayaṃ Selo brāhmaṇo dvattimsa Mahāpurisa-lakkhaṇāni yebhuyyena ṭhapetvā dve; dvīsu Mahā-

his host; but I have got a great oblation afoot. For the anchorite Gotama, who left his Sakyan home to be a Pilgrim, has arrived at Āpaṇa in the course of an alms-pilgrimage, with twelve hundred and fifty Almsmen in his train. Now, such, according to report, is the high repute noised abroad concerning this Gotama that he is said to be . . . (*&c.*, as p. 135) . . . the Lord Buddha. He it is who has been invited for to-morrow, he and his Community.

Do you say 'Buddha', Keniya?

Yes, I do, Sela.

Do you really say 'Buddha'?

Yes, I do, Sela.

Thought the brahmin to himself:—Rarely indeed is the title of 'Buddha' heard in the world. In our runes there have been handed down the two and thirty marks of a Superman, for whom, if he bears those marks, there awaits one of two careers and no third. Should he live a home life, he becomes Emperor over the four quarters of the earth, righteous in himself and ruling righteously, victorious abroad, enforcing law and order at home, and possessing the Seven Jewels, to wit,—wheel, elephant, charger, gem, queen-consort, treasurer, and counsellor. More than a thousand sons has he, heroes of might who trample down the enemy's host before them. Over all this earth to the shores of ocean he extends his sway by sheer righteousness alone and not by cudgel or sword. But, if, instead, he goes forth from home to homelessness as a Pilgrim, he becomes the Arahat All-Enlightened who lifts the veil from the world.

Said Sela aloud:—Where, Keniya, is Gotama now staying, this Arahat All-Enlightened?

In answer, Keniya stretched out his right arm and said:—Yonder, Sela, in that stretch of dark trees.

Then the brahmin proceeded to the Lord, attended by his three hundred young brahmins, to whom he gave the following instructions:—Move forward in silence, noiselessly in one another's footsteps; for, these Lords are hard of access, like solitary lions. And, while I am conferring with the anchorite Gotama, keep silent till my talk with him is over, and do not interrupt.

Arrived in the Lord's presence, the brahmin, seating himself after courteous greetings, scanned the Lord's body for the two and thirty marks of a Superman; and in time observed them all save two, namely the privities hidden in a sheath and the big tongue, concerning which two he was in doubt and perplexity, not feeling certain or sure.

Realizing precisely the brahmin's uncertainty of mind, the Lord put forth such a manifestation of psychic power that Sela could see the Lord's privities

purisa-lakkhaṇesu kaṁkhati vicikicchati nādhimuccati na sampasīdati, koso-hite ca vatthaguyhe pahūtajivhatāya cāti. Atha kho Bhagavā tathārūpaṁ iddhābhisamkhāraṁ abhisamkhāsī yathā addasa Selo brāhmaṇo Bhagavato kosohitaṁ vatthaguyhaṁ. Atha kho Bhagavā jivhaṁ ninnāmetvā ubho pi kaṇṇasotāni anumasi paṭimasi, ubho pi nāsikasotāni anumasi paṭimasi, kevalam pi naḷātaṁḍalaṁ jivhāya chādesi. Atha kho Selassa brāhmaṇassa etad ahoṣi: Samannāgato kho samaṇo Gotamo dvattirīsa Mahāpurisa-lakkhaṇehi paripuṇṇehi, no aparipuṇṇehi. No ca kho naṁ jānāmi 'Buddho vā no vā'. Sutaṁ kho pana mētaṁ brāhmaṇānaṁ vuddhānaṁ mahallakānaṁ ācariyapācariyānaṁ bhāsamānānaṁ: 'Ye te bhavanti arahanto Sammāsambuddhā, te sake vaṇṇe bhaññamāne attānaṁ pātūkarontīti; yannūnāhaṁ samaṇaṁ Gotamaṁ sammukhā sārubbhāhi gāthāhi abhithhaveyyan ti?' Atha kho Selo brāhmaṇo Bhagavantaṁ sammukhā sārubbhāhi gāthāhi abhiththavi:—

1. Paripuṇṇakāyo suruci sujāto cārudassano [548]  
suvaṇṇavaṇṇo 'si, Bhagavā, susukkadātho 'si, viriyavā.
2. Narassa hi sujātassa ye bhavanti viyañjana [549]  
sabbe te tava kāyasmiṁ Mahāpurisa-lakkhaṇā.
3. Pasannanetto, sumukho, brahā, uju, patāpavā, [550]  
majjhe samaṇasaṁghassa, ādicco va, virocasi
4. kalyāṇadassano bhikkhu, kañcanasannibhattaco. [551]  
Kin te samaṇabhāvena evaṁ uttamavaṇṇino?
5. Rājā arahasi bhavituṁ cakkavatti rathesabho, [552]  
cāturato vijitāvī Jambusaṇḍassa issaro.
6. Khattiyā bhojarājāno anuyuttā bhavantu te! [553]  
rājābhirājā, manujindo, rajjaṁ kārehi, Gotama!
7. Rājāham asmi, Selāti, dhammarājā anuttaro, [554]  
dhammena cakkam vatteṁi, cakkam appativattiyaṁ.
8. Sambuddho paṭijānāsi 'dhammarājā anuttaro [555]  
dhammena cakkam vatteṁi' iti bhāsasi, Gotama.
9. Ko nu senāpati bhoto sāvako Satthu-d-anvayo? [556]  
Ko te imāṁ anuvatteti dhammacakkam pavattitaṁ?

within their sheath; and then, putting forth his tongue, he passed it up and down over the orifices of both ears and of both nostrils, and covered with it the whole expanse of his forehead.

Quite sure now about the presence of the two and thirty marks, Sela still did not know whether he possessed Enlightenment or not. But he remembered hearing from old and aged brahmins, teachers of teachers, that those who become Arahats All-Enlightened, reveal themselves when their praises are sung in their presence; and so he made up his mind to extol the Lord to his face in the following stanzas of eulogy:—

Perfect in body, goodly, Lord, art thou, [548]  
well-grown, well-liking, golden-hued, with teeth  
agleam with lustre; vigour fills thy frame;

thy body's full perfection manifests [549]  
each single sign that marks a Superman.

Clear-eyed and handsome, tall, upright, art thou, [550]  
effulgent as a sun among thy train,

—so debonair, so golden-hued! Why waste [551]  
thy beauty's prime as homeless anchorite?

As world-wide monarch thou should'st ride in state; [552]  
and Ind from sea to sea should own thy sway.

Proud princes should thy village-headmen be! [553]  
Rule thou mankind as sov'ran king of kings.

*The Lord:* Know, Sela, know that king indeed am 'I, [554]  
—the peerless king of utter righteousness.  
In righteousness my sov'ran Wheel of Truth  
I roll, that nevermore shall backwards turn.

*Sela:* If All-Enlighten'd thou dost claim to be, [555]  
the peerless king of utter righteousness,  
rolling in righteousness thy sov'ran Wheel,

—who ranks as Captain, next to thee, to keep [556]  
thy Wheel still rolling onward in its course?

10. Mayā pavattitaṃ cakkhaṃ (Selāti Bhagavā) [557]  
 dhammacakkhaṃ anuttaraṃ  
 Sāriputto anuvatteti anujāto Tathāgataṃ.
11. Abhiññeyyaṃ abhiññātaṃ, bhāvetabbaṃ ca bhāvitaṃ, [558]  
 pahātabbaṃ pahīnam me. Tasmā Buddho 'smi, brāhmaṇa.
12. Vinayassu mayī kaṃkhaṃ; adhimuccassu, brāhmaṇa; [559]  
 dullabhaṃ dassanaṃ hoti Sambuddhānaṃ abhiñhaso.
13. Yesaṃ vo dullabho loke pātubhāvo abhiñhaso, [560]  
 so 'haṃ, brāhmaṇa, Sambuddho, sallakatto anuttaro.
14. Brahmabhūto atitulo Mārasenappamaddano [561]  
 sabbāmitte vasikatvā modāmi akutobhaya.
15. 'Imaṃ, bhonto, nisāmetha, yathā bhāsati cakkhumā, [562]  
 sallakatto, mahāvīro,—sīho va nadatī vane.
16. Brahmabhūtaṃ atitulaṃ Mārasenappamaddanaṃ [563]  
 ko disvā na-ppasīdeyya,—api kaṇhābhijātiko?
17. Yo maṃ icchati anvetu; yo vā n' icchati, gacchatu. [564]  
 Idhāhaṃ pabbajissāmi varapaññassa santike.'
18. 'Etaṃ ce ruccati bhoṭo Sammāsambuddhasāsanāṃ, [565]  
 mayam pi pabbajissāma varapaññassa santike.'
19. 'Brāhmaṇā tisaṭā ime yācanti pañjalikatā: [566]  
 brahmacariyaṃ carissāma, Bhagavā, tava santike.'
20. 'Svākkhātaṃ brahmacariyaṃ (Selāti Bhagavā) [567]  
 sandiṭṭhikaṃ akālikaṃ  
 yatha amoghā pabbajjā appamattassa sikkhato' ti.

Alattha kho Selo brāhmaṇo sapaṛiso Bhagavato santike pabbajjāṃ, alattha upasampadaṃ.

Atha kho Keniyo jaṭilo tassā rattiyaṃ accayena sake assame paṇitaṃ khādaniyaṃ bhojaniyaṃ paṭiyādāpetva Bhagavato kālaṃ ārocāpesi: Kālo, bho Gotama; niṭṭhitaṃ bhattaṃ ti. Atha kho Bhagavā pubbaṇhasamayaṃ nivāsetvā pattacivaraṃ ādāya yena Keniyassa jaṭilassa assamo ten' upasaṃkamaṃ, upasaṃkamitvā paññatte āsane nisīdi saddhiṃ bhikkhusaṃghena. Atha kho Keniyo jaṭilo Buddhapamukhaṃ bhikkhusaṃghaṃ paṇitena khādaniyena

*The Lord:* 'Tis Sāriputta, whom I bred and reared,  
who keeps my Wheel still rolling on its course.

[557]

What mind should know, I know; I am what man  
should be, and quit of all man should renounce;  
—'tis thus that, brahmin, Buddhahood is mine.

[558]

All doubts of me dispel; place trust in me.  
—To see a Buddha is a boon most rare;

[559]

but that rare boon thou may'st behold in me,  
who All-Enlighten'd am, of Healers chief,

[560]

perfect and peerless, routing Māra's hosts,  
all foes subduing;—fear clouds not my bliss.

[561]

*Sela:* Sirs, mark him! Mark how lion-like he speaks,  
—this Seer, this Healer, this great Conqueror.

[562]

Lives there a man so base as not to trust  
at sight fell Māra's matchless conqueror?

[563]

Let who will, follow; let the rest depart;  
—be mine the Pilgrimage with Wisdom's Lord!

[564]

*Sela's pupils:* If you the All-Enlighten'd take as guide,  
ours too be Pilgrimage with Wisdom's Lord.

[565]

*Sela:* Three hundred brahmins, Lord, with outstretched hands  
here pray to lead the higher life with thee.

[566]

*The Lord:* That life, so fully preached, is here and now,  
yet outside Time. No barren Pilgrimage  
is his who lives that life persistently.

[567]

So the brahmin Sela and all his following were admitted to the Lord's Community, and confirmed therein.

Now, when night passed away, an excellent meal was prepared in his hermitage by Keniya, who sent to tell the Lord when everything was ready. Then the Lord, early that morning, duly robed and bowl in hand, proceeded to Keniya's hermitage and there sat down on the seat placed for him, accompanied by his train of Almsmen. With his own hands Keniya served the Lord and his Almsmen with that excellent meal without stint till all had

bhojanienena sahatthā santappesi sampavāresi. Atha kho Keniyo jaṭilo Bhagavantam bhuttāvim onītapattapāṇim upagantvā aññataram nīcam āsanam gahetvā ekamantam nisīdi. Ekamantam nisinnam kho Keniyam jaṭilam Bhagavā imāhi gāthāhi anumodi:—

21. Aggihuttamukhā yaññā; Sāvittī chandaso mukham; [568]  
rājā mukham manussānam; nadīnam sāgaro mukham;
22. nakkhattānam mukham cando; ādicco tapatam mukham; [569]  
—puññam ākaṃkhamānānam saṃgho ve yajatam mukham ti.

Atha kho Bhagavā Keniyam jaṭilam imāhi gāthāhi anumoditvā, uṭṭhāyāsanaṃ pakkāmi.

Atha kho āyasmā Selo sapariso, eko vūpakatṭho appamatto ātāpī pahitatto viharanto, nacirass'eva . . . [*Sc. as page 24*] . . . abbhaññāsi. Aññataro ca kho pan' āyasmā Selo sapariso arahatam ahosi.

Atha kho āyasmā Selo sapariso yena Bhagavā ten' upasamkamī, upasamkamitvā ekaṃsam cīvaram katvā yena Bhagavā ten' añjalim paṇāmetvā Bhagavantam gāthāhi ajjhabhāsi:

23. Yan tam saraṇam āgamha ito aṭṭhami, cakkhumā, [570]  
sattarattena Bhagavā dant' amha tava Sāsane.
24. Tuvam Buddho; tuvam Satthā; tuvam Mārābhibhū Muni; [571]  
tuvam anusaye chetvā tiṇṇo tāres' imam pajam.
25. Upadhī te samatikkantā; āsavā te padālītā; [572]  
siho 'si anupādāno pahīnabhayabheravo.
26. Bhikkhavo tisatā ime tiṭṭhanti pañjalikatā; [573]  
—Pāde, vīra, pasārehi, Nāgā vandantu Satthuno ti.



had their fill. When the Lord had eaten and had removed his hands from his alms-bowl, Keniya went to him and, taking a low seat, sat down to one side, and, so seated, was thanked by the Lord in these stanzas:—

In largesse, fire-oblations take first rank; [568]  
 of Vedic metres Sāvitrī is first;  
 the king ranks first 'mong men, the sea 'mong streams;  
 the moon ranks first among the lamps of night; [569]  
 and first of luminaries ranks the sun.  
 —For those who merit seek by charities,  
 gifts to the Order profit most of all.

Having thanked Keniya of the matted-hair in these stanzas, the Lord arose and departed.

Dwelling alone and aloof, strenuous, ardent, and purged of Self, the reverend Sela, with his following, was not long before he won the prize in quest of which young men go forth from home to homelessness as Pilgrims, that prize of prizes which crowns the higher life;—even this did he think out for himself, realize, and attain, and in this did he dwell here and now, convinced that for him rebirth was no more, that he had lived the highest life, that his task was done, and that now there was nothing left of what he once had been. And the reverend Sela, with his following, was numbered among the Arahats.

Then he came with his following to the Lord, and, with his right shoulder respectfully bared and with his folded palms outstretched, addressed the Lord in these stanzas:—

We who a week ago sought refuge, seer, [570]  
 with thee, re-moulded by thy Doctrine come.  
 Enlighten'd Master, Sage, o'er Māra's hosts [571]  
 triumphant! Thou who, wrong propensities  
 uprooting, for thyself salvation found  
 and taught mankind to find salvation too!  
 Thou hast surmounted all that breeds rebirth, [572]  
 and extirpated Canker-growths within.  
 With naught to bind thee thrall to life, thou 'rt free  
 as forest lion from all fears or dread.  
 Three hundred Almsmen, Lord, with outstretched hands [573]  
 pray thee, great Victor, forth to stretch thy feet  
 that these, thy saints, may bow before them here!

(*Note.*—This Sutta recurs verbatim as Sutta No. 92 of the Majjhima Nikāya. Cf. also Vin. i. 245.)

## 8. SALLASUTTA

1. Animittam anaññātaraṃ maccānaṃ idha jīvitam [574]  
kasiraṇi ca parittaṇi ca, taṇi ca dukkheṇa saṃyutaṃ.
2. Na hi so upakkamo hoti yena jātā na miyyare; [575]  
jaram pi patvā maraṇaṃ; evaṃdhammā hi pāṇino.
3. Phalānaṃ iva pakkānaṃ pāto papatato bhayaṃ, [576]  
evaṃ jātānaṃ maccānaṃ niccaṃ maraṇato bhayaṃ.
4. Yathā pi kumbhakārassa katā mattikabhājanā [577]  
sabbe bhedanapariyantā, evaṃ maccāna' jīvitam.
5. Daharā ca mahantā ca, ye bālā ye ca paṇḍitā, [578]  
sabbe maccuvasaṃ yanti, sabbe maccuparāyaṇā.
6. Tesāṃ maccuparetānaṃ gacchataṃ paralokato [579]  
na pitā tāyate puttaṃ, ñātī vā pana ñātaka.
7. Pekkhataṃ yeva ñātīnaṃ passa lālapataṃ puthu [580]  
ekameko va maccānaṃ, go vajjho viya niyyati.
8. Evam abbhāhato loko maccunā ca jarāya ca; [581]  
—tasmā dhīrā na socanti viditvā lokapariyāyaṃ.
9. Yassa maggaṃ na jānāsi, āgatassa gatassa vā, [582]  
ubho ante asampassaṃ niraṭṭhaṃ paridevasi.
10. Paridevayamāno ce kañcid atthaṃ udabbahe [583]  
sammūlho himsaṃ attānaṃ, kayira c'enaṃ vicakkhaṇo.
11. Na hi ruṇṇena sokena santiṃ pappoti cetaso, [584]  
bhiyy' ass' uppajjate dukkhaṃ, sarīraṃ upahaññati,
12. Kiso vivaṇṇo bhavati himsaṃ attānaṃ attanā; [585]  
na tena petā pāḷenti; niraṭṭhā paridevanā.
13. Sokaṃ appajahaṃ jantu bhiyyo dukkhaṃ nigacchati, [586]  
anutthunanto kālakataṃ sokassa vasam anvagū.
14. Aññe pi passa gamine yathākammūpage nare [587]  
maccuno vasam āgamma, phandante v' idha pāṇine.
15. Yena yena hi maññanti, tato taṃ hoti aññathā; [588]  
—etādiso vinābhāvo; passa lokassa pariyāyaṃ.
16. Api ce vassasataṃ jīve, bhiyyo vā pana, māṇavo [589]  
ñātisaṃghā vinā hoti; jahāti idha jīvitam.
17. Tasmā arahato sutvā vineyya paridevitaṃ, [590]  
petam kālakataṃ disvā: 'na so labbhā maya' iti.

**Sutta 8. The Pangs of Grief**

- Men cannot calculate, men cannot gauge,  
this life's brief troublous span, by woes beset. [574]
- By no device can what is born not die,  
or length of days annul life's primal law. [575]
- Like ripen'd fruits which threaten soon to drop,  
the constant threat of death dogs man from birth. [576]
- As ev'ry earthen jar the potter shapes  
will broken be, so shows the life of man. [577]
- Grown men and younglings, wise and simple,—all  
are thralls of death, all death's predestin'd prey. [578]
- When they in death depart, no sire can save  
his son, nor kith save kin, from passing hence. [579]
- Mark how—while kin stand round with loud laments—  
like kine to slaughter, men are hauled away. [580]
- Since death and sure decay assail the world,  
the wise, who know its laws, forbear to grieve. [581]
- Ye vainly weep, ye vainly wail, your dead,  
whose 'Whence' and 'Whither' both elude your ken. [582]
- If wailing eased the mourner's self-made pangs,  
then, and then only, let the wise wail too. [583]
- No; peace of mind comes not by grief and tears,  
—which do but add to pain and bring men low. [584]
- Though self-sought pangs leave mourners pale and wan,  
they succour not the dead;—laments are vain. [585]
- By hugging sorrow man to greater pain  
proceeds; his mourning leaves him sorrow's slave. [586]
- Mark, too, how others, when their hour has come  
to dree their mortal weird, in death's grip writhe. [587]
- Whate'er men plan, things turn out otherwise;  
and so with human loss;—'tis nature's way. [588]
- What though life last a hundred years,—or more!  
—Bereft of kin, man yields his life at last. [589]
- Therefore, give ear to saints;—weep not; reflect,  
at sight of death, thou can'st not 'bring him back'. [590]

18. Yathā saraṇaṃ ādittaṃ vārinā parinibbaye,  
evam pi dhiro sappañño paṇḍito kusalo naro  
khippam uppatitaṃ sokaṃ, vāto tūlaṃ va, dhamṣaye [591]
19. paridevaṃ pajappaṃ ca domanassaṃ ca attano.  
Attano sukham esāno abbahe sallam attano. [592]
20. Abbūlhasallo asito santiṃ pappuyya cetaso  
sabbasokaṃ atikkanto asoko hoti nibbuto. [593]

## 9. VĀSEṬṬHASUTTA

Evam me sutāṃ. Ekaṃ samayaṃ Bhagavā Icchānaṃkale viharati Icchānaṃkalavanasaṇḍe. Tena kho pana samayena sambahulā abhiññātā abhiññātā brāhmaṇamahāsālā Icchānaṃkale paṭivasanti, seyyathīdam: Carukī brāhmaṇo, Tārukkho brāhmaṇo, Pokkharasāti brāhmaṇo, Jāṇussoṇi brāhmaṇo, Todeyya-brāhmaṇo, aññe ca abhiññātā brāhmaṇamahāsālā.

Atha kho Vāseṭṭha-Bhāradvājānaṃ māṇavaṇaṃ jaṅghāvihāraṃ anucaṇṇakamamānānaṃ anuvicaramānānaṃ ayaṃ antarākathā udapādi:—Kathaṃ, bho, brāhmaṇo hotīti? Bhāradvājo māṇavo evam āha:—Yato kho, bho ubhato sujāto hoti mātito ca pitito ca saṃsuddhagahaṇiko yāva sattamā pitāmahayugā, akkhitto anupakkuṭṭho jātivādena, ettāvatā kho, bho, brāhmaṇo hotīti. Vāseṭṭho māṇavo evam āha:—Yato kho, bho, silavā ca hoti vatasampanno ca, ettāvatā kho, bho, brāhmaṇo hotīti. N' eva kho asakkhī Bhāradvājo māṇavo Vāseṭṭhaṃ māṇavaṃ saññāpetuṃ, na pana asakkhī Vāseṭṭho māṇavo Bhāradvājaṃ māṇavaṃ saññāpetuṃ. Atha kho Vāseṭṭho māṇavo Bhāradvājaṃ māṇavaṃ āmantesi: Ayaṃ kho, Bhāradvāja, samaṇo Gotamo Sakyaputto Sakyakulā pabbajito Icchānaṃkale viharati Icchānaṃkalavanasaṇḍe. Taṃ kho pana bhavantaṃ Gotamaṃ evaṃ-kalyāṇo kittisaddo abbhuggato—pe—Buddho Bhagavā ti. Āyāma, bho Bhāradvāja, yena samaṇo Gotamo ten' upasaṃkamissāma, upasaṃkamitvā samaṇaṃ Gotamaṃ etaṃ atthaṃ pucchissāma; yathā no samaṇo Gotamo vyākariṣṣati, tathā naṃ dhāressāmāti. Evaṃ bho ti kho Bhāradvājo māṇavo Vāseṭṭhassa māṇavassa paccassosi.

Atha kho Vāseṭṭha-Bhāradvājā māṇavā yena Bhagavā ten' upasaṃkamuṃsu, upasaṃkamitvā Bhagavatā saddhiṃ sammodiṃsu, sammodanīyaṃ kathaṃ sārāṇīyaṃ vītisāretvā ekamantaṃ nisīdiṃsu. Ekamantaṃ nisinno kho Vāseṭṭho māṇavo Bhagavantaṃ gāthāhi ajjhabhāsi:—

1. Anuññātā-paṭiññātā tevijjā mayam asm' ubho,  
—ahaṃ Pokkharasātissa, Tārukkhassāyaṃ māṇavo. [594]
2. Tevijjānaṃ yad akkhātāṃ, tatra kevalino 'mase,  
padak' asma veyyākaraṇā jappe ācariyasādisā. [595]

As with their house on fire, men quench the flames  
with water, let the stedfast sage be quick  
(as wind wafts cotton-down) to banish grief,

[591]

wails, cravings, pangs. For his own weal, let him  
pluck out the shafts he plants in his own breast.

[592]

Those shafts pluck'd out, at ease, with heart at rest,  
he grieves not, but, o'ercoming grief, finds Peace.

[593]

### Sutta 9. What is a Brahmin?

Thus have I heard. Once when the Lord was staying at Icchānankala, in the forests there, a large number of very well-known and wealthy brahmins were also at Icchānankala,—such as Cankī, Tārukkha, Pokkharasāti, Jāpussoni, and Todeyya, with other very well-known and wealthy brahmins.

Now, as the young brahmins Vāsetṭha and Bhāradvāja were walking and strolling up and down, they fell to discussing what makes a brahmin.

Bhāradvāja maintained that what made a brahmin was pure descent on both sides right back for seven successive generations of forbears, with no break or blemish in his lineage; whereas Vāsetṭha contended that it was virtue and moral conduct which made a brahmin.

As neither could convince the other, Vāsetṭha proposed, and Bhāradvāja agreed, to refer the matter to 'the anchorite Gotama', who was now staying in the forests of Icchānankala, and of whom the high repute noised abroad was that he was said to be:—'The Lord, Arahat All-Enlightened . . . (Cf. *as at p. 135*) . . . the Lord Buddha.' Let us go to the anchorite Gotama, my good Bhāradvāja, said Vāsetṭha; and, when we have found him, let us lay the matter before him and accept whatever he shall decide.

So be it, replied Bhāradvāja.

So together the two young brahmins went to the Lord, and, when they were seated after courteous greetings, Vāsetṭha addressed the Lord in the following stanzas:—

Pokkhārasāti's pupil I; my friend  
had Tārukkhā for master; both of us  
in Threefold Lore have passed and so profess;

[594]

in all the Threefold Lore adepts are we,  
in text and import, each his master's peer.

[595]

3. Tesan no jātivādasmiṃ vivādo atthi, Gotama;  
'Jātiyā brāhmaṇo hoti' Bhāradvājo iti bhāsati,  
ahaṃ ca 'kammanā' brūmi:—Evaṃ jānāhi, cakkhuma. [596]
4. Te na sakkoma saṃyattum aññamaññaṃ mayam ubho;  
bhavantaṃ puṭṭhum āgamhā, 'Sambuddhaṃ' iti vissutaṃ. [597]
5. Candaṃ yathā khayātitaṃ pecca pañjalikā janā  
vandamanā namassanti, evaṃ lokasmiṃ Gotamaṃ. [598]
6. Cakkhum loke samuppannaṃ mayam pucchāma Gotamaṃ:  
—Jātiyā brāhmaṇo hoti? udāhu bhavati kammanā?  
Ajānataṃ no pabrūhi yathā jānemu 'brāhmaṇam'. [599]
7. Tesam vo 'haṃ vyakkhissam anupubbaṃ yathātathaṃ  
(Vāseṭṭhāti Bhagavā)  
jātivibhangaṃ pāṇānaṃ; aññamaññaṃ hi jātiyo. [600]
8. Tiṇarukkhe pi jānātha, na cāpi paṭijānare,  
lingaṃ jātimayaṃ tesam; aññamaññaṃ hi jātiyo. [601]
9. Tato kiṇe patange ca yāva kunthakipillike;  
lingaṃ jātimayaṃ tesam; aññamaññaṃ hi jātiyo. [602]
10. Catuppade pi jānātha khuddake ca mahallake  
lingaṃ—pe— [603]
11. Pādūdare pi jānātha urage dīghapiṭṭhike;  
lingaṃ—pe— [604]
12. Tato macche pi jānātha oḍake vārigocare;  
lingaṃ—pe— [605]
13. Tato pakkhī pi jānātha pattayāne vihangame;  
lingaṃ—pe— [606]
14. Yathā etāsu jātisu lingaṃ jātimayaṃ puthu,  
evaṃ na 'tthi manussesu lingaṃ jātimayaṃ puthu. [607]
15. Na kesehi, na sīsena, na kaṇṇehi, nākkhihi,  
na mukhena, na nāsāya na oṭṭhehi bhamūhi vā, [608]
16. na gīvāya, na amsehi, n' udarena, na piṭṭhiyā,  
na soṇiyā, na urasā, na sambādhe, na methune, [609]
17. na hatthehi, na pādehi, n' angulīhi nakhehi vā,  
na janghāhi, na ūrūhi, na vaṇṇena sarena vā,  
—lingaṃ jātimayaṃ n' eva yathā aññāsu jātisu. [610]

On birth we differ. Bhāradvāja says  
 'tis 'birth' that makes a brahmin; I say 'life'.  
 'Tis thus we stand, O thou who seest all.

[596]

Agree we cannot, so an answer crave  
 from thee, for high Enlightenment renown'd.

[597]

For, as with hands in adoration raised  
 men hail the crescent moon, the world hails thee!

[598]

Of Gotama, who brought the seeing Eye,  
 we ask if *birth* or *life* the 'Brahmin' makes.  
 Tell us; we know not, but would fain feel sure.

[599]

*The Lord:* Types manifold of divers living things  
 in order'd sequence I must first unfold,  
 to show how nature stamps them diverse breeds.

[600]

Regard the grass and trees, which ne'er proclaim,  
 but prove, how nature stamps them diverse breeds.

[601]

Pass next to insects, pass from moths to ants;  
 and see how nature stamps them diverse breeds.

[602]

regard four-footed creatures, great and small;  
 and see how nature stamps them diverse breeds.

[603]

regard the snakes whose length on belly goes;  
 and see how nature stamps them diverse breeds.

[604]

pass now to fish that dwell in water's depths;  
 and see how nature stamps them diverse breeds.

[605]

then pass to birds that wing their airy way;  
 —all show how nature stamps them diverse breeds.

[606]

While these thus widely differ, men alone  
 show not that nature stamps them diverse breeds.

[607]

They differ not in hair, head, ears, or eyes,  
 in mouth or nostrils, not in eyebrows, lips,

[608]

throat, shoulders, belly, buttocks, back, or chest,  
 nor in the parts of shame, female or male,

[609]

nor yet in hands or feet, in fingers, nails,  
 in calves or thighs; in hue, or sound of voice;

[610]

—naught shows men stamped by nature diverse breeds;

18. Paccattarāṃ sasarīresu manussesv etaṃ na vijjati;  
vokāraṃ ca manussesu samaññāya pavuccati. [611]
19. Yo hi koci manussesu gorakkhaṃ upajīvati,  
evaṃ, Vāseṭṭha, jānāhi: 'Kassako' so, na brāhmaṇo. [612]
20. Yo hi koci manussesu puthusippena jīvati,  
evaṃ, Vāseṭṭha, jānāhi: 'Sippiko' so, na brāhmaṇo. [613]
21. Yo hi koci manussesu vohāraṃ upajīvati,  
evaṃ, Vāseṭṭha, jānāhi: 'Vāṇijo' so, na brāhmaṇo. [614]
22. Yo hi koci manussesu parapessena jīvati,  
evaṃ, Vāseṭṭha, jānāhi: 'Pessiko' so, na brāhmaṇo. [615]
23. Yo hi koci manussesu adinnaṃ upajīvati,  
evaṃ, Vāseṭṭha, jānāhi: 'Coro' eso, na brāhmaṇo. [616]
24. Yo hi koci manussesu issatthaṃ upajīvati,  
evaṃ, Vāseṭṭha, jānāhi: 'Yodhājīvo', na brāhmaṇo. [617]
25. Yo hi koci manussesu porohiccena jīvati,  
evaṃ, Vāseṭṭha, jānāhi: 'Yājako' so, na brāhmaṇo. [618]
26. Yo hi koci manussesu gāmaṃ raṭṭhaṃ ca bhuñjati,  
evaṃ, Vāseṭṭha, jānāhi: 'Rājā' eso, na brāhmaṇo. [619]
27. Na cāhaṃ 'Brāhmaṇaṃ' brūmi yonijaṃ mattisambhavaṃ;  
'Bhovādi' nāma so hoti, sa ve hoti sakiñcano;  
—akiñcanaṃ, anādānaṃ, tam ahaṃ brūmi 'Brāhmaṇaṃ'. [620]
28. Sabbasaṃyojanaṃ chetvā yo ve na paritassati,  
sangātigaṃ, visaṃyuttaṃ,—tam ahaṃ brūmi 'Brāhmaṇaṃ'. [621]
29. Chetvā nandhiṃ varattaṃ ca sandānaṃ sahanukkamaṃ  
ukkhattapalighaṃ buddhaṃ,—tam ahaṃ brūmi 'Brāhmaṇaṃ'. [622]
30. Akkosarā vadhahandhaṃ ca aduṭṭho yo titikkhati,  
khaṇṭibalaṃ balānikaṃ,—tam . . . . [623]
31. Akkodhanaṃ vatavantaṃ sīlavantaṃ anussadaṃ  
dantaṃ antimasārīraṃ,—tam . . . . [624]
32. Vāri pokkharapatte va, āragge-r-iva sāsapo,  
yo na lippati kāmesu, tam . . . . [625]
33. Yo dukkhassa pajānāti idh' eva khayam attano,  
pannabhāraṃ visaṃyuttaṃ,—tam . . . . [626]



nature's diversities leave man untouched;  
—except in names, no difference exists. [611]

The man that lives by keeping herds of cows,  
—know him as farmer, not as brahmin true. [612]

The man that lives by divers handicrafts,  
—know him as tradesman, not as brahmin true. [613]

The man that lives by selling merchandise,  
—know him as merchant, not as brahmin true. [614]

The man that lives by service done for hire,  
—know him as hireling, not as brahmin true. [615]

The man that lives by taking things not his,  
—know him as robber, not as brahmin true. [616]

The man that lives by warlike sword and bow,  
—know him as soldier, not as brahmin true. [617]

The man that lives by sacrificial rites,  
—know him as chaplain, not as brahmin true. [618]

The man whom realms and broad domains support,  
—know him as monarch, not as brahmin true. [619]

Not birth, not parentage, a 'Brahmin' makes;  
—birth fosters hauteur, fosters worldliness.  
Th' unworldly, trammel-free, is 'Brahmin' true. [620]

True 'Brahmin' call I him who, shackle-free,  
by bonds and ties untroubled, lives his life; [621]

—whom yoke and harness, straps and pin, no more  
can hamper, since Enlightenment is his; [622]

—who, guiltless, bears abuse and stripes and chains,  
with patient meekness armed, in meekness strong; [623]

—who, wrathless, meekly dutiful, and good,  
in stainless self-control wears his last clay; [624]

—in whom low pleasure finds no resting-place,  
—as off the lotus-leaf the raindrop rolls,  
nor rests the mustard-seed on needle's point; [625]

—who knows that, here and now, all Ill is o'er;  
whose pack is off his shoulders; who is freed; [626]

34. Gambhīrapaññaṃ medhāviṃ maggāmaggaṃ kovidaṃ  
uttamatthaṃ anuppattaṃ,—tam . . . . [627]
35. Asaṃsaṭṭhaṃ gahaṭṭhehi anāgārehi cūbhayaṃ  
anokaṣāriṃ appicchaṃ,—tam . . . . [628]
36. Nidhāya daṇḍaṃ bhūtesu, tasesu thāvaresu ca,  
yo na hanti, na ghāreti,—tam . . . . [629]
37. Aviruddhaṃ viruddhesu, attadaṇḍesu nibbutaṃ,  
sādānesu anādānaṃ,—tam . . . . [630]
38. Yassa rāgo ca doso ca, māno makkho ca, pātito  
sāsapor iva āraggā,—tam . . . . [631]
39. Akakkasaṃ viññapaniṃ giraṃ saccaṃ udīraye  
yāya nābhisaṇe kañci,—tam . . . . [632]
40. Yo ca dīghaṃ va rassaṃ vā aṇuṃthūlaṃ subhāsubhaṃ  
loke adinnaṃ nādiyati,—tam . . . . [633]
41. Āsā yassa na vijjanti, asmiṃ loke paramhi ca,  
nirāsayaṃ, visaṃyuttaṃ,—tam . . . . [634]
42. Yassālayā na vijjanti—aññāya akathaṃkathī—  
amatogadhaṃ anuppattaṃ,—tam . . . . [635]
43. Yo 'dha puññaṃ ca pāpaṃ ca ubho sanghaṃ upaccagā,  
asokaṃ virajaṃ suddhaṃ,—tam . . . . [636]
44. Candam va vimalaṃ suddhaṃ vipprasannaṃ anāvilam  
nandibhavaparikkhīṇaṃ,—tam . . . . [637]
45. Yo imaṃ palipathaṃ duggaṃ saṃsāraṃ moham accagā  
tiṇṇo pāragato jhāyī, anejo akathaṃkathī,  
anupādāya nibbutaṃ,—tam . . . . [638]
46. Yo 'dha kāme pahatvāna anāgāro paribbaje,  
kāmaḥbhavaparikkhīṇaṃ,—tam . . . . [639]
47. Yo 'dha taṇhaṃ pahatvāna anāgāro paribbaje,  
taṇhābhavaparikkhīṇaṃ,—tam . . . . [640]
48. Hitvā mānusaṃ yogaṃ, dībaṃ yogaṃ upaccagā,  
sabbayogavisaṃyuttaṃ,—tam . . . . [641]
49. Hitvā ratiṃ ca aratiṃ ca, sītibhūtaṃ nirūpadhiṃ,  
sabbalokaḥbhīhuṃ vīraṃ,—tam . . . . [642]

- whose Lore is deep, whose wit is quick, who knows [627]  
right paths from wrong, whose feet have reached the goal;
- who mixes not with lay, or homeless, folk; [628]  
who has no habitation, scanty wants;
- who shows no violence to weak or strong, [629]  
nor kills nor orders death of aught that lives;
- who, raging not when others rage, and calm [630]  
'midst turbulence, discards what others clutch;
- from whom lusts, hate, and pride, and spite are fled [631]  
—as from the needle's tip the mustard-seed;
- whose gentle, helpful, utterances preach [632]  
the Truth, but never wound the list'ner's ear;
- who takes—ungiven—nothing great or small, [633]  
or fine or coarse, or fair or foul to view;
- who yearns for nothing here or after death; [634]  
without a longing and without a tie;
- who, craving naught, and purged by vision clear [635]  
from haunting doubts, has plunged in Deathlessness;
- who, having passed beyond 'works'—good and bad— [636]  
is freed from sorrow, inly cleansed, and pure;
- who, calm and pure as is the spotless moon, [637]  
has now no longings left to live again;
- who, safe across th' engulfing bogs and sloughs [638]  
of rebirth's round and error's trackless maze,  
doubt-free on th' Other Shore, in Reverie,  
has 'passed away', because life's stuff is spent;
- who, quitting pleasures for the Pilgrim's way, [639]  
deems it no pleasure now to live anew;
- who, quitting cravings for the Pilgrim's way, [640]  
has now no craving left to live anew;
- who, casting off his human yoke, transcends [641]  
all yokes divine,—from ev'ry yoke unyoked;
- who, casting off dislikes and likes, abides [642]  
calm and unfever'd, quit of what feeds life,  
—hero triumphant o'er the universe;

50. Cutiṃ yo vedī sattānaṃ upapattiṃ ca sabbaso  
asattaṃ sugataṃ buddhaṃ,—tam . . . . [643]
51. Yassa gatiṃ na jānanti devā gandhabbamānusa,  
khīṇāsavaṃ arahantaṃ,—tam . . . . [644]
52. Yassa pure ca pacchā ca majjhe ca na 'tthi kiñcanaṃ,  
akiñcanaṃ anādānaṃ,—tam . . . . [645]
53. Usabhaṃ pavaraṃ vīraṃ mahesiṃ vijitāvinaṃ  
anejaṃ nahātakaṃ buddhaṃ,—tam . . . . [646]
54. Pubbenivāsaṃ yo vedī, saggāpāyaṃ ca passati,  
atho jātikkhayaṃ patto,—tam ahaṃ brūmi 'Brāhmaṇaṃ'. [647]
- 
55. Samaññā h' esā lokasmiṃ nāmagottaṃ pakappitaṃ,  
sammuccā samudāgataṃ tattha tattha pakappitaṃ, [648]
56. dīgharattam anusayitaṃ dīṭṭhigataṃ ajānataṃ;  
ajānantā no pabrūvanti:—'Jātiyā hoti brāhmaṇo'. [649]
57. Na jaccā 'Brāhmaṇo' hoti, na jaccā hoti abrahmaṇo;  
—kammanā 'Brāhmaṇo' hoti; kammanā hoti abrahmaṇo. [650]
58. Kassako kammanā hoti; sippiko hoti kammanā;  
vāṇijo kammanā hoti; pessiko hoti kammanā; [651]
59. coro pi kammanā hoti; yodhājivo pi kammanā;  
yājako kammanā hoti; rājā pi hoti kammanā. [652]
60. Evam etaṃ yathābhūtaṃ kammaṃ passanti paṇḍitā,  
paṭiccasamuppādadasā, kammavipākakovidā:— [653]
61. Kammanā vattati loko, kammanā vattatī pajā;  
kammanibandhanaṃ sattā, rathassa' āṇīva yāyato. [654]
62. Tapena, brahmacariyena, saṃyamena, damena ca,  
—etena 'Brāhmaṇo' hoti; etaṃ brāhmaṇaṃ uttamaṃ. [655]
63. Tīhi vijjāhi sampanno, santo, khīṇapunabbhavo  
(evaṃ, Vāseṭṭha, jānāhi), Brahmā, Sakko, vijānataṃ. [656]

Evam vutte, Vāseṭṭha-Bhāradvājā māṇavā Bhagavantaṃ etad avocuṃ:—  
Abhikkantaṃ, bho Gotama,—pe—ete mayaṃ bhavantaṃ Gotamaṃ saraṇaṃ  
gacchāma, dhammaṃ ca, bhikkhusaṃghaṃ ca; upāsake no bhavaṃ Gotamo  
dhāretu ajjatagge paṇupete saraṇāgate ti.

—who knows whence creatures come and whither pass, [643]  
 —from all attachments freed, Enlighten'd, blest;

—whose bourn no gods, no men, no quire on high, [644]  
 can tell,—the Arahāt from Cankers purged;

—whose present, future, past, are swept and clean; [645]  
 who harbours naught, and hankers after naught;

—who's first in prowess, hero, victor, sage, [646]  
 th' unruffled Lord of All-Enlightenment;

—within whose ken are lives he lived long since; [647]  
 whose vision takes in paradise and hell;  
 for whom rebirth is dead. *He's 'Brahmin true'.*

By general consent men's names and clans [648]  
 as useful designations current passed;

'twas long ere time evolved the novel view, [649]  
 till then unknown, that birth a 'Brahmin' makes.

—Birth neither Brahmin, nor non-Brahmin, makes; [650]  
 'tis life and conduct moulds the Brahmin true.

Their lives mould farmers, tradesmen, merchants, serfs; [651]

their lives mould robbers, soldiers, chaplains, kings. [652]

'Tis thus the wise life's causal outcome see, [653]  
 discern what went before, what follows thence.

Their past decides how men shall fare,—like carts [654]  
 that needs must travel in the linchpin's wake.

'Tis self-denial, holy life, control, [655]  
 which make my Brahmin's perfect Brahminhood.

He who has won the Threefold Lore, the Saint [656]  
 who ne'er shall see rebirth,—*He Brāhmā* is  
 (to them that know) and Sakka manifest.

Hereupon, the young brahmins Vāsetṭha and Bhāradvāja said to the Lord:—  
 Wonderful, Gotama; quite wonderfull . . . (*Œc., as at p. 25*) . . . accept us  
 as disciples who have found an abiding refuge, from this day forth whilst  
 life shall last.

(*Note.*—This Sutta recurs verbatim as Sutta No. 98 of the Majjhima  
 Nikāya.)

## 10. KOKĀLIYASUTTA

Evam me sutam. Ekaṃ samayaṃ Bhagavā Sāvattthiyaṃ viharati Jetavane Anāthapiṇḍikassa ārāme. Atha kho Kokāliyo bhikkhu yena Bhagavā ten' upasaṃkami, upasaṃkamitvā Bhagavantam abhivādetvā ekamantaṃ nisīdi. Ekamantaṃ nisinno kho Kokāliyo bhikkhu Bhagavantam etad avoca:—Pāpicchā, bhante, Sāriputta-Moggallānā, pāpikānaṃ icchānaṃ vasaṃgatā ti.

Evaṃ vutte Bhagavā Kokāliyaṃ bhikkhum etad avoca:—Mā h' evaṃ, Kokāliya; mā h' evaṃ, Kokāliya; pasādehi, Kokāliya, Sāriputta-Moggallānesu cittaṃ; pesalā Sāriputta-Moggallānā ti.

Dutiyam pi kho Kokāliyo bhikkhu Bhagavantam etad avoca: Kiñcāpi me, bhante, Bhagavā saddhāyiko paccayiko, atha kho pāpicchā va Sāriputta-Moggallānā, pāpikānaṃ icchānaṃ vasaṃgatā ti.

Dutiyam pi kho Bhagavā Kokāliyaṃ bhikkhum etad avoca: Mā h' evaṃ . . . pesalā Sāriputta-Moggallānā ti.

Tatiyaṃ pi kho Kokāliyo bhikkhu Bhagavantam etad avoca: Kiñcāpi me, bhante, Bhagavā . . . vasaṃgatā ti.

Tatiyaṃ pi kho Bhagavā Kokāliyaṃ bhikkhum etad avoca: Mā h' evaṃ . . . pesalā Sāriputta-Moggallānā ti.

Atha kho Kokāliyo bhikkhu utthāyāsanaṃ Bhagavantam abhivādetvā pada-kkhiṇaṃ katvā pakkāmi. Acirapakkantassa ca Kokāliyassa bhikkhuno sāsa-pamattihi piḷakāhi sabbo kāyo phuṇṇa ahoṣi, sāsapamattiyo hutvā mugga-mattiyo ahesuṃ, muggamattiyo hutvā kaḷāyamattiyo ahesuṃ, kaḷāyamattiyo hutvā kolaṭṭhimattiyo ahesuṃ, kolaṭṭhimattiyo hutvā kolamattiyo ahesuṃ, kolamattiyo hutvā āmalakamattiyo ahesuṃ, āmalakamattiyo hutvā beḷuvasalāṭṭukamattiyo ahesuṃ, beḷuvasalāṭṭukamattiyo hutvā billimattiyo ahesuṃ, billimattiyo hutvā pabhijjimsu, pubbaṇ ca lohitaṇ ca paggharimsu. Atha kho Kokāliyo bhikkhu ten' eva ābādhena kālam akāsi; kālakato ca Kokāliyo bhikkhu Padumanirayaṃ upapajji Sāriputta-Moggallānesu cittaṃ āghātetvā.

Atha kho Brahmā Sahampati abhikkantāya rattiyaṃ abhikkantavaṇṇo kevalakappaṃ Jetavanam obhāsetvā yena Bhagavā ten' upasaṃkami, upasaṃkamitvā Bhagavantam abhivādetvā ekamantaṃ aṭṭhāsi. Ekamantaṃ ṭhito kho Brahmā Sahampati Bhagavantam etad avoca:—Kokāliyo, bhante, bhikkhu kālakato; kālakato ca, bhante, Kokāliyo bhikkhu Padumanirayaṃ upapanno Sāriputta-Moggallānesu cittaṃ āghātetvā ti. Idam avoca Brahmā Sahampati, idaṃ vatvā Bhagavantam abhivādetvā padakkhiṇaṃ katvā tatth' ev' antaradhāyi.

Atha kho Bhagavā tassā rattiyaṃ accayena bhikkhū āmantesi:—Imaṃ, bhikkhave, rattiṃ Brahmā Sahampati abhikkantāya rattiyaṃ—pe—idam avoca Brahmā Sahampati, idaṃ vatvā maṃ abhivādetvā padakkhiṇaṃ katvā tatth' ev' antaradhāyīti.

**Sutta 10. Slander's doom**

Thus have I heard. Once while the Lord was staying at Sāvattthī in Jeta's grove in Anāthapiṇḍika's pleasure-ground, the Almsman Kokāliya came to the Lord and after salutations took his seat to one side, saying to the Lord:—Sāriputta and Moggallāna, sir, harbour evil desires and are fallen a prey to evil desires.

To this the Lord made answer:—Nay, Kokāliya; do not entertain this feeling against Sāriputta and Moggallāna,—who are good men.

The second time, Kokāliya said:—Although the Lord personally inspires me with trust and confidence, yet Sāriputta and Moggallāna do harbour evil desires and are fallen a prey to evil desires.

A second time the Lord repeated his answer.

A third time Kokāliya made his charge and received the same answer.

Then the Almsman Kokāliya rose up and departed, after saluting the Lord with deep reverence. He had not been gone long before pustules the size of a mustard-seed broke out all over his body, pustules which grew and grew to the size first of a lentil, then of a chick-pea, then of a jujube's kernel, then of a jujube, then of a myrobalan, then of a vilva fruit, and then of a quince;—then they broke, exuding pus and blood. That disease killed the Almsman Kokāliya, who passed hence to the Paduma Purgatory, all because he hardened his heart against Sāriputta and Moggallāna.

As night was waning, Brahmā Sahampati—in surpassing splendour, which flooded the whole of Jeta's grove with radiance—drew nigh to the Lord, saluted him and stood to one side, saying:—'Sir, the Almsman Kokāliya is dead and has passed to the Paduma Purgatory, all because he hardened his heart against Sāriputta and Moggallāna.' So saying, Brahmā Sahampati saluted the Lord with deep reverence and vanished.

When the night had gone, the Lord, addressing the Almsmen, told them of Brahmā Sahampati's visit and of his report of Kokāliya's death and rebirth in the Paduma Purgatory, all because of his animosity against Sāriputta and

Evam vutte aññataro bhikkhu Bhagavantaṃ etad avoca:—Kīvaḍḍhaṃ nu kho, bhante, Padume niraye āyuppaṃaṇaṃ ti?

Diḍḍhaṃ kho, bhikkhu, Padume niraye āyuppaṃaṇaṃ; taṃ na sukaraṃ saṃkhātum 'ettakāni vassāni' iti vā, 'ettakāni vassasatāni' iti vā, 'ettakāni vassasahassāni' iti vā, 'ettakāni vassasatasahassāni' iti vā ti.

Sakkā pana, bhante, upamā kātun ti?

Sakkā bhikkhūti, Bhagavā avoca:—Seyyathāpi, bhikkhu, vīsati khāriko Kosalako tilavāho, tato puriso vassasatassa vassasatassa accayena ekam ekaṃ tilaṃ uddhareyya;—khippataraṃ kho so, bhikkhu, vīsati khāriko Kosalako tilavāho iminā upakkamaṇa parikkhayaṃ pariyādānaṃ gaccheyya, na tveva eko Abbudo nirayo. Seyyathāpi, bhikkhu, vīsati Abbudā nirayā, evam eko Nirabbudo nirayo; seyyathāpi, bhikkhu, vīsati Nirabbudā nirayā, evam eko Ababo nirayo; seyyathāpi, bhikkhu, vīsati Ababā nirayā, evam eko Ahaho nirayo; seyyathāpi, bhikkhu, vīsati Ahahā nirayā, evam eko Aṭaṇo nirayo; seyyathāpi, bhikkhu, vīsati Aṭaṭā nirayā, evam eko Kumudo nirayo; seyyathāpi, bhikkhu, vīsati Kumudā nirayā, evam eko Sogandhiko nirayo; seyyathāpi, bhikkhu, vīsati Sogandhikā nirayā, evam eko Uppalako nirayo; seyyathāpi, bhikkhu, vīsati Uppalakā nirayā, evam eko Puṇḍariko nirayo; seyyathāpi, bhikkhu, vīsati Puṇḍarikā nirayā, evam eko Padumo nirayo. Padumaṃ kho pana, bhikkhu, nirayaṃ Kokāliyo bhikkhu upapanno Sāriputta-Moggallānesu cittaṃ āghātetvā ti.

Idam avoca Bhagavā; idaṃ vatvā Sugato athāparaṃ etad avoca Satthā:—

1. Purisassa hi jātassa kuṭhārī jāyate mukhe [657]  
yāya chindati attānaṃ bālo dubbhāsitaṃ bhaṇaṃ.
2. Yo nindiyaṃ paraṃsati, taṃ vā nindati yo paraṃsiyo, [658]  
vicināti mukhena so kalira, kalina tena sukhaṃ na vindati.
3. Appamatto ayaṃ kali, [659]  
yo akkhesu dhanaparājayo  
sabbassāpi sahāpi attanā;  
ayaṃ eva mahattaro kali  
yo sugatesu manaṃ padosaye.
4. Sataṃ sahassānaṃ Nirabbudānaṃ, [660]  
chattirisa ca pañca ca Abbudāni  
yaṃ ariyagaraḥ nirayaṃ upeti  
vācaṃ manaṃ ca paṇidhāya pāpakaṃ.
5. Abhūtavādī nirayaṃ upeti, [661]  
yo vā pi katvā 'Na karomi' ce āha;  
ubho pi te pecca samā bhavanti  
nirānāma manujā parattha.



Moggallāna. Thereupon, a certain Almsman asked the Lord how long a term of durance had to be spent in the Paduma Purgatory.

A term so long, answered the Lord, that it is not easy to express it in years, or in hundreds, or thousands, or even hundreds of thousands of years.

Could you give some idea of its duration, sir?

Yes, Almsman, answered the Lord. Imagine a Kosalan cartload of twenty measures of sesamum seed, and suppose that at the close of every century one single seed at a time were removed. Well, by this method, the cartload would be exhausted sooner than the term in a One-æon Purgatory,—a score of which last one Nirabbuda Purgatory, and a score of these one Ababa Purgatory, and a score of these one Ahaha Purgatory, and a score of these one Aṭaṭa Purgatory, and a score of these one Kumuda Purgatory, a score of these one Sogandhika Purgatory, a score of these one Uppalaka Purgatory, a score of these one Puṇḍarika Purgatory,—a score of which last one Paduma Purgatory. Now it was to Paduma that the Almsman Kokāliya passed hence, all because he hardened his heart against Sāriputta and Moggallāna.

Thus spake the Lord; and when the Blessed One had thus spoken, he went on, as Teacher, to say:—

In each man's mouth at birth there grows an axe, [657]  
wherewith fools gash themselves by speaking ill.

The tongue which lauds blameworthy folk, or blames [658]  
the laudable, ne'er wins felicity.

A trifling doom it is to lose [659]  
one's all, and liberty, at dice;  
a doom far greater is a heart  
at enmity with blessed saints.

An evil tongue, an evil mind, [660]  
condemn to hell whoso maligns  
the saintly, till full tale is told  
of æons spent in Paduma.

False witness leads, like perjury, [661]  
to hell; one equal doom awaits  
both villainies when this life ends.

6. Yo appaduṭṭhassa narassa dussati [662]  
 suddhassa posassa anangaṇassa,  
 tam eva bālaṃ pacceti pāpaṃ,  
 —sukhumo rajo paṭivātaṃ va khitto.
7. Yo lobhaguṇe anuyutto [663]  
 so vacasā paribhāsati aññe  
 assaddho kadariyo avadaññū  
 macchari pesuṇiyasmiṃ anuyutto.
8. Mukhadugga, vibhūta-m-anariya, [664]  
 bhūnahu, pāpaka, dukkatakāri,  
 purisanta, kali, avajāta,  
 mā bahu bhāṇ' idha; nerayiko 'si.
9. Rajam ākisasi ahitāya, [665]  
 sante garahasi kibbisakāri;  
 bahūni ca duccharitāni caritvā  
 gañchisi kho papataṃ cirarattaṃ.
10. Na hi nassati kassaci kammaṃ. [666]  
 Eti ha taṃ, labhat' eva suvāmī;  
 dukkhaṃ mando paraloke  
 attani passati kibbisakāri.
11. Ayosaṃku-samāhata-ṭṭhānaṃ [667]  
 tiṇhadhāraṃ ayasūlam upeti;  
 atha tatta' ayoguḷasannibhaṃ  
 bhojanaṃ atthi tathā patirūpaṃ.
12. Na hi vaggu vadanti vadantā; [668]  
 nābhijavanti; na tāṇam upenti,  
 angāre santhate senti,  
 aggini-samaṃ jalitaṃ pavisanti.
13. Jālena ca onahiyānā [669]  
 tattha hananti ayomayakūṭhehi.  
 Andhaṃ va timisaṃ āyanti,  
 taṃ vitataṃ hi yathā mahikāyo.
14. Atha lohamayaṃ pana kumbhiṃ [670]  
 aggini-samaṃ jalitaṃ pavisanti;  
 paccanti hi tāsu cirarattaṃ,  
 aggini-samāsu samuppilavāso.

If wrong be done to meek and pure  
and good, the wickedness and guilt  
recoils—like dust that's flung up-wind—  
upon the fool who did that wrong.

[662]

Reviling goes with covetise,  
—with unbelief and stinginess,  
with churlishness and avarice,  
and acrimonious calumny.

[663]

O foul-mouthed, false, ignoble wretch!  
Black-hearted, blighting villain, vile,  
degraded, infamous! Forbear  
to vent words here, thou spawn of hell!

[664]

Thou flingest mud malignantly,  
decrying virtue, child of sin!  
But, after thy career of guilt,  
limbo shall be thine age-long doom!

[665]

For, no man's deeds are blotted out;  
each deed comes home; the doer finds  
it waiting him; in worlds to come  
the purblind dree their weird of woe.

[666]

They pass to where with pegs of steel  
they're trussed; to ease their hunger's pangs,  
they're fed (meet nutriment for such!)  
with red-hot balls of flaming steel.

[667]

No words of cheer reach these; no zest  
impels them forward; shelter's none;  
their bed is embers, their abode  
one sheer expanse of blazing fire.

[668]

Hell's warders fling a net o'er them,  
and with steel hammers pound them sore.  
To blinding, murky realms they go,  
realms vast as earth's wide-flung expanse.

[669]

The Brazen Cauldron's molten fires,  
receive them next, in torrid foam  
to seethe, as up and down they bob.

[670]

15. Atha pubbalohitamisse [671]  
 tattha kiṃ paccati kibbisakārī.  
 Yaṃ yaṃ disataṃ adhiseti,  
 tattha kilissati samphusamāno.
16. Puḷavāvasathe salilasmim̃ [672]  
 tattha kiṃ paccati kibbisakārī.  
 Gantuṃ na hi tīraṃ ap' atthi;  
 sabbasamā hi samantakapallā.
17. Asipattavanaṃ pana tiṇhaṃ [673]  
 taṃ pavisanti samacchidagattā;  
 jivhaṃ baḷisena gahetvā  
 ārajayārajayā vihananti.
18. Atha Vetaraṇiṃ pana duggaṃ [674]  
 tiṇhadhāraṃ khuradhāraṃ upenti;  
 tattha mandā papatanti  
 pāpakarā pāpāni karitvā.
19. Khādanti hi tattha rudante [675]  
 sāmā sabalā kākoḷagaṇā ca  
 soṇā sigālā paṭigijjhā,  
 kulalā vāyasā ca vitudanti.
20. Kicchā vatāyaṃ idha vutti [676]  
 yaṃ jano passati kibbisakārī.  
 Tasmā idha jivitasese  
 kiccakaro siyā naro, na pamajje.
21. Te gaṇitā vidūhi tilavāhā [677]  
 ye Padume niraye upanītā;  
 nahutāni hi koṭiyo pañca bhavanti,  
 dvādasa koṭisatāni pun' aññā.
22. Yāva-dukkhā nirayā idha vuttā, [678]  
 tattha pi tāva-ciraṃ vasitabbaṃ.  
 Tasmā sucipesalasādhugūṇesu  
 vācaṃ manam̃ satataṃ parirakkhe.

Then in a brew of blood and pus  
the malefactor's put to stew;  
turn where he may, on ev'ry side  
he wallows still in filth and slime.

[671]

In water next which teems with worms  
the malefactor stews afresh.  
He cannot land; he's vaulted in  
beneath that limbo's domed expanse.

[672]

They enter next the Sword-leaf Wood,  
wherein their limbs are lopped away.  
The wardens hook them by the tongue  
and slash them sore with whirling strokes.

[673]

The Caustic Stream, Vetāraṇī,—  
whose waters rive and rip,—comes next;  
and purblind evil-doers plunge  
therein, because of evil done.

[674]

They howl as they a banquet make  
for hungry ravens, jackals, dogs,  
and vultures dusky-hued or pied,  
while stabbed by beaks of kites and crows.

[675]

This woeful doom awaits in hell  
the malefactor! So while yet  
men live on earth, let them fulfil  
their duties here unflinchingly.

[676]

---

The experts calculate  
the term in Paduma  
which represents the loads  
of seeds of sesamum  
to be five myriads  
twelve hundred crores of years.

[677]

Such are the griding pains  
and such the term in hell!  
—Wherefore in purity  
and love and virtue keep  
both mind and tongue alway.

[678]

## 11. NĀLAKASUTTA

1. Ānandajāte tidasagaṇe paṭite [679]  
Sakkañ ca Indarñ sucivasane ca deve  
dussaṃ gahetvā atiriva kallarūpo?  
Asito isi addasa divāvihāre.
2. Disvāna deve muditamane udagge [680]  
cittim karitvā idam avocāsi tattha:  
'Kiṃ devasaṃgho atiriva kallarūpo?  
Dussaṃ gahetvā bhamayatha kiṃ paṭicca?
3. Yadā pi āsi asurehi sangamo, [681]  
jāyo surānaṃ, asurā parājita,  
tadā pi n' etādiso lomahaṃsano.  
Kim abbhutaṃ daṭṭhu marū pamoditā?
4. Seḷanti gāyanti ca vādayanti ca [682]  
bhujāni poṭhenti ca naccayanti ca.  
Pucchāmi vo 'haṃ, Merumuddhavāsine;  
dhunātha me saṃsayaṃ khippa, mārisā.'
5. 'So Bodhisatto ratanavaro atulyo [683]  
manussaloke hitasukhatāya jāto  
Sakyāna' gāme janapade Lumbhineyye!  
—Ten' amha tuṭṭhā atiriva kallarūpā.
6. So sabbasattuttamo aggapuggalo [684]  
narāsabho sabbapajānam uttamo  
vattessati cakkam Isivhaye vane,  
nadam va siho balavā migādhībhū.'
7. Taṃ saddaṃ sutvā turitam avaraṃsari so, [685]  
Suddhodanassa tada bhavanaṃ upāgami.  
Nisajja tattha idam avocāsi Sake:  
Kuhim kumāro? aham api daṭṭhukāmo.
8. Tato kumāraṃ, jalitam iva suvaṇṇam [686]  
ukkāmukhe va sukusalasampahaṭṭhaṃ  
daddallamānaṃ siriya anomavaṇṇam  
dassesu' puttaṃ Asitavhayassa Sakyā.
9. Disvā kumāraṃ, sikhim iva pajjalantaṃ, [687]  
tārāsabhaṃ va nabhasigamaṃ visuddhaṃ,  
suriyaṃ tapantaṃ saradar iv' abbhmuttaṃ,  
ānandajāto vipulam alatta pītiṃ.

**Sutta 11. Asita's Nunc Dimittis**

At noontide Asita the Sage [679]  
 beheld the joyous Thrice-ten gods  
 and Sakka-Indra at their head,  
 waving their spotless robes in glee.

*Asita:* At sight of their triumphant joy, [680]  
 he reverently spoke these words :—  
 What gladdens thus th' assembled gods?  
 Say why ye wave your garments so.

Not even when the war with fiends [681]  
 crushed fiends and gave gods victory,  
 was such excitement shown as now.  
 What marvel cheers the gods to-day?

They shout and sing to music's strains; [682]  
 they toss their arms and dance around.  
 Ye denizens of Meru's peaks,  
 quick! tell me why; dispel my doubts.

*Deities:* 'The future Buddha, pearl of pearls, [683]  
 for peace and weal is born as man,  
 a Sákýán in Lumbinī.  
 —And thence our jubilation springs.

This matchless being, chief of men, [684]  
 hero, supreme o'er beings all,  
 as with a kingly lion's roar  
 in Sages' Wood shall start Truth's Wheel.'

When Asita heard this, straight down he went [685]  
 till he drew nigh Suddhódana's abode,  
 and, seated there, addressed the Sákýáns :—  
 Where is the prince? I too would gaze on him.

Thereon, to Asita, that swarthy sage, [686]  
 the Sákýans shewed the newborn babe, who shone  
 with golden sheen, like gold by craftsmen wrought,  
 fresh from the furnace, and exceeding fair.

In joy and zest abounding, Asita [687]  
 beheld th' effulgent babe,—bright as a flame,  
 pure as the riding moon, and radiant  
 as shines the sun in cloudless autumn skies.

10. Anekasākhañ ca saḥassamaṇḍalañ  
chattañ marū dhārayuñ antalikkhe,  
suvaṇṇadaṇḍā vītipatanti cāmarā;  
na dissare cāmarachattagāhakā. [688]
11. Disvā jaṭī Kaṇhasirivhaya isi,  
suvaṇṇanekkhañ viya paṇḍukambale,  
setaṇ ca chattañ dhariyanta' muddhani,  
udaggacitto sumano paṭiggahe. [689]
12. Paṭiggahetvā pana Sakyapungavañ  
jigimsako lakkhaṇamantapāragū  
pasannacitto giram abbhudīrayi:—  
'Anuttarāyañ, dipadānam uttamo'. [690]
13. Ath' attano gamanañ anussaranto  
akalyarūpo gaḷayati assukāni.  
Disvāna Sakyā isiñ avocuñ rudantañ:—  
'No ce kumāre bhavissati antarāyo?' [691]
14. Disvāna Sakyē isi-m-avoca akalye:—  
'Nāhañ kumāre ahitam anussarāmi,  
na cāpi-m-assa bhavissati antarāyo,  
na orakāyam. Adhimanasā bhavātha. [692]
15. Sambodhiyaggañ phusissatāyañ kumāro;  
so dhammacakkañ paramavisuddhadassī  
vattessatāyañ bahujanahitānukampī;  
vitthārik' assa bhavissati brahmacariyañ. [693]
16. Mamañ ca āyu na cirañ idhāvaseso,  
ath' antarā me bhavissati kālakiriya.  
So 'hañ na sussañ asamadhurassa Dhammañ;  
ten' amhi aṭṭo vyasanagato aghāvi.' [694]
17. So Sākiyānañ vipula' janetvā pītiñ  
antepuramhā niragama brahmacārī.  
—So bhāgineyyañ sayañ anukampamāno  
samādapesi asamadhurassa Dhamme:— [695]
18. " 'Buddho' ti ghosañ yada parato suṇāsi  
'sambodhipatto vicarati Dhammamaggañ',  
gantvāna tattha samayañ paripucchiyāno  
carassu tasmim Bhagavati brahmacariyañ." [696]



A canopy aloft the gods  
upheld, with ribs of gold to spread  
the thousand widths of its expanse,  
while fans were waved on wands of gold;  
—yet none could see who held, or waved.

[688]

Beneath that canopy so white  
there lay—like gold on samite laid—  
the babe, whom that swart anchorite,  
with matted locks, took up with joy.

[689]

He took him up; and when his gaze  
found marks and signs his lore knew well,  
he lifted up his voice and cried:—  
'He has no peer! He's mankind's best!'

[690]

Here, rising thoughts of his approaching end  
reduced the sage to tears, whereat alarmed  
the Sákyaans asked the weeping sage to say  
if danger would beset the new-born child.

[691]

Seeing the Sákyaans so disquieted,  
the sage made answer thus:—No harm to him  
can I foresee; no danger threatens him;  
no common clay is he;—give heed to me.

[692]

To All-Enlightenment this child shall grow;  
in Utter Holiness, by pity moved,  
Truth's Wheel a-rolling he shall set, and spread  
his Saving Rule abroad both far and wide.

[693]

But few are my remaining days of life,  
and meantime death will end my dwindling span,  
nor shall I hear his weighty Doctrine preached.  
'Tis only this that saddens me the while.

[694]

Cheering the Sákyaans with his heart'ning words  
the sage from out the precincts passed, to lead  
the Higher Life. By pity moved, he bade  
his sister's son embrace the matchless Truth:—

[695]

"Nephew (said he), when, later, thou shalt hear  
that: 'Th' All-Enlighten'd Buddha treads the Path  
his Doctrine shows',—go, seek him out, explore  
his gospel, lead the higher life with Him."

[696]

19. Tenānusiṭṭho hitamanasena tādinā [697]  
 anāgate paramavisuddhadassinā  
 so Nālako upacitapuññasāṇicayo  
 'Jinam' patikkhaṃ parivasi rakkhitindriyo.

20. Sutvāna ghosaṃ 'Jinavaracakkavattane' [698]  
 gantvāna disvā isinisabhaṃ pasanno  
 moneyyaseṭṭhaṃ munipavaraṃ apucchi,  
 samāgate Asitavhayassa sāsane.

(*Vatthugāthā niṭṭhiṭā.*)

21. "Aññātaṃ etaṃ vacanaṃ Asitassa yathātatham, [699]  
 taṃ taṃ, Gotama, pucchāma sabbadhammāna' pāraguṃ:—

22. Anagāriy' upetassa bhikkhācariyaṃ jigimsato, [700]  
 Muni, pabrūhi me puṭṭho moneyyaṃ uttamaṃ padaṃ."

23. Moneyyan te upaṇiṣsaṃ (ti Bhagavā) [701]  
 dukkaraṃ durabhisambhavaṃ.  
 Handa te naṃ pavakkhāmi:—  
 'Santhambhassu, daḥho bhava'.

24. Samānabhāgaṃ kubbetha gāme akkuṭṭhavanditaṃ; [702]  
 manopadosaṃ rakkheyya; santo anuṇṇato care.

25. Uccāvacaṃ niccharanti dāye aggisikhūpamā; [703]  
 nariyo muniṃ palobhenti;—tā su taṃ mā palobhayuṃ.

26. Virato methunā dhammā, hitvā kāme parovare, [704]  
 aviruddho asāratto pāṇesu tasathāvare,

27. 'yathā ahaṃ tathā ete, yathā ete tathā ahaṃ' [705]  
 attānaṃ upamaṃ katvā na haneyya na ghātaye.

28. Hitvā icchaṃ ca lobhaṃ ca, yattha satto puthujjano, [706]  
 cakkhumā paṭipajjeyya; tareyya narakam imam.

29. Ūnūdaro mitāhāro appicch' assa alolupo; [707]  
 sa ve icchāya nicchāto, aniccho hoti nibbuto.

Thus counsell'd by that kindly, helpful saint  
 (the destined heir of utter holiness)  
 this Nālaka lived on, in affluence  
 of garner'd merit, keeping watch o'er Sense,  
 till He, the future 'Conqueror', should come.

[697]

But when news came 'a Conqueror has set  
 his Wheel of Truth a-rolling', straight he sought,  
 and found Him,—found Him and, believing, asked  
 that prince of seers (since now the time once set  
 by Asita had come):—"What makes "a Sage"?"

[698]

(*End of the Introductory verses.*)

*Nālaka:* What Asita foretold (said Nālaka)  
 has turned out true! So tell me, Gotama,  
 (whose mind has fathom'd ev'ry mental state)—  
 when home is left to lead the Almsman's life,  
 expound, o Sage, a sage's perfect way.

[699]

[700]

*The Lord:* Learn then that perfect way (the Lord replied),  
 'Tis hard to compass, hard to tread; but still  
 its secret I'll impart:—"Stand firm; stand fast!"

[701]

Come praise, come blame,—still take it all as one.  
 Let neither mar thine equanimity;  
 let blame perturb thee not, nor praise inflate.

[702]

Though lone the wood, sense-objects great and small  
 spring up, e'en there, like sudden tongues of fire;  
 yea, women tempt the solitary sage;  
 see thou to it that women tempt not thee!

[703]

Rejecting carnal joys, to pleasure dead,  
 with naught that lives to crib or cabin thee

[704]

take pattern from thyself; Forbear to slay  
 —with thine or other's hand—the strong or weak;  
 but say: These are as I am, I as they!

[705]

By shedding all desires and covetise,  
 pick thine appointed way where fools stick fast.  
 Let insight guide thee through this hell on earth.

[706]

With empty belly, diet spare, few wants,  
 live temperate. When once desires are quelled,  
 their passing ushers in the calm of Peace.

[707]

30. Sa piṇḍacāraṃ caritvā vanantam abhihāraye [708]  
upaṭṭhito rukkhamūlasmiṃ āsanūpagato muni.
31. Sa jhānapasuto dhīro vanante ramito siyā, [709]  
jhāyetha rukkhamūlasmiṃ attānam abhito sayam.
32. Tato ratyā vivasane gāmantam abhihāraye; [710]  
avhānam nābhinandeyya abhihāraṃ ca gāmato.
33. Na muni gāmam āgamma kulesu sahasā care, [711]  
ghāsesanam chinnakatho na vācam payutam bhāṇe.
34. 'Alattham yad, idam sādhu; nālattham, kusalāṃ iti'; [712]  
ubhayen' eva so tādi rukkham va upanivattati.
35. Sa pattapāṇī vicaranto, amūgo mūgasammato, [713]  
appam dānam na hiḷeyya, dātāram nāvajāniya.
36. Uccāvacā hi paṭipadā Samaṇena pakāsita, [714]  
na pārāṃ diguṇam yanti, na idam ekaguṇam mutam.
37. Yassa ca visatā na 'tthi chinna sotassa bhikkhuno, [715]  
kiccā kiccapahīnassa pariḷāho na vijjati.
38. Moneyyan te upaṇṇissam:— (ti Bhagavā) [716]  
Khuradhārūpamo bhava,  
jivhāya tālum āhacca  
udare saṃyato siyā,
39. alinacitto ca siyā, [717]  
na cāpi bahu cintaye,  
nirāmagandho asito  
brahmacariyaparāyano.
40. Ekāsanassa sikkhetha, [718]  
Samaṇūpāsanassa ca.  
Ekattam monam akkhātam.  
Eko ce abhiramissasi,
41. atha bhāsihi dasa disā. [719]  
Sutvā dhīraṇam nigghosaṃ jhāyīnam kāmacāginam  
tato hiriṃ ca saddhaṃ ca bhiyyo kubbetha māmako.
42. Tan nadihi vijānātha sobbhesu padaresu ca: [720]  
—saṇantā yanti kussubbhā, tuppī yāti mahōdadhi.

- Thine alms-round o'er, within thy wood repair [708]  
and take thy seat beneath a spreading tree.
- There, in those dear recesses, find thy bliss [709]  
beneath thy tree in lonely Reverie.
- At morn thy village seek, but take no joy [710]  
in invitations or in lavish gifts;
- race not from door to door; in quest of alms [711]  
seal thou thy lips and proffer no request.
- '*They gave*;—'twas well! *Refused was I*;—'tis well!' [712]  
—thus minded seek, in either case, thy tree.
- As—seeming dumb, but nowise dumb at all— [713]  
thou goest bowl in hand, disdain no gift  
however humble, nor the giver scorn.
- My Rule embraces all things great and small; [714]  
its single path alone conducts to Peace;  
but never once can senses Peace discern.
- But when an Almsman, from this welter freed, [715]  
has shed his cravings, old anxieties  
about behaviour cease; distress departs.
- Learn then this perfect way (the Lord went on); [716]  
—be like the razor safe within its sheath;  
clap tongue to palate, master appetite;
- alert of mind, keep random thoughts at bay; [717]  
be redolent of virtue, quit of ties,  
absorbed in nothing save the Higher Life;
- live like true anchorite alone, aloof; [718]  
remember: 'Wisdom in Detachment lies'.  
And, if in solitude thou takest joy,  
north, south, and east, and west thy fame shall spread. [719]
- And when thou hearest eulogies of those  
who steadfast prove, woo Reverie, and shun  
pleasures of sense, let this but stimulate  
thy faith and meekness, follower of mine.
- From rivers, cataracts, and deeps learn this: [720]  
'Loud roar the cataracts; the deeps are dumb'.

43. Yad ūnakam, taṃ saṇati; yaṃ pūram, santam eva taṃ; [721]  
adḍhakumbhūpamo bālo; rahado pūro va paṇḍito.
44. Yaṃ Samaṇo bahu bhāsati upetaṃ atthasamhitam, [722]  
jānaṃ so Dhammaṃ deseti, jānaṃ so bahu bhāsati.
45. Yo ca jānaṃ samyatatto, jānaṃ na bahu bhāsati, [723]  
sa muni monam arahati, sa muni monam ajjhagā ti.

## 12. DVAYATĀNUPASSANĀSUTTA

Evam me sutarū. Ekaṃ samayaṃ Bhagavā Sāvattiyaṃ viharati Pubbārame Migāramātu pāsāde. Tena kho pana samayena Bhagavā tadahuuposathe, pannarase puṇṇāya puṇṇamāya rattiya bhikkhusaṃghaparivuto abbhokāse nisinno hoti. Atha kho Bhagavā tuṇhībhūtaṃ tuṇhībhūtaṃ bhikkhusaṃghaṃ anuviloketvā bhikkhū āmantesi:—Ye te, bhikkhave, kusalā dhammā ariyā niyyānikā sambodhagāmino, tesam vo, bhikkhave, kusalanāṃ dhammānaṃ ariyānaṃ niyyānikānaṃ sambodhagāmināṃ kā upanisaṃ savanāyāti?—iti ce, bhikkhave, pucchitāro assu, te evam assu vacanīyā: Yāvad eva dvayatānaṃ dhammānaṃ yathābhūtaṃ ñāṇāyāti. Kiṃ ca dvayataṃ vadetha?—“Idaṃ dukkhaṃ, ayaṃ dukkhasamudayo” ti—ayam ekānupassanā; “Ayaṃ dukkhanirodho, ayam dukkhanirodhagāminī paṭipadā ti”—ayaṃ dutiyānupassanā. Evaṃ sammādvayatānupassino kho, bhikkhave, bhikkhuno apamattassa ātāpino pahitattassa viharato dvinnāṃ phalānaṃ aññatarāṃ phalaṃ pāṭikamkhaṃ,—diṭṭhe va dhamme aññā; sati vā upādisese anāgāmitā ti.

Idam avoca Bhagavā, idaṃ vatvā Sugato, athāparaṃ etad avoca Satthā:—

1. Ye dukkhaṃ na-ppajānanti atho dukkhassa sambhavaṃ, [724]  
yattha ca sabbaso dukkhaṃ asesam uparujjhati,  
taṃ ca Maggaṃ na jānanti dukkhūpasamagāmināṃ,
2. cetovimuttihiṇā te atho paññāvimuttiyā; [725]  
abhabbā te antakiriyā; te ve jātijarūpagā.
3. Ye ca dukkhaṃ pajānanti atho dukkhassa sambhavaṃ, [726]  
yattha ca sabbaso dukkhaṃ asesam uparujjhati,  
taṃ ca Maggaṃ pajānanti dukkhūpasamagāmināṃ,
4. cetovimuttisampannā atho paññāvimuttiyā; [727]  
bhhabbā te antakiriyā; na te jātijarūpagā.

Yes; emptiness is loud, but fullness, calm;  
the fool's a half-filled crock; the sage, a lake. [721]

Whene'er the Anchorite holds forth, his words  
are apposite and fraught with deep import;  
with knowledge he expounds the Doctrine's gist,  
and from the amplitude of knowledge speaks. [722]

But he whose knowledge goes with self-control, [723]  
the sage who, though he knows, eschews much speech,  
'tis he has wisdom won,—and wisdom found.

### Sutta 12. Pairs to grasp

Thus have I heard. Once while the Lord was staying at Sāvattthī in the Old Pleasaunce in the palace of Migāra's Mother, he was sitting out, on the mid-month sabbath evening, among the Almsmen. Observing the Community of Almsmen around him to be wholly silent, the Lord addressed them, saying:—If you are asked, Almsmen, wherefore you listen to righteous, noble, saving, and all-enlightening homilies, your answer should be that you do so in order to comprehend to the full just a single pair of ideas. When asked to what pair you allude, you will reply that the first conception is Ill and its origin, and that the second is Ill's cessation and the path leading to that Cessation. For, if an Almsman fully grasps these two ideas, and if his life is earnest, ardent, and purged of Self, then you may anticipate for him one or other of two results,—either Illumination here and now, or else, if his stuff of existence be not wholly spent, no subsequent return to earth.

Thus spoke the Lord; and when he, the Blessed One, had thus spoken, he went on, as Master, to say:—

For, those who know not Ill and how Ill grows, [724]  
who neither know how Ill is stilled and quenched  
nor know the Way to lay all Ill to rest,

—those miss Release, alike of heart and mind; [725]  
they cannot end it all and reach the goal;  
they tramp the round of birth, decay, and death.

But they who know both Ill and how Ill grows, [726]  
and also know how Ill is stilled and quenched  
and know the Way that lays all Ill to rest;

—these win Release of heart, Release of mind; [727]  
these surely end it all and reach the goal;  
these nevermore shall know decay and birth.

Siyā aññena pi pariyāyena sammādvayatānupassanā ti?—iti ce, bhikkhave, pucchitāro assu, 'siyā' ti 'ssu vacanīyā. Kathaṇ ca siyā?—'Yaṃ kiñci dukkhaṃ sambhoti, sabbaṃ upadhipaccayā' ti—ayam ekānupassanā; 'Upadhīnaṃ tveva asesavirāgaṇirodhā na 'tthi dukkhassa sambhavo' ti,—ayaṃ dutiyānupassanā. Evaṃ sammā—pe—athāparaṃ etad avoca Satthā:—

5. Upadhīnidānā pabhavanti dukkhā [728]  
 ye keci lokasmim anekarūpā.  
 Yo ve avidvā upadhiṃ karoti,  
 punappunāṃ dukkham upeti mando.  
 Tasmā pajānaṃ upadhiṃ na kayirā  
 dukkhassa jātippabhavānupassī ti.

Siyā aññena pi pariyāyena sammādvayatānupassanā ti?—iti ce, bhikkhave, pucchitāro assu, 'siyā' ti 'ssu vacanīyā. Kathaṇ ca siyā?—'Yaṃ kiñci dukkhaṃ sambhoti, sabbaṃ avijjāpaccayā' ti—ayam ekānupassanā; 'Avijjāya tveva asesavirāgaṇirodhā na 'tthi dukkhassa sambhavo' ti,—ayaṃ dutiyānupassanā. Evaṃ sammā—pe—athāparaṃ etad avoca Satthā:—

6. Jātimaraṇasaṃsāraṃ ye vajanti punappunāṃ [729]  
 itthabhāv-aññiathābhāvaṃ avijjāy' eva sā gati.  
 7. Avijjā h' ayaṃ mahāmoho, yen' idaṃ saṃsāraṃ ciraṃ; [730]  
 vijjāgatā ca ye sattā, nāgacchanti punabbhavan ti.

Siyā aññena pi . . . Kathaṇ ca siyā?—'Yaṃ kiñci dukkhaṃ sambhoti, sabbaṃ saṃkhārapaccayā' ti—ayam ekānupassanā; 'Saṃkhārānaṃ tveva asesavirāgaṇirodhā na 'tthi dukkhassa sambhavo' ti—ayaṃ dutiyānupassanā. Evaṃ sammā—pe—athāparaṃ etad avoca Satthā:—

8. Yaṃ kiñci dukkhaṃ sambhoti, sabbaṃ saṃkhārapaccayā; [731]  
 saṃkhārānaṃ nirodhena na 'tthi dukkhassa sambhavo.  
 9. Etam ādinavaṃ űatvā: 'Dukkhaṃ saṃkhārapaccayā', [732]  
 sabbasaṃkhārasamathā, saññānaṃ uparodhanā,  
 —evaṃ dukkhakkhayaṃ hoti;—etaṃ űatvā yathātatham  
 10. sammaddasā, vedaguno, samma-d-aññāya, paññitā, [733]  
 abhibhuyya Mārasaṃyogaṃ, nāgacchanti punabbhavan ti.



If you are asked whether there be yet another mode of grasping the two ideas, and in what way, you will reply that the first conception is, that all Ill which comes about is consequent on the Stuff of Existence, whilst the second is that, by the utter and passionless destruction of this underlying stuff, Ill cannot come about. For, if an Almsman fully grasps these two ideas . . . (*Ec., as above*) . . . went on, as Master, to say:—

Life's Stuff breeds ev'ry Ill, [728]  
—breeds all the Ills there are.  
The dolt who witlessly  
creates this stuff, piles Ill  
on Ill. Create it not,  
since thence all Ills are born.

If you are asked whether there be yet another mode of grasping the two ideas, and in what way, you will reply that the first conception is, that all Ill which comes about is consequent on Ignorance, whilst the second is that, by the utter and passionless destruction of Ignorance, Ill cannot come about. For, if an Almsman fully grasps these two ideas . . . (*Ec., as above*) . . . , went on, as Master, to say:—

'Tis Ignorance entails the dreary round [729]  
—now here, now there—of countless births and deaths.  
  
'Tis Ignorance tricks purblind dolts to trudge [730]  
th' inexorable round from life to life;  
—but no hereafter waits for him who *knows*.

If you are asked . . . (*similar paragraph about*) Plastic Forces . . . went on, as Master, to say:—

All growths of Ill from Plastic Forces spring; [731]  
if Plastic Forces cease, no Ill can grow.  
  
Aware that Plastic Forces breed all Ill, [732]  
and clear that Ill's destruction comes about  
by stilling each and ev'ry Plastic Force  
and breaking down perceptions utterly,  
  
the wise—clear-eyed, equipped with Lore, who *know*— [733]  
o'ercoming Māra's yoke, face birth no more.

Siyā aññena pi . . . Kathañ ca siyā?—‘Yaṃ kiñci dukkhaṃ sambhoti, sabbaṃ viññāṇapaccayā’ ti,—ayaṃ ekānupassanā; ‘Viññāṇassa tveva asesavirāganirodhā na ’tthi dukkhassa sambhavo’ ti,—ayaṃ dutiyānupassanā. Evaṃ sammā—pe—athāparaṃ etad avoca Satthā:—

11. Yaṃ kiñci dukkhaṃ sambhoti, sabbaṃ viññāṇapaccayā; [734]  
viññāṇassa nirodhena na ’tthi dukkhassa sambhavo.
12. Etam ādinavaṃ ñatvā: ‘Dukkhaṃ viññāṇapaccayā’, [735]  
viññāṇūpasamā bhikkhu nicchāto parinibbuto ti.

Siyā aññena pi . . . Kathañ ca siyā?—‘Yaṃ kiñci dukkhaṃ sambhoti, sabbaṃ phassapaccayā’ ti,—ayaṃ ekānupassanā; ‘Phassassa tveva asesavirāganirodhā na ’tthi dukkhassa sambhavo’ ti,—ayaṃ dutiyānupassanā. Evaṃ sammā—pe—athāparaṃ etad avoca Satthā:—

13. Tesāṃ phassaparetānaṃ bhavasotānusārināṃ [736]  
kummaggapaṭipannānaṃ ārā saṃyojanakkhayo.
14. Ye ca phassaṃ parīññāya, aññāya upasame ratā, [737]  
te ve phassābhisamayā nicchātā parinibbutā ti.

Siyā aññena pi . . . Kathañ ca siyā?—‘Yaṃ kiñci dukkhaṃ sambhoti, sabbaṃ vedanāpaccayā’ ti,—ayaṃ ekānupassanā; ‘Vedanānaṃ tveva asesavirāganirodhā na ’tthi dukkhassa sambhavo’ ti,—ayaṃ dutiyānupassanā. Evaṃ sammā—pe—athāparaṃ etad avoca Satthā:—

15. Sukhaṃ vā yadi vā dukkhaṃ adukkhamasukhaṃ saha, [738]  
ajjhatañ ca bahiddhā ca yaṃ kiñci atthi veditaṃ,
16. —etaṃ ‘dukkhaṃ’ ti ñatvāna mosadhammaṃ palokinaṃ [739]  
phussa phussa vayaṃ passaṃ, evaṃ tattha vijñātī  
vedanānaṃ khayā bhikkhu nicchāto parinibbuto.

Siyā aññena pi . . . Kathañ ca siyā?—‘Yaṃ kiñci dukkhaṃ sambhoti, sabbaṃ taṇhāpaccayā’ ti,—ayaṃ ekānupassanā; ‘Taṇhāya tveva asesavirāganirodhā na ’tthi dukkhassa sambhavo’ ti,—ayaṃ dutiyānupassanā. Evaṃ sammā—pe—athāparaṃ etad avoca Satthā:—

17. Taṇhādutiyo puriso, dīgham addhāna’ saṃsaraṃ, [740]  
itthabhāv-aññīthābhāvaṃ saṃsāraṃ nātivattati.
18. Etam ādinavaṃ ñatvā: Taṇhā dukkhassa sambhavaṃ, [741]  
vītataṇho anādāno sato bhikkhu paribbaje ti.

If you are asked . . . (*similar paragraph about*) Consciousness . . . went on, as Master, to say:—

All growths of Ill from Consciousness arise; [734]  
no Ills can grow, if Consciousness be stilled.

Aware that Consciousness begets all Ills, [735]  
and clear that Ill's destruction comes about  
by stilling Consciousness, the Almsman, quit  
of Consciousness, finds everlasting Peace.

If you are asked . . . (*similar paragraph about*) Contact (between a sense and its object in perception) . . . went on, as Master, to say:—

Far, far, from bursting bonds are Contact's thralls, [736]  
who drift along life's swirling stream, astray.

But they who Contact comprehend and know, [737]  
who fathom all that Contact means,—these, quit  
of Contact, find the everlasting Peace.

If you are asked . . . (*similar paragraph about*) Feelings . . . went on, as Master, to say:—

All Feelings, inly bred or from without, [738]  
—with pain or pleasure, or with neither, fraught—

the Almsman knows as Ills,—vain fleeting things [739]  
that come and go. From Feelings cleansed, he finds,  
when feelings die, the everlasting Peace.

If you are asked . . . (*similar paragraph about*) Cravings . . . went on, as Master, to say:—

Wedded to Cravings, man perforce must pass [740]  
from life to life, must trudge now here, now there,  
yet never ends rebirth's exacting round.

Aware that Ills are Cravings' progeny, [741]  
quell Cravings; clutch at nothing; watchful be,  
O Almsman, as you go your homeless way.

Siyā aññena pi . . . Kathaṇ ca siyā?—‘Yaṃ kiñci dukkhaṃ sambhoti, sabbaṃ upādānapaccayā’ ti,—ayaṃ ekānupassanā; ‘Upādānānaṃ tveva asesavirāganirodhā na ’tthi dukkhassa sambhavo’ ti,—ayaṃ dutiyānupassanā. Evaṃ sammā—pe—athāparaṃ etad avoca Satthā:—

19. Upādānapaccayā bhavo; bhūto dukkhaṃ nigacchati; [742]  
jātassa maraṇaṃ hoti; eso dukkhassa sambhavo.

20. Tasmā upādānakkhayā samma-d-aññāya paṇḍitā [743]  
jātikkhayaṃ abhiññāya nāgacchanti punabbhavaṃ ti.

Siyā aññena pi . . . Kathaṇ ca siyā?—‘Yaṃ kiñci dukkhaṃ sambhoti, sabbaṃ ārambhapaccayā’ ti,—ayaṃ ekānupassanā; ‘Ārambhānaṃ tveva asesavirāganirodhā na ’tthi dukkhassa sambhavo’ ti,—ayaṃ dutiyānupassanā. Evaṃ sammā—pe—athāparaṃ etad avoca Satthā:—

21. Yaṃ kiñci dukkhaṃ sambhoti, sabbaṃ ārambhapaccayā; [744]  
ārambhānaṃ nirodhena na ’tthi dukkhassa sambhavo.

22. Etam ādinavaṃ ñatvā: ‘Dukkhaṃ ārambhapaccayā’, [745]  
sabbārambhaṃ paṇissajja anārambhe vimuttino

23. ucchinnabhavataṇhassa santacittassa bhikkhuno [746]  
vitiṇṇo jātisaṃsāro; na ’tthi tassa punabbhavo ti.

Siyā aññena pi . . . Kathaṇ ca siyā?—‘Yaṃ kiñci dukkhaṃ sambhoti, sabbaṃ āhārapaccayā’ ti,—ayaṃ ekānupassanā; ‘Āhārānaṃ tveva asesavirāganirodhā na ’tthi dukkhassa sambhavo’ ti,—ayaṃ dutiyānupassanā. Evaṃ sammā—pe—athāparaṃ etad avoca Satthā:—

24. Yaṃ kiñci dukkhaṃ sambhoti, sabbaṃ āhārapaccayā; [747]  
āhārānaṃ nirodhena na ’tthi dukkhassa sambhavo.

25. Etam ādinavaṃ ñatvā: ‘Dukkhaṃ āhārapaccayā’, [748]  
sabbāhāraṃ pariññāya sabbāhāraṃ anissito,

26. ārogyaṃ samma-d-aññāya āsavānaṃ parikkhayā [749]  
saṃkhāya sevī dhammaṭṭho saṃkhaṃ na upeti vedagū ti.

Siyā aññena pi . . . Kathaṇ ca siyā?—‘Yaṃ kiñci dukkhaṃ sambhoti, sabbaṃ iñjitapaccayā’ ti,—ayaṃ ekānupassanā; ‘Iñjitānaṃ tveva asesavirāganirodhā na ’tthi dukkhassa sambhavo’ ti,—ayaṃ dutiyānupassanā. Evaṃ sammā—pe—athāparaṃ etad avoca Satthā:—

27. Yaṃ kiñci dukkhaṃ sambhoti, sabbaṃ iñjitapaccayā; [750]  
iñjitānaṃ nirodhena na ’tthi dukkhassa sambhavo.

If you are asked . . . (*similar paragraph about*) Life's Fuel . . . went on, as Master, to say:—

Life's Fuel feeds existence; what exists [742]  
meets Ills; what's born must die; and so springs Ill.

The wise, who see that Fuel's stoppage stops [743]  
rebirth, are saved by insight from rebirth.

If you are asked . . . (*similar paragraph about*) toiling and moiling (at good works for 'merit's sake') . . . went on, as Master, to say:—

All growths of Ill from quest of 'merit' spring; [744]  
if 'merit's' quest be stopped, no Ill can grow.

Marking how 'merit's' baleful quest breeds Ills, [745]  
the Almsman who discards it all and wins

Release, who craves no more for life renewed [746]  
but garners peace of heart, has passed beyond  
rebirth and ne'er again shall be reborn.

If you are asked . . . (*similar paragraph about*) Sustenance . . . went on, as Master, to say:—

All growths of Ill from Sustenance proceed; [747]  
if Sustenance be stopped, no Ills can grow.

Marking how baleful Sustenance breeds Ill, [748]  
—plumb, comprehend, forswear all Sustenance!

Know inward Health by casting Cankers out; [749]  
walk circumspectly; keep the faith; for, so,  
by Lore the sage transcends the scheme of things.

If you are asked . . . (*similar paragraph about*) Waverings . . . went on, as Master, to say:—

All growths of Ill from Waverings proceed; [750]  
if Waverings be stilled, no Ills can grow.

28. Etam ādinavaṃ ñatvā: 'Dukkhaṃ iñjitapaccayā', [751]  
tasmā ejaṃ ossajja, saṃkhāre uparundhiya,  
anejo anupādāno sato bhikkhu paribbaje ti.

Siyā aññena pi . . . Kathaṃ ca siyā?—'Nissitassa calitaṃ hotīti',—ayam ekānupassanā; 'Anissito na calatīti',—ayaṃ dutiyānupassanā. Evaṃ sammā—pe—athāparaṃ etad avoca Satthā:—

29. Anissito na calati; nissito ca upādiyaṃ [752]  
itthabhāvaññāthābhāvaṃ saṃsāraṃ nātivattati.  
30. Etam ādinavaṃ ñatvā: 'Nissayesu mahabbhayaṃ', [753]  
anissito anupādāno sato bhikkhu paribbaje ti.

Siyā aññena pi . . . Kathaṃ ca siyā?—'Rūpehi, bhikkhave, āruppā santatarā' ti,—ayam ekānupassanā; 'Āruppehi nirodho santataro' ti,—ayaṃ dutiyānupassanā. Evaṃ sammā—pe—athāparaṃ etad avoca Satthā:—

31. Ye ca rūpūpagā sattā ye ca āruppavāsino, [754]  
nirodhaṃ appajānantā āgantāro punabbhavaṃ.  
32. Ye ca rūpe pariññāya arūpesu susaṇṭhitā, [755]  
nirodhe ye vimuccanti, te janā macchūhāyino ti.

Siyā aññena pi . . . Kathaṃ ca siyā?—Yaṃ, bhikkhave, sadevakassa lokassa samāraḥkassa sabrahmakassa sassamaṇabrāhminīyā pajāya sadevamanussāya: 'Idaṃ saccaṃ' ti upanijjhāyitaṃ, tadam ariyānaṃ: 'Etaṃ musā' ti yathābhūtaṃ sammappaññāya suddiṭṭhaṃ,—ayam ekānupassanā; 'Yaṃ, bhikkhave, sadevakassa—pe—sadevamanussāya: "Idaṃ musā" ti upanijjhāyitaṃ, tadam ariyānaṃ: "Etaṃ saccaṃ" ti yathābhūtaṃ sammappaññāya suddiṭṭhaṃ', ayaṃ dutiyānupassanā. Evaṃ sammā—pe—athāparaṃ etad avoca Satthā:—

33. Anattani attamānaṃ passa lokaṃ sadevakaṃ [756]  
niviṭṭhaṃ nāmarūpasmiṃ 'Idaṃ saccaṃ' ti maññati.  
34. Yena yena hi maññanti, tato taṃ hoti aññāthā; [757]  
taṃ hi tassa musā hoti, mosadhammaṃ hi ittaraṃ.  
35. Amosadhammaṃ nibbānaṃ;—tad ariyā saccato vidū, [758]  
te ve saccābhisamayā nicchātā parinibbutā ti.

Marking how baleful Waverings breed Ills,  
banish distraction; quench each plastic force.  
Still unperturbed, still passionless, alert,  
and watchful, Almsman, go your homeless way.

[751]

If you are asked . . . (*similar paragraph about*) Quaking . . . went on, as Master, to say:—

No Quakings trouble independent minds;  
but thralls must tramp life's rounds, now here now there.

[752]

Marking how baleful thralldom fosters Ills,  
in independence, Almsman, unattached,  
alert, and watchful, go your homeless way.

[753]

If you are asked whether there is yet another way of grasping the two ideas, and in what way, you will reply that the first conception is that the Formless is calmer than what has Form, whilst the second is that Cessation is calmer than the Formless. For, if an Almsman fully grasps these two ideas . . . (*&c., as above*) . . . went on, as Master, to say:—

The denizens of Form and Formless worlds  
blind to Cessation, face rebirth anew.

[754]

But they who, versed in Form and Formlessness,  
have in Cessation found Deliverance,  
in triumph leave behind them Death's domain.

[755]

If you are asked whether there is yet another mode of grasping the two ideas, and in what way, you will reply that, first, what the world at large deems Truth has been rightly viewed as falsehood by the Noble through their consummate comprehension, whilst, secondly, the Noble hail as Truth what the world accounts falsehood. For, if an Almsman fully grasps these two ideas . . . (*&c., as above*) . . . went on, as Master, to say:—

How pride of Self (where Self is none) inflates  
the world of gods and men! How sure they feel  
of personality's undoubted truth!

[756]

Picture it as they will, it's all a lie!  
—A lie because all fleeting things are false.

[757]

No lie's Nirvana! This the Noble know,  
—they whom from hankering the Noble Truths  
have freed, and crowned with everlasting Peace.

[758]

Siyā aññena pi pariyāyena sammādvayatānupassanā ti?—Iti ce, bhikkhave, pucchitāro assu, 'siyā' ti 'ssu vacanīyā. Kathaṇi ca siyā?—Yaṃ, bhikkhave, sadevakassa—pe—sadevamanussāya 'Idaṃ sukhā' ti upanijjhāyitaṃ, tadam ariyānaṃ 'Etaṃ dukkhaṃ' ti yathābhūtaṃ sammappaññāya suddiṭṭhaṃ;—ayam ekānupassanā; Yaṃ, bhikkhave, sadevakassa—pe—sadevamanussāya 'Idam dukkhaṃ' ti upanijjhāyitaṃ, tadam ariyānaṃ 'Etaṃ sukhā' ti yathāpaññāya suddiṭṭhaṃ;—ayaṃ dutiyānupassanā. Evaṃ sammādvayatānupassano kho, bhikkhave, bhikkhuno appamattassa ātāpino pahitattassa viharato dvinnāṃ phalānaṃ aññataraṃ phalaṃ pāṭikaṃkhaṃ,—diṭṭhe va dhamme aññā; sati vā upādisese anāgāmitā ti.

Idam avoca Bhagavā, idaṃ vatvā Sugato athāparaṃ etad avoca Satthā:—

36. Rūpā saddā rasā gandhā phassā dhammā ca kevalā [759]  
iṭṭhā kantā manāpā ca, yāvat' 'atthāti' vuccati.
37. Sadevakassa lokassa ete vo sukhasammata; [760]  
yattha c' ete nirujjhanti, taṃ nesaṃ dukkhasammataṃ.
38. 'Sukhaṃ' ti diṭṭhaṃ ariyehi sakkāyass' uparodhanaṃ; [761]  
paccanikam idaṃ hoti sabbalokena passataṃ.
39. Yam pare 'sukhato' āhu, tad ariyā āhu 'dukkhato'; [762]  
yam pare 'dukkhato' āhu, tad ariyā 'sukhato' vidū.  
—Passa dhammaṃ durājanaṃ; sampamūḷh' ettha aviddasū.
40. Nivutānaṃ tamo hoti, andhakāro apassataṃ; [763]  
sataṇi ca vivaṭaṃ hoti, āloko passatāṃ iva;  
santike na vijānanti magā Dhammass' akovidā.
41. Bhavarāgaparetehi bhavasotānusārihi [764]  
Mārادهyyānupannehi nāyaṃ Dhammo susambudho.
42. Ko nu, aññatra-m-ariyehi, padaṃ sambuddhaṃ arahati, [765]  
yaṃ padaṃ samma-d-aññāya parinibbanti anāsava ti?

Idam avoca Bhagavā. Attamaṇā te bhikkhū Bhagavato bhāsitaṃ abhinandun. Imasmiṃ kho pana veyyākaraṇasmiṃ bhaññamāne satṭhimattānaṃ bhikkhūnaṃ anupādāya āsavehi cittāni vimuccimsu.



If you are asked whether there is yet another mode of grasping the two ideas, and in what way, you will reply that, first, what the world at large deems Weal has been rightly viewed as Ill by the Noble through their consummate comprehension, whilst, secondly, the Noble hail as Weal what the world accounts Ill. For, if an Almsman fully grasps these two ideas, and if his life is earnest, ardent, and purged of Self, then you may anticipate for him one or other of two results,—either Illumination here and now, or else—if his stuff of existence be not wholly spent—no subsequent return to earth.

Thus spake the Lord; and when he, the Blessed One, had thus spoken, he went on, as Master, to say:—

Forms, sounds, tastes, smell, touch, thoughts—please, charm, and [759]  
cheer,  
whilst deemed t' exist and have reality.

The world accounts them boons, them hails as Weal. [760]  
But when they pass away, they 're ranked as Ills!

The Noble rank as Weal the utter rout [761]  
of personality;—on this the Seer  
joins issue with the purblind world at large.

The Noble count as 'Ill' the worldling's 'Weal'; [762]  
the worldling's 'Ill' the Noble hail as 'Weal'.  
—This puzzling thought perplexes empty pates.

Behind the veil is gloom; th' unseeing dwell [763]  
in utter darkness. All is clear as day  
to virtue's eye, but hid—though nigh at hand—  
from brutish strangers to the Doctrine's truth.

This Truth eludes the ken of those who pine [764]  
for life's continuance, who drift along  
life's swirling stream in Māra's deadly grip.

Who, save the Noble, has a right to know [765]  
how, Cankerless, men pass away—to Peace?

Thus spoke the Lord. Glad at heart, those Almsmen rejoiced in what the Lord had said. During this exposition, the hearts of some three score Almsmen were delivered from Cankers once for all.

## IV. AṬṬHAKAVAGGA

## 1. KĀMASUTTA

1. Kāmaṃ kāmayamānassa tassa ce taṃ samijjhati, [766]  
addhā pītimano hoti laddhā macco yad icchati.
2. Tassa ce kāmayānassa chandajātassa jantuno [767]  
te kāmā parihāyanti, sallaviddho va ruppati.
3. Yo kāme parivajjeti—sappassēva padā siro—, [768]  
so imaṃ visattikaṃ loke sato samativattati.
4. Khettaṃ vatthuraṃ hiraṇṇaṃ vā gavāssaṃ dāsaṃporisaṃ [769]  
thiyo bandhū puthū kāme yo naro anugijjhati,
5. abalā va naṃ baliyanti, maddante naṃ pariṣsayā; [770]  
tato naṃ dukkhaṃ anveti, nāvaṃ bhinnam ivôdakaṃ.
6. Tasmā jantu sadā sato kāmāni parivajjaye; [771]  
te pahāya tare oghaṃ, nāvaṃ sitvā va, pārāgū ti.

## 2. GUHAṬṬHAKASUTTA

1. Satto guhāyaṃ bahunābhichanno [772]  
tiṭṭhaṃ naro mohanasmiṃ pagāḷho  
dūre vivekā hi tathāvidho so;  
kāmā hi loke na hi suppahāyā.
2. Icchānidānā bhavasātabaddhā [773]  
te duppamuñcā, na hi aññaṃmokkhā,  
pacchā pure vā pi apekkhamānā  
ime va kāme purime va jappaṃ.
3. Kāmesu giddhā pasutā pamūḷhā [774]  
avadāniyā te visame niviṭṭhā  
dukkhūpanitā paridevayanti:—  
Kiṃ su bhavissāma ito cutāse?

## IV. THE BOOK OF OCTADS

**Sutta 1. Desires**

The man whose heart's desires are gratified [766]  
is glad indeed to see success secured.

But, if his heart's desires and aims be foiled, [767]  
he smarts as if a dart had wounded him.

Yet, should he shun desires as he would shun [768]  
a snake's head underfoot, by vigilance  
he overcomes the world's seductive lures.

Whoso with boundless appetite desires [769]  
fields, lands, or gold, herds, horses, women, serfs,  
and kinsfolk,—him tumultuous desires

(weak though they seem) o'ercome at last; they crush [770]  
their victim. Hereon Ills come surging in,  
like waves that flood some wrecked ship's crazy hold.

Therefore by watchfulness discard desires; [771]  
expel them; bale your ship; and cross the Flood  
to safety's haven on the Further Shore.

**Sutta 2. The Octad of the Den**

Cooped in a den of clay [772]  
o'ergrown with growths and bogged  
in crassness dense, a man  
is far from inward peace.  
For, hard indeed it is  
to give up pleasures here.

The creatures of desire, [773]  
mere slaves of mundane joys,  
shall scarce be saved,—since none  
by others can be saved,  
who ask to live To-day  
or Yesterday afresh.

Through pleasure's hot pursuit, [774]  
its frenzied votaries  
close-fisted grow and base,  
till, plunged in Ills, they cry :—  
'What shall we be, when dead?'

4. Tasmā hi sikkhetha idh' eva jantu : [775]  
 yaṃ kiñci jaññā 'visamaṃ' ti loke  
 na tassa hetu visamaṃ careyya;  
 —appaṃ h' idaṃ jīvitam āhu dhīrā.
5. Passāmi loke pariphandamānaṃ [776]  
 pajaṃ imaṃ taṇhagataṃ bhavesu;  
 hīnā narā maccumukhe lapanti  
 avītataphāse bhavābhavesu.
6. Mamāyite passatha phandamāne, [777]  
 macche va appodake khīṇasote;  
 etam pi disvā amamo careyya  
 bhavesu āsattim akubbamāno.
7. Ubhosu antesu vineyya chandaṃ, [778]  
 phassaṃ pariññāya anānugiddho,  
 yad attagarahī tad akubbamāno  
 na lippatī diṭṭhasutesu dhīro.
8. Saññaṃ pariññā vitareyya oghaṃ [779]  
 pariggahesu muni nōpalitto  
 abbūḥhasallo caraṃ appamatto  
 nāsimsatī lokam imaṃ paraṃ ca.

### 3. DUṬṬHAṬṬHAKASUTTA

1. Vadanti ve duṭṭhamanā pi eke, [780]  
 aññe pi ve saccamanā vadanti;  
 vādaṃ ca jātaṃ muni no upeti,  
 tasmā munī na 'tthi khilo kuhiñci.
2. Sakaṃ hi diṭṭhiṃ katham accayeyya [781]  
 chandānuniṭo ruciya niviṭṭho  
 sayam samattāni pakubbamāno?  
 —Yathā hi jāneyya, tathā vadeyya.

So learn betimes, learn here  
and now. Let nothing base  
tempt thee to baseness here.  
—This life is brief, say seers.

[775]

I see distracted folk  
agog for lives to come,  
—abjects who howl in face  
of death, through lust to live.

[776]

Parting from cherished things  
others distracts,—like fish  
stranded when streams give out.  
Mark this and self-less walk,  
nor pine for lives to come.

[777]

When feelings tempt no more  
—at start or close—because  
all taste for them is dead,  
—then, doing nothing which  
his heart condemns, the sage  
is proof 'gainst things of sense.

[778]

Aware of senses' scope,  
and safe across the Flood,  
unstained by hankerings,  
the sage—his barb plucked out—  
strides bravely on, nor craves  
life here, or anywhere.

[779]

### Sutta 3. The Octad of Malice

From spite, or honestly,  
are charges spread abroad;  
but, as all fail to hit  
the sage, his heart is light.

[780]

When inclination prompts  
and self-will reigns, shall men  
desert their cherished views?  
—Their outlook shapes their speech.

[781]

3. Yo attano silavatāni jantu  
anānuputṭho ca paresa' pāvā,  
'anariyadhammaṃ' kusalā tam āhu  
yo ātumānaṃ sayam eva pāvā. [782]
4. Santo ca bhikkhu abhinibbutatto,  
'iti 'han' ti sīlesu akatthamāno,  
tam 'ariyadhammaṃ' kusalā vadanti,  
yass' ussādā na 'tthi kuhiñci loke. [783]
5. Pakappitā saṃkhatā yassa dhammā  
purakkhatā santi avivādātā;  
yad attani passati ānisaṃsaṃ,  
tan nissito kuppa-paṭicca-santiṃ. [784]
6. Diṭṭhīnivesā na hi svātivattā,  
dhammesu niccheyya samuggahītaṃ.  
Tasmā naro tesu nivesanesu  
nirassati ādiyati-cca dhammaṃ. [785]
7. Dhonassa hi na 'tthi kuhiñci loke  
pakappitā diṭṭhi bhavābhavesu;  
māyaṇi ca mānaṇi ca pahāya dhono  
sa kena gaccheyya?—Anūpayo so. [786]
8. Upayo hi dhammesu upeti vādaṃ;  
anūpayam kena katham vadeyya?  
Attam nirattaṃ na hi tassa atthi;  
—adhosi so diṭṭhim idh' eva sabbaṃ. [787]

#### 4. SUDDHAṬṬHAKASUTTA

1. 'Passāmi suddham paramaṃ arogaṃ;  
diṭṭhena saṃsuddhi narassa hoti'  
—evābhijānaṃ 'paramaṃ' ti ñatvā,  
suddhānupassīti pacceti ñāṇaṃ. [788]

The man who sings, unasked,  
his virtue's praise, is styled  
'ignoble' by adepts  
for talking of himself.

[782]

The Almsman true, at peace,  
not vaunting virtues rare,  
adepts as 'noble' hail,  
because he's not puffed up.

[783]

When wrong conceptions fill  
the mind with prejudice,  
the man who looks to find  
a blessing there, builds hopes  
of Peace on shifting sands.

[784]

As rooted prejudice  
is hard to quell, a man  
should test ideas he holds,  
discarding freely, till  
he holds the Doctrine's truth.

[785]

The inly-washen saint,  
now freed from fancies fond  
of life hereafter, stripped  
of pride and error,—how  
place him? He stands apart!

[786]

Their mental states define  
men with propensities.  
But how define the man  
with none?—who nought asserts  
and naught denies, but waves  
all theories aside?

[787]

#### Sutta 4. The Octad of Purity

'Lo! man pure, perfect, hale,  
made pure by views he holds!'  
—Convinced 'perfection's found'  
through such imaginings,  
'experts in purity'  
expect to come to *know*!

[788]

2. Diṭṭhena ce suddhi narassa hoti,  
ñāṇena vā so pajahāti dukkhaṃ,  
aññena so sujjhati sôpadhiko;  
—diṭṭhi hi naṃ pava tathā vadānaṃ. [789]
3. Na Brāhmaṇo aññato suddhim āha,  
—diṭṭhe sute silavate mute vā;  
puññe ca pāpe ca anūpalitto  
attañjaho na-y-idha pakubbamāno. [790]
4. Purimaṃ pahāya aparaṃ sitāse  
ejānugā te na taranti sangaṃ;  
te uggahāyanti nirassajanti  
kapīva sākhaṃ pamukhaṃ gahāya. [791]
5. Sayam samādāya vatāni jantu  
uccāvacaṃ gacchati saññasatto;  
vidvā ca vedehi samecca Dhammaṃ  
na uccāvacaṃ gacchati bhūripaṇño. [792]
6. Sa sabbadhammesu visenibhūto,  
yaṃ kiñci diṭṭhaṃ va sutam mutam vā,  
tam eva' dassim vivaṭaṃ carantaṃ,—  
kenīdha lokasmiṃ vikappayeyya? [793]
7. Na kappayanti, na purekkharonti,  
'accantasuddhīti' na te vadanti;  
āḍānaganthaṃ gathitaṃ visajja  
āsaṃ na kubbanti kuhiñci loke. [794]
8. Simātigo Brāhmaṇo; tassa na 'tthi  
ñatvā ca disvā ca samuggahītaṃ;  
na rāgarāgī, na virāgaratto;  
tassīdaṃ na 'tthi param uggahītaṃ. [795]



If dogma makes men pure,  
or if such lore ends Ill,  
then something not the Path  
makes pure an earthy man  
whose views give him the lie.

[789]

'The Path—not things of sense—  
alone brings purity,'  
our self-less 'Brahmin' says,  
by 'merit's' quest unsmirched,  
aloof from mundane ends.

[790]

Chopping and changing fails  
to calm distracted folk,  
—who now hold fast to this,  
and now to that, like apes  
that skip from bough to bough.

[791]

Self-prompted, slaves of Sense  
pursue austerities.  
Not so the wise, who *know*,  
who grasp the Doctrine's truth.

[792]

When once man's thought transcends  
what sense-impressions bring,  
when, thus inspired, he goes  
his clear-eyed way,—what lure  
can now unsettle him?

[793]

No idols these set up,  
no 'final purity'  
do they affirm, who burst  
the chains of hankering  
and yearn for nothing more.

[794]

Sinless, the Brahmin true,  
through ken and vision, grasps  
at nothing; passion-free,  
he does not plume himself  
on being passionless.  
No more has he to learn.

[795]

## 5. PARAMATTHAKASUTTA

1. 'Paraman' ti diṭṭhīsu paribbasāno [796]  
yad uttarinṅkurute jantu loke,  
'hīnā' ti aññe tato sabba-m-āha.  
Tasmā vivādāni avītivatto.
2. Yad attanī passati ānisaṃsaṃ [797]  
diṭṭhe sute sīlavate mute vā,  
tad eva so tattha samuggahāya  
nihīnato passati sabbam aññaṃ.
3. Taṃ vāpi 'ganthaṃ' kusalā vadanti [798]  
yaṃ nissito passati: Hīnam aññaṃ.  
Tasmā hi diṭṭhaṃ va sutam mutam vā  
sīlabbataṃ bhikkhu na nissayeyya.
4. Diṭṭhim pi lokasmiṃ na kappayeyya [799]  
ñāṇena vā sīlavatena vā pi;  
'samo' ti attānaṃ anūpaneyya,  
'hīno' na maññetha 'visesi' vā pi.
5. Attam pahāya anupādiyāno [800]  
ñāṇe pi so nissayaṃ no karoti;  
sa ve viyattesu na vaggasārī,  
diṭṭhim pi so na pacceti kiñci.
6. Yassūbhayante paṇidhīdha na 'tthi [801]  
bhavābhavāya idha vā huram vā,  
nivesanā tassa na santi keci,  
dhammesu niccheyya samuggahītaṃ;
7. tassīdha diṭṭhe va sute mute vā [802]  
pakappitā na 'tthi apū pi saññā;  
—taṃ Brāhmaṇaṃ diṭṭhim anādiyānaṃ  
kenīdha lokasmiṃ vikappayeyya?
8. Na kappayanti na purekkharonti; [803]  
dhammā pi tesam na paṭicchitāse;  
na Brāhmaṇo sīlavatena neyyo;  
pāraṃgato na pacceti tādi.

## 6. JARĀSUTTA

1. Appaṃ vata jīvitam idaṃ; [804]  
oraṃ vassasatā pi miyyati;  
yo ce pi aticca jīvati,  
atha kho so jarasā pi miyyati.

**Sutta 5. The Octad of Perfection**

The partisan who hugs  
the creed he fancies most,  
brands rival creeds as 'stuff'.  
And so strife dogs his days. [796]

Whatever good he finds  
in works or things of sense,  
on that he fastens, set  
on scouting all things else. [797]

Adepts dismiss as 'clogs'  
his claims and arrogance. [798]  
So, Almsman, do not build  
on works and things of sense;

nor rear on lore or works [799]  
a speculative view;  
nor claim to be 'as good'  
or 'worse' or 'better far'.

Unprejudiced and free, [800]  
not based on learning's stores,  
owning no sect or school,  
holding no theories;

when pray'rs for future life [801]  
—on earth, or elsewhere—cease,  
when scrutiny of 'creeds'  
no dogmas leaves behind;

when things of sense all fail [802]  
to wake a conscious thought,  
—how place this Brahmin true,  
who holds no theories?

Such frame, approve, adopt [803]  
no theories at all.

Works prove no 'Brahmin true',  
who—saved—returns no more.

**Sutta 6. Vita Brevis**

Man's years are few, [804]  
less than a hundred;  
should he drag on,  
th' end still is certain.

2. Socanti janā mamāyite; [805]  
na hi santi niccā pariggahā;  
vinābhāvasantam ev' idam;  
iti disvā nāgaram āvase.
3. Maraṇena pi taṃ pahīyati [806]  
yaṃ puriso: Mama-y-idan ti maññati.  
Evam pi viditvā paṇḍito  
na mamattāya nametha māmako.
4. Supinena yathā pi sangataṃ [807]  
paṭibuddho puriso na passati,  
evam pi piyāyitaṃ janam  
petam kālakataṃ na passati.
5. Diṭṭhā pi sutā pi te janā [808]  
yesaṃ nāmam idam pavuccati;  
nāmam evāvasissati  
akkheyyaṃ petassa jantuno.
6. Sokaparidevamaccharaṃ [809]  
na jahanti giddhā mamāyite;  
tasmā munayo, pariggahaṃ  
hitvā, acarimsu khemadassino.
7. Patilīnacarassa bhikkhuno [810]  
bhajamānassa vivittam āsanam  
sāmaggiyam āhu tassa taṃ,  
yo attānaṃ bhavane na dassaye.
8. Sabbattha muni anissito [811]  
na piyaṃ kubbatī, no pi appiyaṃ;  
tasmiṃ paridevamaccharaṃ,  
paṇṇe vāri yathā, na lippati.
9. Udabindu yathā pi pokkhare [812]  
padume vāri yathā na lippati,  
evaṃ muni nōpalippati  
yadidaṃ diṭṭhasutaṃmutesu vā.
10. Dhono na hi tena maññati [813]  
yadidaṃ diṭṭhasutaṃmutesu vā,  
nāññena visuddhim icchati;  
na hi so rajjati no virajjati.

Owning is grief;  
belongings last not  
but pass away.  
Quit house and home then!

[805]

Death takes what men  
deem their possessions.  
Disciple mine,  
lay claim to nothing.

[806]

As, when we wake,  
dream faces vanish,  
so pass from view  
ghosts of man's dear ones.

[807]

We see and hear  
friends, by their names known;  
but, when they pass,  
only their names stay.

[808]

Grief, grudging, wails  
dog th' itch for owning,  
sages find Peace  
by owning nothing.

[809]

To live aloof  
in contemplation,  
befits the leal  
whose journeys are done.

[810]

Detached, the sage  
keeps down affections;  
—grief, grudging, wails,  
like raindrops, are shed.

[811]

Just as no splash  
sullies the lotus,  
so senses leave  
sages unsullied;

[812]

Cleans'd, they build hopes  
neither on senses  
nor aught besides;  
they're past all passion.

[813]

## 7. TISSAMETTEYYASUTTA

1. Methunam anuyuttassa vighātaṃ brūhi, mārisa; [814]  
(icc-āyasmā Tisso Metteyyo)  
sutvāna tava sāsanam viveke sikkhisāmase.
2. Methunam anuyuttassa mussat' evāpi sāsanam, [815]  
(Metteyyāti Bhagavā)  
micchā ca paṭipajjati;—etaṃ tasmim anāriyam.
3. Eko pubbe caritvāna methunam yo nisevati, [816]  
yānam bhantaṃ va, taṃ loke 'hīnam' āhu 'puthujjanaṃ'.
4. Yaso kitti ca yā pubbe hāyat' evāpi tassa sā; [817]  
etaṃ pi disvā sikkhetha methunam vippahātave.
5. Saṃkappehi pareto so kapaṇo viya jhāyati; [818]  
sutvā paresam nigghosaṃ manku hoti tathāvidho.
6. Atha satthāni kurute paravādehi codito; [819]  
esa khvassa mahāgedho, mosavajjaṃ pagāhati.
7. Paṇḍito ti samaññāto ekacariyaṃ adhiṭṭhito, [820]  
athāpi methune yutto mando va parikkissati.
8. Etaṃ ādinavaṃ ſiatvā muni pubbāpare idha [821]  
ekacariyaṃ dāhaṃ kayirā, na nisevetha methunam.
9. Vivekaṃ yeva sikkhetha; etad ariyaṇam uttamaṃ; [822]  
tena seṭṭho na maññetha; sa ve nibbānasantike.
10. Rittassa munino carato kāmesu anapekhino [823]  
oghaṭṭhaṇṇassa pihayanti kāmesu gadhitā pajā ti.

## 8. PASŪRASUTTA

1. 'Idh' eva suddhim' iti vādiyanti, [824]  
nāññesu dhammesu visuddhim āhu;  
yaṃ nissitā, tattha subhā vadānā  
paccekasaccesu puthū niviṭṭhā.

## Sutta 7. Lechery

*Tissa Metteyya:* Tell us what harm befalls a lecher, sir,  
that we, thus schooled by thee, in privacy  
may put in practice what thou shalt enjoin. [814]

*The Lord:* In wickedness, outside my Doctrine's pale,  
the lecher lives a base, ignoble life. [815]

'Low, headlong renegade!' is what they call  
an anchorite who stoops to lechery. [816]

His old repute is gone; his fame departs. [817]  
Be warned; with all your might shun lechery!

Lewd thoughts engross his abject 'reveries', [818]  
—whom others' censure leaves morose and glum,

until, to arm his wrath when thus reproached, [819]  
(his itch is such!) to lying he resorts.

Reputed wise—whilst upright anchorite— [820]  
he's scouted as a dolt for lechery.

These perils known, a sage should straitly walk [821]  
alone, aloof, eschewing lechery.

Live then aloof (no nobler life exists!) [822]  
yet not puffed up.—Nirvāna's well-nigh won!

Emancipate, from passion freed, the sage [823]  
in safety stands upon the Further Shore,  
—envied by all whom passion's bonds enslave.

## Sutta 8. Warring Sects

Each claims that Purity [824]  
abides with him alone,  
—but not in rival creeds;  
and, though no two agree,  
each vaunts his nostrum sound.

2. Te vādakāmā parisarā vigayha [825]  
 bālāṃ dahanti mithu aññaṃaññaṃ;  
 vadanti te aññasitā kathojjaṃ  
 pasamsakāmā kusalā vadānā.
3. Yutto kathāyaṃ parisāya majjhe [826]  
 pasamsam iccharā vinighāti hoti;  
 apāhatasmimā pana manku hoti,  
 nindāya so kuppati randhamesī.
4. Yam assa vādaṃ 'parihīnam' āhu [827]  
 apāhataṃ pañhavimamsakāse,  
 paridevati socati hīnavādo;  
 'upaccagā man' ti anutthunāti.
5. Ete.vivādā 'samaṇesu' jātā; [828]  
 etesu ugghātinighāti hoti;  
 etam pi disvā virame kathojjaṃ;  
 na h' aññadatth' atthi pasamsalābhā.
6. Pasamsito vā pana tattha hoti [829]  
 akkhāya vādaṃ parisāya majjhe,  
 so hassati uṇṇamati-cca tena  
 pappuyya tam atthaṃ yathā mano ahu.
7. Yā uṇṇati sā 'ssa vighātabhūmi, [830]  
 mānātimānaṃ vadate pan' eso;  
 etam pi disvā na vivādayetha,  
 na hi tena suddhim kusalā vadanti.
8. Sūro yathā rājakhadāya puṭṭho [831]  
 abhigajjam eti paṭisūram iccharā,  
 yen' eva so, tena palehi, sūra;  
 pubb' eva na 'tthi yadidaṃ yudhāya.
9. Ye diṭṭhim uggayha vivādiyanti, [832]  
 idam eva saccaṃ ti ca vādiyanti,  
 te tvam vadassu: Na hi te 'dha atthi  
 vādamhi jāte paṭisenikattā.
10. Visenikatvā pana ye caranti [833]  
 diṭṭhihi diṭṭhim avirujjhamānā,  
 tesu tvaṃ kiṃ labhetho, Pasūra,  
 yesidha na 'tthi param ugghātaṃ?



Hot for debate, they meet;  
each dubs the other 'fool';  
with party arguments  
these 'experts' wrangle on,  
posing for public praise.

[825]

Eager to win the day,  
debaters dread defeat,  
sit glum when posers come,  
and writhe in shame when floored.

[826]

And if the judges find  
against him and he fails,  
in anguish and with tears  
he sobs: 'He 's beaten me!'

[827]

Let outside anchorites  
wage suchlike wordy wars,  
to win or lose the day!  
—Shun strife; scorn empty praise.

[828]

But should he win the day,  
and praise be his, loud rings  
his laugh; he swells with pride  
to gain the prize he sought.

[829]

His triumph lays him low;  
since pride now fills his talk.  
—Learn then to shun debate;  
not thence comes Purity.

[830]

As with defiant shout  
the king's trained champion  
goes forth to find his match,  
so seek thy foe,—though thou  
hast nothing left to quell!

[831]

But as for partisans  
who deem truth theirs alone,  
tell them, if wrangling starts,  
you enter not their lists.

[832]

*To Pasūra,* With saints whose fight is won,  
*a Wanderer:* who pit no theory  
against your theories,  
—how can you cope with minds  
withdrawn from earthly things?

[833]

11. Atha tvaṃ pavitakkam āgamā  
manasā diṭṭhigatāni cintayanto,  
dhonena yugam samāgamā,  
na hi tvaṃ sakkhasi sampayātave. [834]

## 9. MĀGANDIYASUTTA

1. Disvāna Tanhaṃ Aratīṃ ca Rāgaṃ  
nāhosi chando api methunasmiṃ.  
Kim ev' idaṃ muttakarīsapunnāṃ?  
Pādā pi naṃ samphusituṃ na icche. [835]
2. Etādisaṃ ce ratanaṃ na icchasi  
—nāriṃ narindehi bahūhi patthitaṃ—,  
diṭṭhigataṃ sīlavatānujivitaṃ  
bhavūpapattiṃ ca vadesi kidisaṃ? [836]
3. Idaṃ vadāmāsi na tassa hoti (Māgandiyāti Bhagavā) [837]  
dhammesu niccheyya samuggahitaṃ,  
passaṃ ca diṭṭhīsu anuggahāya  
ajjhattasantīṃ pacinaṃ adassaṃ.
4. Vinicchayā yāni pakappitāni (iti Māgandīyo) [838]  
te ve, muni, brūsi anuggahāya,  
'ajjhattasantīti' yam etam atthaṃ  
kathaṃ nu dhīrehi paveditaṃ taṃ?
5. Na diṭṭhiyā na sutiyaṃ na ñāṇena (Māgandiyāti Bhagavā) [839]  
sīlabbatenāpi na suddhim āha,  
adiṭṭhiyā assutiyaṃ aññāṇā  
asīlatā abbatā no pi tena;  
ete ca nissajja anuggahāya  
santo anissāya bhavaṃ na jappe.
6. No ce kira diṭṭhiyā na sutiyaṃ na ñāṇena (iti Māgandīyo) [840]  
sīlabbatenāpi visuddhim āha,  
adiṭṭhiyā assutiyaṃ aññāṇā  
asīlatā abbatā no pi tena;  
—maññāṃ' ahaṃ momuham eva dhammaṃ.  
Diṭṭhiyā eke paccenti suddhiṃ.

Inspired by theories,  
 you came to controvert;  
 you sought to match the Cleansed,  
 but cannot compass it!

[834]

### Sutta 9. Beauty Scorned

*The Lord:* If Māra's daughters three  
 could wake no carnal thought,  
 —what bag of excrements  
 is this?—I would not touch  
 her even with my foot!

[835]

*Māgandiya:* If you refuse this pearl  
 (a maid whom princes court),  
 declare your creed and rule,  
 your practices and life;  
 declare what stage you 've reached.

[836]

*The Lord:* I preach no dogmas drawn  
 from all the divers 'views'.  
 Study rejected these,  
 and Thought found Inward Peace.

[837]

*Māgandiya:* Scouting concocted views,  
 you speak of Inward Peace.  
 How would that form of Weal  
 by experts be described?

[838]

*The Lord:* Not 'views' or hearsay, lore  
 or works, give Purity;  
 —nor does the lack of them.  
 Discard all this; win calm;  
 be free; crave no rebirth.

[839]

*Māgandiya:* If you say Purity  
 proceeds from none of these,  
 nor from the lack of them,  
 'tis nonsense what you say.  
 —From 'views' some men get Light.

[840]

11. Atha tvaṃ pavitakkam āgamā  
manasā diṭṭhigatāni cintayanto,  
dhonena yugaṃ samāgamā,  
na hi tvaṃ sakkhasi sampayātave. [834]

## 9. MĀGANDIYASUTTA

1. Disvāna Taṇhaṃ Aratiṃ ca Rāgaṃ  
nāhosi chando api methunasmiṃ.  
Kim ev' idaṃ muttakarisaṇṇaṃ?  
Pādā pi naṃ samphusitaṃ na icche. [835]
2. Etādisaṃ ce ratanaṃ na icchasi  
—nāriṃ narindehi bahūhi patthitaṃ—,  
diṭṭhigataṃ sīlavatānujīvaṃ  
bhavūpapattiṃ ca vadesi kīdisaṃ? [836]
3. Idaṃ vadāmīti na tassa hoti (*Māgandiyāti Bhagavā*) [837]  
dhammesu niccheyya samuggahītaṃ,  
passaṃ ca diṭṭhiṃ anuggahāya  
ajjhattasantiṃ pacinaṃ adassaṃ.
4. Vinicchayā yāni pakappitāni (*iti Māgandīyo*) [838]  
te ve, muni, brūsi anuggahāya,  
'ajjhattasanti' yam etam atthaṃ  
kathaṃ nu dhīrehi paveditaṃ taṃ?
5. Na diṭṭhiyā na sutiyaṃ na ñāṇena (*Māgandiyāti Bhagavā*) [839]  
sīlabbatenāpi na suddhim āha,  
adiṭṭhiyā assutiyaṃ aññāṇā  
asīlatā abbatā no pi tena;  
ete ca nissajja anuggahāya  
santo anissāya bhavaṃ na jappe.
6. No ce kira diṭṭhiyā na sutiyaṃ na ñāṇena (*iti Māgandīyo*) [840]  
sīlabbatenāpi visuddhim āha,  
adiṭṭhiyā assutiyaṃ aññāṇā  
asīlatā abbatā no pi tena;  
—maññāṃ' ahaṃ momuham eva dhammaṃ.  
Diṭṭhiyā eke paccenti suddhiṃ.

Inspired by theories,  
 you came to controvert;  
 you sought to match the Cleansed,  
 but cannot compass it!

[834]

### Sutta 9. Beauty Scorned

*The Lord:* If Māra's daughters three  
 could wake no carnal thought,  
 —what bag of excrements  
 is this?—I would not touch  
 her even with my foot!

[835]

*Māgandiya:* If you refuse this pearl  
 (a maid whom princes court),  
 declare your creed and rule,  
 your practices and life;  
 declare what stage you've reached.

[836]

*The Lord:* I preach no dogmas drawn  
 from all the divers 'views'.  
 Study rejected these,  
 and Thought found Inward Peace.

[837]

*Māgandiya:* Scouting concocted views,  
 you speak of Inward Peace.  
 How would that form of Weal  
 by experts be described?

[838]

*The Lord:* Not 'views' or hearsay, lore  
 or works, give Purity;  
 —nor does the lack of them.  
 Discard all this; win calm;  
 be free; crave no rebirth.

[839]

*Māgandiya:* If you say Purity  
 proceeds from none of these,  
 nor from the lack of them,  
 'tis nonsense what you say.  
 —From 'views' some men get Light.

[840]

7. Diṭṭhīsu nissāya anupucchamāno, (*Māgandiyāti Bhagavā*) [841]  
 samuggahītesu pamoham āgā;  
 ito ca nādakkhī aṇum pi saññiṃ;  
 tasmā tuvaṃ momuhato dahāsi.
8. 'Samo vīsēi uda vā nihīno' [842]  
 yo maññiati, so vivadetha tena;  
 tīsu vidhāsu avikampamāno—  
 'samo, vīsēti' na tassa hoti.
9. 'Saccan' ti so Brāhmaṇo kiṃ vadeyya? [843]  
 'Musā ti' vā so vivadetha kena?  
 Yasmiṃ samaṃ visamaṃ cāpi na 'tthi,  
 sa kena vādaṃ paṭisaṃyujeyya?
10. Okam pahāya aniketāsārī, [844]  
 gāme akubbaṃ muni santhavāni,  
 kāmehi ritto, apurakkharāno,  
 kathaṃ na viggayha janena kayirā.
11. Yehi vivitto vicareyya loke, [845]  
 na tāni uggayha vadeyya Nāgo.  
 Elambujam kaṇṭakavārijam yathā  
 jalena pankena c' anūpalitto,  
 evaṃ muni santivado agiddho  
 kāme ca loke ca anūpalitto.
12. Na vedagū diṭṭhiyā na mutiyā [846]  
 sa mānam eti, na hi tammayo so;  
 na kammunā no pi sutena neyyo;  
 anūpanīto so nivesanesu.
13. Saññāvirattassa na santi ganthā; [847]  
 paññāvimuttassa na santi mohā;  
 saññā ca diṭṭhi ca ye aggahesuṃ  
 te ghaṭṭayantā vicaranti loke.

## 10. PURĀBHEDASUTTA

1. Kathaṃdassī kathaṃsīlo 'upasanto' ti vuccati? [848]  
 Tam me, Gotama, pabrūhi pucchito uttamaṃ naraṃ.

*The Lord:* Pet views your questions prompt.

[841]

By prejudice misled,  
you so mistake my point  
that nonsense it appears.

'He's my inferior',  
'my better' or 'as good',  
—such thoughts breed strife. No strife  
is his who knows no grades.

[842]

When this is meaningless,  
how can a Brahmin true  
dub this thing 'true', that 'false'?  
or start a wordy war?

[843]

The homeless wanderer,  
who makes no intimates  
and scorns delights and grades,  
steers clear of bickerings.

[844]

Nor will the sage profess  
that which his life disowns.  
As mud and water leave  
unsoiled their denizen,  
the lotus,—so the world  
and pleasures cannot soil  
the want-less sage's Peace.

[845]

No 'views', no things of sense,  
inflate a sage with pride;  
—'tis not his nature. Works  
and lore are not his guides;  
no errors cabin him.

[846]

When sense-impressions cease,  
chains snap. Illusions pass  
when comprehension brings  
Release. But those who cling  
to 'views' and things of sense,  
spread discord all around.

[847]

#### Sutta 10. Ere Dissolution Comes

*An Enquirer:* What insight and what conduct make 'a saint'?  
Pray, Gotama, portray the perfect man.

[848]

2. Vītataṇho purā bhedaṃ, pubbam antam anissito [849]  
 (ti Bhagavā)  
 vemajjhe n' upasamkheyyo, tassa na 'tthi purakkhataṃ;
3. akkodhano asantāsī avikatthī akukkuco [850]  
 mantābhāṇī anuddhato,—sa ve vācāyato munī;
4. nirāsatti anāgate atitaṃ nānusocati, [851]  
 vivekadassī phassesu diṭṭhīsu ca na niyyati,
5. patilīno akuhako apihālu amaccharī [852]  
 appagabbho ajeguccho pesuṇeyye ca no yuto,
6. sātiyesu anassāvī atimāne ca no yuto [853]  
 saṇho ca paṭibhāṇavā na saddho, na virajjati,
7. lābhakamyā na sikkhati, alābhe ca na kuppati, [854]  
 aviruddho ca taṇhāya rase ca nānugijjhati;
8. upekkhako sadā sato na loke maññati samam, [855]  
 na visesī na nīceyyo,—tassa no santi ussādā;
9. yassa nissayatā na 'tthi, ñatvā Dhammaṃ anissito, [856]  
 bhavāya vibhavāya ca taṇhā yassa na vijjati,
10. —taṃ brūmi 'upasanto' ti kāmesu anapekkhinaṃ; [857]  
 ganthā tassa na vijjanti; atāri so visattikaṃ.
11. Na tassa puttā pasavo khettaṃ vatthuṃ ca vijjati [858]  
 attarṃ vā pi nirattaṃ vā na tasmīṃ upalabbhati.
12. Yena vajjuṃ puthujjanā atho samaṇabrāhmaṇā, [859]  
 taṃ tassa apurakkhataṃ, tasmā vādesu n' ejati.
13. Vītagedho amaccharī na ussesu vadate muni [860]  
 na samesu na omesu, kapparṃ n' eti akappiyo.
14. Yassa loke sakaṃ na 'tthi, asatā ca na socati, [861]  
 dhammesu ca na gacchati, sa ve 'santo' ti vuccati.

## II. KALAHAVIVĀDASUTTA

1. Kuto pahūtā kalahā vivādā [862]  
 paridevasokā sahamaccharā ca  
 mānātimānā sahapesuṇā ca?  
 Kuto pahūtā te? Tad ingha brūhi.



- The Lord:* Ere dissolution comes, all cravings cease; [849]  
he recks not how of old the world began;  
he finds no present place in time to-day;  
he has no preference for which he sighs;  
devoid of wrath and dread, remorse and vaunts, [850]  
a preacher sane, a 'saint' controls his words;  
no future hopes has he, no past regrets; [851]  
no sense-impressions mar his inward life;  
aloof and guileless, freed from hankerings [852]  
and envy, meek, he scorns and slanders none;  
no joys allure him; pride is far away; [853]  
courtly, he shines; detached, not credulous;  
at gifts he aims not,—nor resents their lack; [854]  
he nothing craves; no dainty fare allures;  
poised, vigilant, he never ranks himself [855]  
as 'high', or 'low', or 'equal to the best';  
since self-assertion finds no place in 'saints';  
an independent man, whom grasp of Truth [856]  
makes independent, who gives harbourage  
to no desire to be or not to be;  
—him do I style the 'Saint at peace'; no chains [857]  
are his; he's safe beyond entanglements.  
No sons has he, no herds or fields or lands; [858]  
no 'yes' or 'no' has he for views on 'Self'.  
Ignoring what the world (nay, holy men!) [859]  
impute to them, 'saints' reckon not what folk say.  
Grasping not, grudging not, the saint, unmoved, [860]  
to 'high', or 'low', or 'equal' lays no claim;  
timeless, he whirls down grooves of time no more.  
Whoso owns nothing in the world, nor grieves [861]  
o'er what is transient, nor wanders off  
to sense-impressions,—*he* is hailed as 'saint'.

### Sutta 11. Contentions

- An Enquirer:* Whence springs the seething mass [862]  
of bickering and strife,  
tears, grief, and selfishness,  
conceit, pride, calumny?  
Explain whence these proceed.

2. Piyappahūtā kalahā vivādā [863]  
 paridevasokā sahamaccharā ca  
 mānātimānā sahapesuṇā ca;  
 maccherayuttā kalahā vivādā,  
 vivādajātesu ca pesuṇāni.
  
3. Piya su lokasmiṃ kutonidānā, [864]  
 ye vā pi lobhā vicaranti loke?  
 Āsā ca niṭṭhā ca kutonidānā  
 ye samparāyāya narassa honti?
  
4. Chandānidānāni piyāni loke [865]  
 ye vā pi lobhā vicaranti loke;  
 āsā ca niṭṭhā ca itonidānā  
 ye samparāyāya narassa honti.
  
5. Chando nu lokasmiṃ kutonidāno? [866]  
 Vinicchayā vā pi kuto pahūtā,  
 kodho mosavajjaṇi ca kathamkathā ca  
 ye vā pi dhammā Samaṇena vuttā?
  
6. Sātaṃ, asātaṃ ti yam āhu loke, [867]  
 tam upanissāya pahoti chando;  
 rūpesu disvā vibhavaṃ bhavaṇi ca  
 vinicchayaṃ kūrute jantu loke.
  
7. Kodho mosavajjaṇi ca kathamkathā ca [868]  
 ete pi dhammā dvaya-m-eva sante;  
 kathamkathāhi nānapathāya sikkhe,  
 nītvā pavuttā Samaṇena dhammā.
  
8. Sātaṃ asātaṃ ca kutonidānā? [869]  
 Kismiṃ asante na bhavanti h' ete?  
 Vibhavaṃ bhavaṇi cāpi, yam etam atthaṃ,  
 etam me pabrūhi yattonidānaṃ.
  
9. Phassanidānaṃ sātaṃ asātaṃ; [870]  
 phasse asante na bhavanti h' ete,  
 vibhavaṃ bhavaṇi cāpi, yam etam atthaṃ,  
 etaṃ te pabrūmi itonidānaṃ.

*The Lord:* Affections breed the mass [863]  
 of bickerings and strife,  
 tears, grief, and selfishness,  
 conceit, pride, calumny.  
 With selfishness there come  
 all bickerings and strife,  
 —which lead to calumny.

*The Enquirer:* Say whence affections spring? [864]  
 What makes ambitions grow?  
 What fosters hopes and fears  
 in man for future life?

*The Lord:* Affections spring from wants, [865]  
 which make ambitions grow  
 and foster hopes and fears  
 in men for future life.

*The Enquirer:* Whence spring man's wants? Whence come [866]  
 all hard and fast beliefs?  
 Whence wrath, lies, doubts, and all  
 things else th' Recluse denounced?

*The Lord:* Things viewed as 'good' or 'bad' [867]  
 originate man's wants.  
 Seeing things wax and wane  
 brought hard and fast beliefs.

Wrath, doubts, and lies arose [868]  
 when things seemed 'good' or 'bad'.  
 Let doubters plant their feet  
 where knowledge guides;—th' Recluse  
 denounced defects he knew.

*The Enquirer:* Whence spring things 'good' or 'bad'? [869]  
 What, being absent, checks  
 their rise? And tell me too  
 why things must wax and wane?

*The Lord:* Things 'good' or 'bad' are bred [870]  
 of Contact. Contact must  
 be there, or they're not bred,  
 nor would things wax and wane.

10. Phasso nu lokasmim kutonidāno? [871]  
 Pariggahā vā pi kuto pahūtā?  
 Kismim asante na mamattam atthi?  
 Kismim vibhūte na phusanti phassā?
11. Nāmañ ca rūpañ ca paṭicca phasso; [872]  
 icchānidānāni pariggahāni;  
 icchāy' asantiyā na mamattam atthi;  
 rūpe vibhūte na phusanti phassā.
12. Kathamsametassa vibhoti rūpañ? [873]  
 Sukhañ dukkhañ vā pi kathañ vibhoti?  
 Etam me pabrūhi yathā vibhoti;  
 tañ jāniyāma, iti me mano ahu.
13. Na saññasaññī, na visaññasaññī, [874]  
 no pi asaññī, na vibhūtasaññī,  
 —evamsametassa vibhoti rūpañ;  
 saññānidānā hi papañcasamkhā.
14. Yan tam apucchimha akittayī no; [875]  
 —aññañ tañ pucchāma; tad ingha brūhi:—  
 Ettāvat' aggañ nu vadanti h' eke  
 yakkhassa suddhim idha paṇḍitāse?  
 Udāhu aññañ pi vadanti etto?
15. Ettāvat' aggañ pi vadanti h' eke [876]  
 yakkhassa suddhim idha paṇḍitāse;  
 tesañ pun' eke samayañ vadanti  
 anupādisese kusalā vadānā.
16. Ete ca ñatvā 'upanissitā' ti, [877]  
 ñatvā munī nissaye so vimaṇsī,  
 ñatvā vimutto na vivādam eti,  
 bhavābhavāya na sameti dhīro.

*The Enquirer:* From what does Contact spring?  
 Whence comes the itch to own?  
 What, being absent, checks  
 the craze to deem things 'mine'?  
 And what must disappear  
 if Contacts are to end?

[871]

*The Lord:* Matter and Mind result  
 in Contact. Yearnings breed  
 the itch to have and hold;  
 without them is no 'mine'.—  
 End 'matter',— Contacts end.

[872]

*The Enquirer:* What stage is his for whom  
 'matter' has disappeared?  
 Fain would I hear how pain  
 and pleasure disappear.

[873]

*The Lord:* Matter will disappear  
 when consciousness (from which  
 obsessions all arise)  
 is neither usual,  
 nor crazed, nor numbed, nor lost.

[874]

*The Enquirer:* Though thou hast answer'd all  
 we asked, one question more  
 we raise for thy reply:—  
 Do thinkers hold this life  
 perfects man's Purity?  
 Or is there more to come?

[875]

*The Lord:* Some thinkers hold this life  
 perfects man's Purity;  
 but other 'experts' hold  
 the view that death ends all.

[876]

The sage knows such as 'thralls';  
 he knows their thralldom. Freed  
 by knowledge, he avoids  
 debate and wisely holds  
 no truck with theories  
 about an 'after-life'.

[877]

## 12. CŪLAVIYŪHASUTTA

1. Sakarṃ sakarṃ diṭṭhiparibbasānā [878]  
viggayha nānā kusalā vadanti:—  
Yo evaṃ jānāti, sa vedi dhammaṃ;  
idaṃ paṭikkosarṃ akevalī so.
2. Evam pi viggayha vivādiyanti, [879]  
'bālo paro akusalo' ti cāhu.  
Sacco nu vādo katamo imesarṃ?  
Sabb' eva hīme kusalā vadānā.
3. Parassa ce dhammaṃ anānujānaṃ [880]  
bālōmako hoti nihīnapañño,  
sabb' eva bālā sunihīnapaññā,  
sabb' ev' ime diṭṭhiparibbasānā.
4. Sandiṭṭhiyā ce pana vivadātā [881]  
saṃsuddhapaññā kusalā mutimā,  
na tesarṃ koci parihīnapañño;  
—diṭṭhī hi tesam pi tathā samattā.
5. Na vāham etaṃ 'tathivan' ti brūmi [882]  
yam āhu bālā mithu aññamaññam;  
sakarṃ sakarṃ diṭṭhiṃ akarṃsu saccam;  
—tasmā hi 'bālo' ti param dahanti.
6. Yam āhu 'saccam tathivan' ti eke, [883]  
tam āhu aññe pi 'tuccharṃ musā' ti;  
—evam pi viggayha vivādiyanti.  
Kasmā na ekarṃ samaṇā vadanti?
7. Ekarṃ hi saccam na dutṭiyam atthi [884]  
yasmim pajā no vivade pajānaṃ;  
nānā te saccāni sayam thunanti;  
tasmā na ekarṃ samaṇā vadanti.
8. Kasmā nu saccāni vadanti nānā [885]  
pavādiyāse kusalā vadānā?  
Saccāni suttāni bahūni nānā?  
Udāhu te takkam anussaranti?

## Sutta 12. Rejoinders

*The Enquirer:* Fixed in their pet beliefs,  
these divers wranglers bawl—  
'Hold this, and truth is yours';  
'Reject it, and you're lost'. [878]

Thus they contend, and dub  
opponents 'dolts' and 'fools'. [879]  
Which of the lot is right,  
when all as experts pose?

*The Lord:* Well, if dissent denotes [880]  
a 'fool' and stupid 'dolt',  
then all are fools and dolts,  
—since each has his own view.

Or, if each rival creed [881]  
proves lore and brains and wit,  
no 'dolts' exist,—since all  
alike are on a par.

I count not that as true [882]  
which those affirm, who call  
each other 'fools'.—They call  
each other so, because  
each deems his own view 'Truth'.

*The Enquirer:* What some style 'truth', the rest [883]  
call empty lies;—strife reigns.  
Pray, why do anchorites  
not speak in unison?

*The Lord:* There's one sole 'Truth' (not two), [884]  
to know which bars men's strife.  
But such a motley crowd  
of 'truths' have they evolved,  
that anchorites, perforce,  
speak not in full accord.

*The Enquirer:* What makes these 'experts' preach [885]  
'truths' so diverse? Is each  
inherited? or just  
a view they've framed themselves?

9. Na h' eva saccāni bahūni nānā  
aññātra saññāya niccāni loke,  
takkañ ca diṭṭhīsu pakappayitvā  
saccaṃ musā ti dvayadhammam āhu. [886]
10. Diṭṭhe sute sīlavate mute vā  
ete ca nissāya vimānadassī  
vinicchaye ṭhatvā pahassamāno  
'bālo paro, akusalo' ti c' āha. [887]
11. Yen' eva 'bālo' ti paraṃ dahāti,  
ten' ātumānaṃ 'kusalo' ti c' āha;  
sayam attanā so kusalo vadāno  
aññaṃ vimāneti, tath' eva pāvā. [888]
12. Atīsaramdiṭṭhiyā so samatto  
mānena matto paripuṇṇamānī,  
sayam eva sāmāṃ manasābhisitto,  
diṭṭhi hi sā tassa tathā samattā. [889]
13. Parassa ce hi vacasā nihīno,  
tumo sahā hoti nihīnapañño;  
athavā sayam vedagū hoti dhīro,  
na koci bālo samaṇesu atthi. [890]
14. Aññaṃ ito yābhivadanti dhammaṃ,  
aparaddhā suddhim akevalī te;  
evam pi titthyā puthuso vadanti,  
sandīṭṭhirāgena hi tyābhirattā. [891]
15. 'Idh' eva suddhim' iti vādiyanti,  
nāññesu dhammesu visuddhim āhu,  
evam pi titthyā puthuso nivīṭṭhā  
sakāyane tattha daḥhaṃ vadānā. [892]
16. Sakāyane cāpi daḥhaṃ vadāno  
kam ettha 'bālo' ti paraṃ daheyya?  
Sayam eva so medhagaṃ āvaheyya  
paraṃ vadaṃ 'bālam asuddhidhammaṃ'. [893]



*The Lord:* Apart from consciousness,  
no diverse Truths exist.  
—Mere sophistry declares  
this 'true', and that view 'false'.

[886]

The senses' evidence,  
and works, inspire such scorn  
for others, and such smug  
conviction *he* is right,  
that all his rivals rank  
as 'sorry, brainless fools'.

[887]

When he admits himself  
to 'expert's' rank and style;  
—this fires his scorn anew  
and off he starts again.

[888]

Chock-full of error, drunk  
with pride and arrogance,  
he inly consecrates  
himself a 'sage',—so grand  
is his perfected 'view'.

[889]

When scorned opponents dub  
him 'low' in turn, he too  
joins the 'low intellects'.  
If each can make himself  
a 'sage', then anchorites  
include no 'fools' at all.

[890]

Delight in their dear views  
makes sectaries assert  
that all who disagree  
'miss Purity and err'.

[891]

These divers sectaries  
—these sturdy advocates  
of private paths to bliss—  
claim Purity as theirs  
alone, not found elsewhere.

[892]

Whom should the sturdiest  
venture to call a 'fool',  
when this invites the like  
retort upon himself?

[893]

17. Vinicchaye thatvā sayam pamāya [894]  
 uddham so lokasmiṃ vivādam eti.  
 Hitvāna sabbāni vinicchayāni  
 na medhagam kurute jantu loke.

## 13. MAHĀVIYŪHASUTTA

1. Ye kec' ime diṭṭhiparibbasānā [895]  
 'idam eva saccaṃ' ti pavādiyanti,  
 sabb' eva te nindam anvāyanti?  
 Atho pasamsam pi labhanti tattha?
2. Appam hi etaṃ, na alaṃ samāya; [896]  
 duve vivādassa phalāni brūmi;  
 evam pi disvā na vivādiyetha  
 khemābhipassam avivādabhummaṃ.
3. Yā kāc' imā sammutiyo puthujjā, [897]  
 sabbā va etā na upeti vidvā.  
 Anūpayo so upayaṃ kim eyya  
 diṭṭhe sute khantim akubbamāno?
4. Sīluttamā samnyamen' āhu suddhim [898]  
 vataṃ samādāya upaṭṭhitāse,  
 —idh' eva sikkhema, ath' assa suddhim,  
 bhavūpanitā kusalā vadānā.
5. Sace cuto sīlavatāto hoti, [899]  
 sa vedhati kamma' virādhayitvā,  
 sa jappati patthayatī ca suddhim,  
 —satthā va hīno, pavasaṃ gharamhā.
6. Sīlabbataṃ vāpi pahāya sabbam [900]  
 kammaṃ ca sāvajjanavajjam etaṃ  
 suddhim asuddhim ti apatthayāno  
 virato care 'santim' anuggahāya.

Stubborn in theories  
 which they themselves devised,  
 these wrangle on through life.  
 —Leave then dogmatic views  
 and their attendant strife!

[894]

### Sutta 13. More Rejoinders

*The Enquirer:* Take those who dogmatize  
 and lay sole claim to Truth;  
 —is blame their constant fate?  
 Are they not praised as well?

[895]

*The Lord:* Yes;—though a trifling thing  
 is all of this (I speak  
 of both results of strife)  
 and does not lead to Peace.  
 Wherefore shun strife and aim  
 at Peace,—which knows no strife.

[896]

No vulgar theories  
 engage the wise. Why should  
 the free seek bondage, when  
 phenomena of sense  
 appeal to them no more?

[897]

They that place practice first,  
 deeming that regimen  
 wins Purity, take vows  
 to practise only what  
 their 'master taught as pure',  
 —experts self-styled, who cling  
 to mere phenomena!

[898]

Should one depart from 'Rule',  
 he quakes, and frets, and pines,  
 like travellers astray  
 who lose their caravan.

[899]

Scout then all formal codes  
 of things 'unmeet' and 'meet';  
 heed not their 'purity',  
 —nor their impurity;  
 but walk aloof; ensue  
 no 'peace' they advocate.

[900]

7. Tamūpanissāya jigucchitaṃ vā,  
athavā pi diṭṭhaṃ va suttaṃ mutaṃ vā,  
uddhaṃsarā suddhim anutthunanti  
avītataṇhāse bhavābhavesu. [901]
8. Patthayamānassa hi jappitāni  
saṃvedhitaṃ vāpi pakappitesu.  
Cutūpapāto idha yassa na 'tthi,  
sa kena vedheyya? kuhiṃ pajappe? [902]
9. Yam āhu 'dhammaṃ paraman' ti eke,  
tam eva 'hīnan' ti pan' āhu aññe.  
Sacco nu vādo katamo imesaṃ?  
—Sabb' eva hīme kusalā vadānā. [903]
10. Sakaṃ hi dhammaṃ paripuṇṇam āhu;  
aññassa dhammaṃ pana hīnam āhu.  
Evam pi viggayha vivādiyanti,  
sakaṃ sakaṃ sammutim āhu saccaṃ. [904]
11. Parassa ce vambhayitena hīno,  
na koci dhammesu visesi assa.  
Puthū hi aññassa vadanti dhammaṃ  
'nihīnato', samhi daḥhaṃ vadānā. [905]
12. Sadhammapūjā ca panā tath' eva;  
yathā pasaṃsanti sakāyanāni  
sabbe pavādā tathivā bhaveyyuṃ;  
suddhī hi nesaṃ paccattam eva. [906]
13. Na Brāhmaṇassa paraneyyam atthi,  
dhammesu niccheyya samuggahitaṃ.  
Tasmā vivādāni upātivatto;  
na hi seṭṭhato passati dhammam aññaṃ. [907]
14. 'Jānāmi, passāmi, tath' eva etaṃ',  
diṭṭhiyā eke paccenti suddhim.  
Addakkhi ce, kim hi tumassa tena?  
—Atisitvā aññena vadanti suddhim. [908]

Penance, and loathliness,  
and things of sense, evoke  
shrill shrieks for 'purity'  
from men who hanker still  
to be reborn—somewhere.

[901]

Desires breed hopes; and fears  
spring from imaginings.  
—But he who ne'er shall see  
rebirth, pray, what shall make  
him quake? or yearn—for what?

[902]

*The Enquirer:* The doctrine some vaunt 'best',  
others term 'low'. Which states  
the fact?—They're all 'adepts'.

[903]

*The Lord:* Ah! 'tis his own dear creed  
which each proclaims as 'rare'!  
His rival's creed is 'low'!  
And so they squabble on,  
each claiming truth as *his*!

[904]

If others' criticisms  
could make a doctrine 'low',  
then none is excellent;  
for all unite to damn  
all doctrines—save their own.

[905]

As they extol their 'Way',  
so they revere their creeds.  
Their tune is still the same:  
'Our Purity's its theme.

[906]

The 'Brahmin true' adopts  
nothing from others, owes  
nothing to others' views;  
immune from strife, he deems  
no theory 'the Truth'.

[907]

' 'Tis so; I see and know'  
—say some, who seek by views  
to garner 'Purity'.  
Yet, should they 'see', what good  
is that when rivals urge  
a view rebutting theirs?

[908]

15. Passaṃ naro dakkhati nāmarūpaṃ,  
disvāna vāññassati tāni-m-eva.  
Kāmaṃ bahuṃ passatu appakaṃ vā;  
na hi tena suddhiṃ kusalā vadanti. [909]
16. Nivissavādi na hi subbināyo  
pakappitaṃ diṭṭhi' purekkharāno;  
yaṃ nissito, tattha subhaṃ vadāno  
suddhiṃvado tattha tath' addasā so. [910]
17. Na Brāhmaṇo kappam upeti sankhaṃ  
na diṭṭhisārī na pi ñāṇabandhu;  
ñatvā ca so sammutiyo puthujjā,  
upekkhatī;—uggahaṇanti-m-aññe. [911]
18. Visajja ganthāni munīdha loke  
vivādaajātesu na vaggasārī,  
santo asantesu upekkhako so  
anuggaho;—uggahaṇanti-m-aññe. [912]
19. Pubbāsava hitvā, nave akubbaṃ,  
na chandagū, no pi nivissavādi,  
sa vipkamutto diṭṭhigatehi dhīro  
na lippati loke anattagarahī. [913]
20. Sa sabbadhammesu visenibhūto,  
yaṃ kiñci diṭṭhaṃ va sutaraṃ mutaṃ vā,  
sa pannabhāro muni vipkamutto  
na kappiyo, nūparato, na patthiyo ti. (*Bhagavā ti*) [914]

Through 'seeing', men just 'see'  
things and their attributes;  
or, having 'seen', can 'know'  
just that—and nothing more.  
But, 'see' they much, or 'see'  
they little, wise men say:—  
'Not thus comes "Purity".'

[909]

No dogmatist can win,  
by self-concocted views,  
the way to Purity.  
Mere prepossessions point  
his road to 'Light'; he 'sees'  
his old-time 'Purity'.

[910]

No 'Brahmin true' attains  
the goal by mere research;  
no partisan is he,  
nor brother-sectary;  
all vulgar theories  
—which others toil to learn—  
he knows, but heeds them not.

[911]

From earthly trammels freed,  
aloof from party broils,  
at peace where peace has fled,  
th' unheeding sage ignores  
what others toil to learn.

[912]

From whilom Cankers purged,  
with no fresh growths afoot,  
from lusts and dogmas free,  
quit too of theories,  
he goes his stainless way,  
devoid of self-reproach.

[913]

By overcoming all  
the theories that start  
from things of sense, the sage  
—Released, his burthen gone—  
has done with conduct 'meet',  
with abstinence, and pray'rs.

[914]

## 14. TUVATAKASUTTA

1. Pucchāmi taṃ Ādiccabandhuṃ [915]  
vivekaṃ santipadaṃ ca mahesiṃ :  
Kathaṃ disvā nibbāti bhikkhu  
anupādiyāno lokasmiṃ kiñci ?
2. Mūlaṃ papañcasarikkhāyā (ti Bhagavā) [916]  
mantā 'asmīti' sabbam uparuddhe;  
yā kāci taṇhā ajjhattaṃ,  
tāsaṃ vinayā sadā sato sikkhe.
3. Yaṃ kiñci dhammaṃ abhijaññā, [917]  
ajjhattaṃ atha vā pi bahiddhā,  
na tena thāmaṃ kubbetha;  
na hi sā nibbuti sataṃ vuttā.
4. Seyyo na tena maññeyya [918]  
niceyyo atha vā pi sarikkho;  
phuṭṭho anekarūpehi  
nātumānaṃ vikappayaṃ tiṭṭhe.
5. Ajjhattaṃ eva upasame, [919]  
nāññato bhikkhu santim eseyya;  
ajjhattaṃ upasantassa  
na 'tthi attā, —kuto nirattaṃ vā?
6. Majjhe yathā samuddassa [920]  
ūmi no jāyatī, ṭhito hoti,  
evaṃ ṭhito aneja' assa;  
ussadaṃ bhikkhu na kareyya kuhiñci.
7. Akittayi vivaṭacakkhu [921]  
sakkhidhammaṃ paṭissayavinayaṃ;  
paṭipadaṃ vadehi—bhaddan te—  
pātimokkhaṃ atha vā pi samādhim.
8. Cakkhūhi n' eva lol' assa, [922]  
gāmakathāya āvaraye sotaṃ,  
rase ca nānugijjheyya,  
na ca mamāyetha kiñci lokasmiṃ.



## Sutta 14. Without Delay

*The Enquirer:* Sun's kinsman! Sage! [915]

Expound aloofness and  
the way of Peace.  
What outlook leaves man calm,  
with life's stuff spent?

*The Lord:* Let him pluck out [916]

obsession's root,—the craze:

'I am'; let him  
in constant watchfulness  
abide, with all  
his inward cravings gone.

Should he observe [917]

a mental state arise  
(from in or out),  
let it not puff him up,  
—since none term this  
the calm which good men win.

Nor let him feel [918]

'better' or 'worse' for this,  
or build a 'Self'  
on such phenomena.

For inward Peace [919]

let Almsmen seek, nor look  
for calm elsewhere.

With inward Peace, no Self—  
no non-Self—dwells.

As no waves break [920]

the calm of ocean's depths,  
unruffled be  
the Almsman's tranquil breast.

*The Enquirer:* Thou hast proclaimed [921]

thy saving Doctrine, seer.  
Expound thy Rule—  
Confession—Rapt Resolve.

*The Lord:* No prying eye! [922]

No ear for village talk!  
No taste for cates!  
No itch to get or have!

9. Phassena yadā phutṭh' assa, [923]  
 paridevaṃ bhikkhu na kareyya kuhiñci,  
 bhavañ ca nābhijappeyya,  
 bheravesu ca na sampavedheyya.
10. Annānam, atho pānānaṃ, [924]  
 khādanīyānaṃ, atho pi vatthānaṃ  
 laddhā na sannidhiṃ kayirā,  
 na ca parittase tāni alabbhamāno.
11. Jhāyī, na pādalo' assa, [925]  
 virame kukkucā, na-ppamajjeyya;  
 ath' āsanesu sayanesu  
 appasaddesu bhikkhu vihareyya.
12. Niddaṃ na bahulikareyya; [926]  
 jāgariyaṃ bhajeyya ātāpi;  
 tandiṃ māyaṃ hasaṃ khiḍḍaṃ  
 methunaṃ vipṇaṃ savibhūsaṃ.
13. Āthabbaṇaṃ supinaṃ lakkhaṇaṃ [927]  
 no vīdahe, atho pi nakkhattaṃ,  
 virudañ ca gabbhakaraṇaṃ,  
 tikicchaṃ māmako na seveyya.
14. Nindāya na-ppavedheyya, [928]  
 na uṇṇameyya paṃsitaṃ bhikkhu,  
 lobham saha macchariyena  
 kodhaṃ pesuṇiyañ ca paṇūdeyya.
15. Kayavikkaye na tiṭṭheyya, [929]  
 upavādaṃ bhikkhu na kareyya kuhiñci,  
 gāme ca nābhisaṃjeyya,  
 lābhakamyā janaṃ na lāpayeyya.
16. Na ca katthitā siyā bhikkhu, [930]  
 na ca vācaṃ payuttaṃ bhāseyya,  
 pāgabbhiyaṃ na sikkheyya,  
 kathaṃ viggāhikaṃ na kathayeyya.

When illness comes,  
let th' Almsman not lament,  
or yearn for life,  
or quake with abject dread. [923]

Let him not hoard [924]  
the food and drink, the meats,  
and clothes he gets;  
—nor grieve if he gets none.

Let Reverie [925]  
be his, not gadding round,  
not vice or sloth.  
Sitting or lying down,  
let silence reign.

Let him not sleep [926]  
o'ermuch, but keep awake,  
ban indolence,  
deceit, mirth, frolics, pride,  
and lechery.

Let him abjure [927]  
spells, and interpretations  
of dreams and signs;  
nor let my follower  
prognosticate  
from stars or wild-things' notes,  
cure barrenness,  
or ply the trade of leech.

Let neither blame [928]  
depress, nor praise inflate;  
let him discard  
greed,—with close-fistedness,  
slander, and wrath.

Let him not buy [929]  
and sell, or cry folk down;  
let him not scold  
his villagers, or speak  
them fair—for gifts.

Let him not boast [930]  
or talk for private ends;  
or forward be;  
or start a wordy war.

17. Mosavajje na niyyetha,  
sompajāno saṭhāni na kayirā,  
atha jīvitena paññāya  
sīlabbatena nāññam atimaññe. [931]
18. Sutvā dūsito bahum vācam  
samañānam vā puthuvacanānam  
pharusena ne na pativajjā;  
na hi santo paṭisenikaronti. [932]
19. Etañ ca dhammam aññāya  
vicinam bhikkhu sadā sato sikkhe,  
santīti nibbutim fiatvā  
sāsane Gotamassa na-ppamajjeyya. [933]
20. Abhibhū hi so anabhibhūto  
sakkhidhammam anītiham adassī;  
tasmā hi tassa Bhagavato  
sāsane appamatto sadā namassam anusikkhe ti.  
(Bhagavā ti) [934]

## 15. ATTADAṆḌASUTTA

1. Attadaṇḍā bhayam jātam; janam passatha medhagam.  
Samvegam kittayissāmi yathā samvijitam mayā:— [935]
2. Phandamānam pajam disvā—macche appodake yathā—  
aññamaññehi byāruddhe disvā, mam bhayam āvisi. [936]
3. Samantam asāro loko; disā sabbā sameritā;  
iccam bhavanam attano nāddasāsim anositam. [937]
4. Osāne tveva byāruddhe disvā me aratī ahu;  
ath' ettha sallam addakkhim duddasam hadayanissitam. [938]
5. Yena sallena otiṇṇo disā sabbā vidhāvati,  
tam eva sallam abbūyha na dhāvati, na sīdati. [939]

Let him not lie,  
or wittingly defraud,  
or look with scorn  
on others from proud heights  
of way of life,  
or lore, or sanctity.

[931]

Let him not vent  
his spleen by sharp retort  
when anchorites  
flow on in vapid talk.  
—Saints ne'er rejoin.

[932]

Let him learn, test,  
and hold the Doctrine fast  
with watchful care,  
convinced that Peace consists  
in passions quenched;  
let him make Gotama  
his constant guide.

[933]

For, vision showed  
th' unconquer'd Conqueror  
the Truth none saw.  
Wherefore, with ceaseless praise  
let Almsmen cleave  
to what the Lord ordained,  
—and never flag.

[934]

### **Sutta 15. The Armed Hand**

As broils reveal, the armèd hand breeds fear.  
Hear now what agitated me so sore:—

[935]

Men floundering like fish when ponds go dry;  
man's strife with man;—these sights affrighted me.

[936]

The world was void of substance; flux held sway;  
nor could I shelter find where Ills were not.

[937]

Man's doom appalled me, till—within man's heart—  
my gaze discerned a secret, rankling barb.

[938]

Transfix'd, the victim runs astray; but when  
'tis out, he strays no more nor sinks in sloughs.

[939]

## (Tattha sikkhānugiyanti)

6. Yāni loke gathitāni, na tesu pasuto siyā; [940]  
nibbijjha sabbaso kāme sikkhe nibbānam attano.
7. Sacco siyā, appagabbho amāyo rittapesuno [941]  
akkodhano; lobhapāpakaṃ vevicchaṃ vitare muni.
8. Niddaṃ tandiṃ sahe thīnaṃ, pamādena na saṃvase, [942]  
atimāne na tiṭṭheyya nibbānamanaso naro.
9. Mosavajje na niyyetha, rūpe snehaṃ na kubbaye, [943]  
mānaṃ ca parijāneyya, sāhasā virato care.
10. Purāṇaṃ nābhinandeyya, nave khantiṃ na kubbaye, [944]  
hīyamāne na soceyya, ākāsaṃ na sito siyā.
11. Gedhaṃ brūmi 'mahogho' ti, ācamaṃ brūmi jappanaṃ, [945]  
ārammaṇaṃ pakappanaṃ, kāmapanko duraccayo.
12. Saccā avokkamma muni thale tiṭṭhati Brāhmaṇo; [946]  
sabbaṃ so paṭinissajja sa ve 'santo' ti vuccati.
13. Sa ve vidvā, sa vedagū, ñatvā dhammaṃ anissito, [947]  
sammā so loke iriyāno na-ppihetidha kassaci.
14. Yo ca kāme accatari sangaraṃ loke duraccayaṃ, [948]  
na so socati nājjheti chinnaṃ soto abandhano.
15. Yaṃ pubbe taṃ visosehi, pacchā te māhu kiñcanaṃ, [949]  
majjhe ce no gahessasi, 'upasanto' carissasi.
16. Sabbaso nāmarūpasmiṃ yassa na 'tthi mamāyitaṃ [950]  
asatā ca na socati, sa ve loke na jiyati.
17. Yassa na 'tthi 'idam me' ti, paresaṃ vā pi, kiñcanaṃ, [951]  
mamattaṃ so asaṃvindaṃ 'na 'tthi me' ti na socati.
18. Aniṭṭhurī anānugiddho anejo sabbadhī samo [952]  
taṃ ānisaṃsaṃ pabrūmi pucchito avikampinaṃ.

*(Here come the Precepts.)*

- Steer clear of worldly trammels; stab to death pleasures of sense; Nirvāna be thy goal; [940]
- let truth, humility, an honest heart, [941]  
lips slander-free, and tolerance, be thine;  
let greed's discomfiture proclaim the sage;
- farewell to slumb'ring on, to torpid sloth; [942]  
let indolence be banned, and pride forsworn,  
by minds intent upon Nirvāna's bliss;
- shun lying; keep thy heart from things of sense; [943]  
see through all pride; from license purge thy life;
- hug not the past or what to-day brings forth; [944]  
bewail not loss; nor sigh for bliss 'Above'.
- I call such yearning 'th' all-devouring flood'; [945]  
I call it being swallowed up by greed,  
—a shifting base, 'the bog of appetites'.
- The sage, the Brahmin true, who never strays [946]  
from truth, on solid ground has set his foot;  
all things forsaking, he 'to Peace has come';
- wisdom is his and lore; by Doctrine taught, [947]  
he goes his independent, perfect way  
along life's path, nor envies any man.
- He that has triumphed over appetites [948]  
and burst all worldly shackles here on earth,  
knows neither grief o'er loss, nor haunting dread.
- Consume to ashes past iniquities; [949]  
thereafter let no fresh defilement grow;  
if—meantime—thou contract no current guilt,  
thy feet shall tread the tranquil path of Peace.
- Whoso prefers no claim to ownership [950]  
of 'personality', and so grieves not  
o'er what exists not,—never suffers loss.
- Whoso is marred by no such thoughts as —'This [951]  
is mine!' or 'That is theirs!' conceives no sense  
of ownership, nor grieves to go without.
- Neither to grudge nor covet nor to crave, [952]  
but still to keep one equal poise through all,  
—these blessings, I aver, await the leal.

19. Anejassa vijānato na 'tthi kāci nisaṁkhiti;  
virato so viyārambhā khemaṁ passati sabbadhi. [953]
20. Na samesu na omesu na ussesu vadate muni,  
santo so vītamaccharo nādeti na nirassatī. (*ti Bhagavā*) [954]

## 16. SĀRIPUTTASUTTA

1. Na me diṭṭho ito pubbe na suto uda kassaci  
(*icc-āyasmā Sāriputto*) [955]  
evaṁ vagguvado satthā Tusitā gaṇi-m-āgato
2. sadevakassa lokassa yathā dissati Cakkhumā [956]  
sabbaṁ tamaṁ vinodetvā eko ca ratim ajjhagā.
3. Taṁ Buddhaṁ asitaṁ tādiṁ akuhaṁ gaṇim āgataṁ [957]  
bahunnam idha baddhānaṁ atthi pañhena āgamaṁ:—
4. Bhikkhuno vijigucchato bhajato rittam āsanaṁ [958]  
rukkhamūlaṁ susānaṁ vā pabbatānaṁ guhāsu vā
5. uccāvacesu sayanesu, kīvanto tattha bheravā [959]  
yehi bhikkhu na vedheyya nigghose sayanāsane?
6. Katī parissayā loke gacchato agataṁ disaṁ [960]  
ye bhikkhu abhisambhave pantamhi sayanāsane?
7. Kyāssa byappathayo assu? Kyāssa assu idha gocarā? [961]  
Kāni sīlabbatān' assu pahitattassa bhikkhuno?
8. Kaṁ so sikkhaṁ samādāya ekodi nipako sato, [962]  
kammāro rajatassēva, niddhame malam attano?
9. Vijigucchamānassa yad idaṁ phāsu [963]  
(*Sāriputtāti Bhagavā*)  
rittāsanaṁ sayanaṁ sevato ce  
sambodhikāmassa yathānuddhammaṁ  
tan te pavakkhāmi yathā pajānaṁ.



When cravings die, the clear-eyed sage stores up  
no merit nor demerit; interest  
in suchlike quests is merged in perfect calm.

[953]

The sage contrasts himself with none, nor claims  
equality or inequality.

[954]

At peace within, immune from covetise,  
the saint has nought to gain and naught to lose.

### Sutta 16. What Sāriputta Asked

*Sāriputta* : I ne'er have seen nor ever yet heard tell  
of such a sweet-tongued Master coming down  
from Túsitá on high to teach the world

[955]

of gods and men,—as stands reveal'd in Him,  
th' all-seeing Lord, who swept all mists away  
and compassed bliss, unaided and alone.

[956]

To Buddha—so endowed, so free, so sure  
a guide, a question lo! I bring, to help  
the multitudes condemned to bondage here.

[957]

If, now, an Almsman who abhors the world  
seeks out a lonely lodging,—under trees,  
in charnel grounds, or in a mountain cave,

[958]

—there grisly noises haunt his lone abode,  
which he must stoutly brave in solitude.

[959]

What dangers bar his still untrodden road,  
which he must vanquish in his loneliness?

[960]

How should he shape his speech?—whither resort?  
—what pious works should mark him, resolute?

[961]

What vows of conduct help the fixed mind  
(with wisdom stored and high collectedness)  
foulness to purge, as silversmiths the dross?

[962]

*The Lord*: Hear then from me—who know—  
what boons lone aspirants  
enjoy, who loathe the world,  
and how their life conforms.

[963]

10. Pañcanna' dhīro bhayānaṃ na bhāye  
bhikkhu sato sa pariyantacārī,  
—ḍaṃsādhīpātānaṃ sirīṃsapānaṃ  
manussaphassānaṃ catuppadānaṃ; [964]
11. paradhammikānaṃ pi na santaseyya  
disvā pi tesāṃ bahubheravāni;  
athāparāni abhisambhaveyya  
parissayāni kusalānuesī. [965]
12. Āṭankaphassena khudāya phuṭṭho  
sītaṃ accuṇhaṃ adhivāsayaṃ;  
sa tehi phuṭṭho bahudhā anoko  
viriyāṃ parakkamaṃ daḥhaṃ kareyya. [966]
13. Theyyaṃ na kāre, na musā bhaṇeṃ,  
mettāya phasse tasathāvarāni,  
yad āvilattaṃ manaso vijaññā  
'Kaṇhassa pakkho' ti vinodayeṃ. [967]
14. Kodhātīmānassa vasaṃ na gacche,  
mūlaṃ pi tesāṃ palikhañña tiṭṭhe,  
atha-ppiyaṃ vā pana appiyaṃ vā  
addhābhavanto abhisambhaveyya. [968]
15. Paññaṃ purakkhatvā kalyāṇapīti  
vikkhambhaye tāni parissayāni,  
aratiṃ sahettha sayanamhi pante.  
caturo sahettha paridevadhamme:— [969]
16. Kiṃ sū asissāmi? Kuvaṃ vā asissaṃ?  
Dukkhaṃ vata settha; kuvaṃ aṃja sessaṃ?  
—ete vitakke paridevaneyye  
vinayetha sekho aniketasārī. [970]

Let th' Almsman stoutly brave  
with watchful discipline,  
the dangers five,—to wit,  
mosquitos, gadflies, snakes,  
assaults of men, and beasts.

[964]

Let not the aspirant  
dread—though he sees them all—  
onslaughts from sectaries,  
but turn to overcome  
perils confronting him.

[965]

Though sick and hungry, still  
let him brave cold and heat,  
and (though they press him hard)  
let th' homeless wanderer  
bear up and struggle on.

[966]

Let him not steal or lie;  
let him be kind alike  
to weak and strong, and, when  
disorders plague his mind,  
rout them as—'Māra's gang'!

[967]

Resisting ire and pride,  
let him extirpate them,  
and make an end of likes  
and dislikes, once for all.

[968]

With noble zest, by lore  
inspired, let him o'ercome  
his perils and dispel  
dislike of solitude  
and all those four complaints:—

[969]

'What fare will come my way?  
—and where? Poor lodging this!  
—where shall I lodge to-night?'  
Let th' homeless aspirant  
have done with such complaints.

[970]

17. Annañ ca laddhā vasaṇañ ca kāle  
mattañ so jaññā idha tosanatthaṃ,  
so tesu gutto yatacāri gāme  
rusito pi vācaṃ pharusañ na vajjā. [971]
18. Okkhittacakkhu na ca pādalolo  
jhānānuyutto bahujāgar' assa;  
upekkham ārabba samāhitatto  
takkāsayaṃ kukkucci' ūpacchinde. [972]
19. Cudito vacībhi satimā 'bhinande,  
sabrahmacārīsu khilaṃ pabhinde,  
vācaṃ pamuñce kusalaṃ nātivelam,  
janavādadhammāya na cetayeyya. [973]
20. Athāparaṃ pañca rajāni loke  
yesaṃ satimā vinayāya sikkhe;  
—rūpesu, saddesu, atho rasesu,  
gandhesu, phassesu sahettha rāgaṃ. [974]
21. Etesu dhammesu vineyya chandaṃ  
bhikkhu satimā suvimuttacitto  
kālena so sammā dhammaṃ parivīmaṃsamāno  
ekodibhūto vihane tamam so ti. (Bhagavā ti) [975]

When in due season food  
and clothes are given him,  
let him just meet his needs  
and, in such temperance,  
with guarded mien, about  
his village go; nor e'er  
be stung to sharp retorts.

[971]

With steps that loiter not  
and eyes downcast, let him,  
though plunged in reverie,  
keep wide awake. Serene  
through equal poise of mind,  
let him check lurking doubts  
and all malpractices.

[972]

In mindfulness let him  
welcome reproof, break up  
his brethren's fallows, speak  
succinctly to the point,  
and heed no vulgar creed.

[973]

Then come the world's five stains,  
which he must set himself  
to shed by discipline,  
till he subdues the lusts  
of eye, ear, taste, smell, touch.

[974]

Quit of these things of sense,  
let th' Almsman—mindfully,  
with heart now freed—betimes  
the Doctrine search till clouds  
have left his fixed mind.

[975]

## V. PĀRĀYANAVAGGA

## (i) VATTHUGĀTHĀ

1. Kosalānaṃ purā rammā agamā Dakkhiṇāpathaṃ  
ākīcaññaṃ patthayāno brāhmaṇo mantapāragū. [976]
2. So Assakassa visaye Muḷakassa samāsane  
vasī Godhāvarikūle uñchena ca phalena ca. [977]
3. Tass' eva upanissāya gāmo ca vipulo ahu,  
tato jātena āyena mahāyaññaṃ akappayi; [978]
4. mahāyaññaṃ yajitvāna puna pāvīsi assamaṇ.  
Tasmīṃ patipaviṭṭhamhi añño āgañchi brāhmaṇo [979]
5. ugghaṭṭapādo tasito pankadanto rajassiro;  
—so ca naṃ upasaṃkamma satāni pañca yācati. [980]
6. Tam enaṃ Bāvarī disvā āsanena nimantayi,  
sukhaṃ ca kusalaṃ pucchī, idaṃ vacanam abravi:— [981]
7. Yaṃ kho mamaṃ deyyadhammaṃ sabbaṃ vissajjitaṃ mayā;  
anujānāhi me, brahme; na 'tthi pañca satāni me. [982]
8. Sace me yācamānassa bhavaṃ nānupadassati,  
sattame divase tuyhaṃ muddhā phalatu sattadhā. [983]
9. Abhisarṇkharitvā kuhako bheravaṃ so akittayi.  
Tassa taṃ vacanaṃ sutvā Bāvarī dukkhito ahu, [984]
10. ussussati anāhāro sokasallasamappito,  
atho pi evaṃcittassa jhāne na ramatī mano. [985]
11. Utrastaṃ dukkhitaṃ disvā devatā atthakāminī  
Bāvarīṃ upasaṃkamma idaṃ vacanam abravi: [986]
12. Na so muddhaṃ pajānāti kuhako so dhanatthiko,  
muddhani muddhapāte vā ñāpaṃ tassa na vijjati. [987]
13. Bhotī carahi jānāti? Tam me akkhāhi pucchitā  
muddhaṃ muddhādhipātāṃ ca, taṃ suṇoma vaco tava. [988]
14. Aham p' etaṃ na jānāmi; ñāpaṃ me 'ttha na vijjati;  
muddham muddhādhipāto ca Jinānaṃ h' eta' dassanaṃ. [989]
15. Atha ko carahi jānāti asmiṃ puthavimaṇḍale  
muddhaṃ muddhādhipātāṃ ca? Tam me akkhāhi, devate. [990]

## BOOK V. THE WAY ACROSS

## Prologue

- Southwards from Sāvattī, fair capital [976]  
of Kosala, a learned brahmin came  
in aspiration for the Plane of Naught.
- Near Assaka and hard by Muḷaka, [977]  
beside Godhāvārī's fork'd stream, he lived  
on wilding fruits and sustenance he culled.
- Hard by, he held a thriving village-fief; [978]  
its yield he lavish'd on a pious feast;
- this done, he sought his hermitage once more. [979]  
On his return, another brahmin came
- footsore, athirst, with muddied teeth, dust-stain'd— [980]  
who asked him for five hundred pieces down!
- First, begging him be seated, Bāvarī [981]  
asked how he inly fared, and then replied:—
- 'Nothing is left of what I had to give. [982]  
Forgive me, brahmin;—no such sum have I.'
- 'If you refuse me, may your head be split [983]  
in seven bits upon the seventh day!'
- With due formalities, the rascal laid [984]  
this curse on Bāvarī,—who quaked with fear,
- and took no food, but pined in anguish sore; [985]  
and Reverie's delights were his no more.
- To help him in his dread and woe, there came [986]  
his homestead's deity, who spoke these words:—
- 'That greedy rascal nothing knows of heads! [987]  
Of heads and riving heads he's ignorant!'
- 'If you know, madam, let me hear you speak [988]  
of heads and riving heads; I yearn to know.'
- 'I too know nothing, and am ignorant; [989]  
'tis only "Conquerors" who know these things.'
- 'Who then in all the wide, wide world does know [990]  
of heads and riving heads? Sprite, tell me this.'

16. 'Purā Kapilavatthumhā nikkhanto lokanāyako  
apacco Okkākarājassa Sakyaputto pabhaṃkaro. [991]
17. So hi, brāhmaṇa, Sambuddho sabbadhammāna' pāragū [992]  
sabbābhiññābalappatto sabbadhammesu cakkhumā  
sabbadhammakkhayaṃ patto vimutto upadhikkhaye;
18. Buddho so Bhagavā loka dhammaṃ deseti cakkhumā. [993]  
'Taṃ tvaṃ gantvāna pucchassu; so te taṃ byākarissati.'
19. 'Sambuddho' ti vaco sutvā udaggo Bāvarī ahu; [994]  
'sok' assa tanuko āsi, pītiṃ ca vipulaṃ labhi.
20. So Bāvarī attamano udaggo [995]  
taṃ devataṃ pucchati vedajāto:  
Katamamhi gāme nigamamhi vā puna  
katamamhi vā janapade lokanātho  
yathā gantvā namassemu Sambuddhaṃ dipaduttamaṃ.
21. Sāvattiyaṃ Kosalamandire Jino [996]  
pahūtapañño varabhūrimedhaso  
so Sakyaputto vidhuro anāsavo  
muddhādhipātassa vidū narāsabho.
22. Tato āmantayi sisse brāhmaṇe mantapārāge:— [997]  
Etha, māṇavā; akkhissam; suṇotha vacanaṃ mama.
23. Yass' eso dullabho loka pātubhāvo abhinhaso [998]  
sv' ajja lokamhi uppanno Sambuddho iti vissuto.  
—Khippaṃ gantvāna Sāvattiṃ passavho dipaduttamaṃ.
24. Kathaṃ carahi jānemu disvā 'Buddho' ti, brāhmaṇa? [999]  
Ajānataṃ no pabrūhi yathā jānemu taṃ mayaṃ.
25. Āgatāni hi mantesu mahāpurisalakkhaṇā [1000]  
dvattimsā ca vyākhyātā samattā anupubbaso.



'A Sákya'n of King Okkāka's line  
has left their capital to spread the Light.

[991]

The Lord of All-Enlightenment is he,  
in ev'ry outlook versed; all ken and might  
is his; his gaze all outlooks penetrates;  
by subjugating all phenomena  
life's stuff is spent, and he has won Release.

[992]

Th' Enlighten'd and All-seeing Lord is he,  
who here on earth proclaims his Doctrine's truth.  
Go, ask of him; and he will make all clear'.

[993]

'The All-Enlighten'd'—At that name's mere sound,  
elation seized on Bāvarī; his grief  
abated; joy abounding filled his breast.

[994]

Then Bāvarī, elate  
with joy, excitedly  
besought the sprite to name  
the village, town, or realm  
where dwelt this Lord of Lords,  
that they might go and render homage due  
to th' All-Enlighten'd, prince of all mankind.

[995]

'At Sāvattthī, beneath  
a roof in Kosala,  
the Victor dwells, profound  
in lore, of searching wit.  
This matchless Sákya'n,  
from Cankers wholly free,  
—this paragon of men—  
knows well how heads are split.

[996]

Then Bāvarī addressed his following  
of brahmins, masters of the runes, and said:—  
'Draw near, young brahmins; list to what I say!

[997]

Lo! One whose advent in the world is rare,  
to-day is here on earth,—famed far and wide  
as "th' All-Enlighten'd". Speed to Sāvattthī,  
and there behold mankind's unchallenged best.'

[998]

'But, brahmin, how can we feel sure we see  
a very Buddha? Teach our ignorance'.

[999]

'The runes detail the marks of Supermen,  
and of those marks the tale is thirty-two.

[1000]

26. Yass' ete honti gattesu mahāpurisalakkhaṇā  
duve va tassa gatiyo, tatiyā hi na vijjati:— [1001]
27. Sace agāraṃ āvasati, vijeyya paṭhavirū imarū  
adaṇḍena asatthena dhammena-m-anusāsati. [1002]
28. Sace ca so pabbajati agārā anagāriyaṃ,  
vivatacchaddo Sambuddho arahā bhavati anuttaro. [1003]
29. Jātiṃ gottaṃ ca lakkhaṇaṃ mante sisse punāpare  
muddhaṃ muddhādhīpātāṃ ca manasā yeva pucchatha. [1004]
30. Anāvaraṇadassāvī yadi Buddho bhavissati,  
manasā pucchite pañhe vācāya vissajessati. [1005]
31. Bāvarissa vaco sutvā sissā soḷasa brāhmaṇā  
—Ajito Tissa-Metteyyo Puṇṇako atha Mettagū [1006]
32. Dhotako Upasīvo ca Nando ca atha Hemako  
Todeyya-Kappā dubhayo Jatukannī ca paṇḍito [1007]
33. Bhadrāvudho Udayo ca Posālo cāpi brāhmaṇo  
Mogharājā ca medhāvī Pīngiyo ca mahā isi— [1008]
34. paccekagāṇino sabbe sabbalokassa vissutā  
jhāyī jhānaratā dhīrā pubbavāsanavāsītā. [1009]
35. Bāvarimū abhivādetvā katvā ca naṃ padakkhiṇaṃ  
jaṭṭajīnadharā sabbe pakkāmaṃ uttarāmaṃkha, [1010]
36. —Muḷakassa Patitṭhānaṃ purimaṃ Māhissatiṃ tadā  
Ujjeniṃ cāpi Gonaddhaṃ Vedisaṃ Vanasavhayaṃ. [1011]
37. Kosambimū cāpi Sāketamū Sāvattiṃ ca puruttamaṃ  
Setavyaṃ Kapilavatthumū Kusināraṃ ca mandiraṃ. [1012]
38. Pāvaṇ ca bhoganagaraṃ Vesālīm Māgadhaṃ puraṃ  
Pāsāṇakaṃ cetiyaṃ ca ramaṇiyaṃ manoramaṃ. [1013]
39. Tasito v' udakaṃ sitaṃ, mahālābham va vāṇijo,  
chāyaṃ ghammābhitatto va, turitā pabbataṃ āruhaṃ. [1014]

To one who bears those two and thirty marks,  
[1001] two walks of life are open,—and no third.

If house and home be his, the whole wide world  
[1002] shall own his sway. On righteousness shall rest  
his rule, and not on cudgel or on sword.

But if from home to homelessness he goes,  
[1003] he strips the veil from things, and so becomes  
the peerless All-Enlighten'd Arahāt.

Frame questions mentally about my birth,  
[1004] and clan, and marks, and runes, and pupils taught,  
—and heads and riving heads. Your questions frame,

and, if he Buddha be of boundless ken,  
[1005] his lips will answer what your minds have asked.'

At Bāvārī's behest went sixteen youths,  
[1006] —named Ājitā and Tissa Mētteyyā,  
and Pūṇṇakā and kindly Mēttagū

—with Ūpasīva, Nanda, Dhótakā,  
[1007] and Hémakā, Todéyya, Kappa too,  
and learned Jatukannī, Ūdaya,

Bhadrāvudha, the brahmin Pōsālā,  
[1008] quick Mogharāja, and sage Pingiya.

Each led his train of pupils; each was famed  
[1009] throughout the world; they all loved Reverie;  
they all could conjure up their former lives.

Of Bāvārī these took devout farewell,  
[1010] then northwards went, hide-clad, with matted hair,

through Pātiṭṭhān in Mūlakā, through Old  
[1011] Mahissatī, Ujjēni, Gónaddhā,

then Védisā 'the Weald', Kōsāmbī next,  
[1012] Sākēta, Sāvattthī (of cities queen),  
then Sétavyā, and Kāpilāvattthú,

past Kúsinārā town, past Pāvā too,  
[1013] that home of opulence, past Vésālī,  
thence on to Māgadhá's proud capital,  
and so to Rock-Shrine, fair, delectable.

As thirsty folk to cooling waters haste,  
[1014] as merchants wealth pursue, as men forspent  
with heat seek shade, these scaled the mountain-side.

40. Bhagavā ca tamhi samaye bhikkhusaṃghapurakkhato  
bhikkhūnaṃ Dhammaṃ deseti, siho va nadatī vane. [1015]
41. Ajito addasa Sambuddhaṃ vītaraṃsi' va bhānumaṃ,  
candaṃ yathā pannarase pāripūriṃ upāgataṃ. [1016]
42. Ath' assa gatte disvāna paripūraṇaṃ ca vyañjanaṃ  
ekamantaṃ t̥hito haṭṭho manopañhe apucchatha:— [1017]
43. Ādissa jammanaṃ brūhi, gottaṃ brūhi salakkhaṇaṃ,  
mantesu pāramaṃ brūhi; kati vāceti brāhmaṇo? [1018]
44. Vīsaṃvassasataṃ āyu; so ca gottena Bāvarī;  
t̥ṇ' assa lakkhaṇā gatte; tiṇṇaṃ vedāna' pāragū; [1019]
45. lakkhaṇe itihāse ca sanighaṇḍusaketubhe;  
pañca satāni vāceti; sadhamme pāramaṃ gato. [1020]
46. Lakkhaṇānaṃ pavicayaṃ Bāvarissa, naruttama  
taṇhacchida, pakāsehi. Mā no kankhāyitaṃ ahu. [1021]
47. Mukhaṃ jivhāya chādeti; uṇṇ' assa bhamukantare;  
kosohitaṃ vatthaguyhaṃ;—evaṃ jānāhi, māṇava. [1022]
48. (Pucchāṃ hi kiñci asuṇanto sutvā pañhe viyācate  
vicinteti jano sabbo vedajāto katañjali:— [1023]
49. Ko nu devo va Brahmā vā Indo vā pi Sujampati  
manasā pucchi te pañhe? Kam etaṃ paṭibhāsati?) [1024]
50. Muddhaṃ muddhādhipātaṇaṃ ca Bāvarī paripucchati.  
Taṃ vyākaroḥi, Bhagavā; kankhaṃ vinaya no, ise. [1025]
51. 'Avijjā muddhā ti jānāhi; vijjā muddhādhipatinī,  
saddhāsatisamādhīhi chandaviriyena saṃyutā.' [1026]
- 
52. Tato vedena mahatā santhambhitvāna māṇavo  
ekaṃsaṃ ajinaṃ katvā pādesu sirasā pati:— [1027]
53. Bāvarī brāhmaṇo bhoto saha sissehi, mārisa,  
udaggacitto sumano pāde vandati, cakkhuma. [1028]
54. Sukhito Bāvarī hotu saha sissehi brāhmaṇo;  
tvaṇ cāpi sukkhito hohi;—ciraṃ jīvāhi, māṇava. [1029]

In conclave, by his Almsmen girt around, [1015]  
 the Lord was teaching them the Doctrine's truths  
 and like a lion's roar his voice rang out.

To Ājitā the All-Enlighten'd seemed [1016]  
 the radiant sun, or mid-month's moon at full!

A survey of his frame—with marks complete— [1017]  
 filled Ājitā with joy; in reverence  
 he stood and framed these questions in his mind:—

'Declare our teacher's birth, and clan, and marks, [1018]  
 what runes he knows, what pupils learn of him.'

*The Lord:* Six-score years old, a Bāvarī by clan, [1019]  
 he bears three marks; he knows the Vedas three;

is versed in marks and scholarship; instructs [1020]  
 five hundred youths; is perfect in his creed.

*Ajita:* Detail the marks he bears, thou matchless man. [1021]  
 Cravings' uprooter! Leave us not in doubt.

*The Lord:* His tongue can hide his face; a downy tuft [1022]  
 divides his brows; his privities are sheathed.

(Hearing replies to questions heard by none, [1023]  
 all present raised their folded palms in awe,

wond'ring what godhead—Indra?—or Brahmā?— [1024]  
 was thinking questions; who received replies.)

*Ajita:* Of heads and riving heads, asks Bāvarī. [1025]  
 Explain this, Lord; dispel our doubts, o sage.

*The Lord:* The head is Ignorance,—which Knowledge rives, [1026]  
 Knowledge informed by faith and mindfulness,  
 by earnest heart and mind, by eager zeal.

With deep emotion thrilled, the brahmin youth [1027]  
 his shoulder bared in homage to the Lord,  
 and bowed his head before the Master's feet.

*Ajita:* O sir (he cried), the brahmin Bāvarī, [1028]  
 with all his pupils, here adores thy feet  
 in heartfelt thankfulness, All-seeing Lord!

*The Lord:* May all go well with Bāvarī and train, [1029]  
 —and thee, young brahmin! Length of days be thine!

55. Bāvarissa ca tuyhaṃ vā sabbesaṃ sabbasaṃsayāṃ  
katāvakāsā pucchavho, yaṃ kiñci manas' icchatha. [1030]

56. Sambuddhena katokāso nisīditvāna pañjali  
Ajito paṭhamāṃ pañhaṃ tattha pucchi Tathāgataṃ. [1031]

### AJITAMĀṆAVA-PUCCHĀ (i)

1. Kena-ssu nivuto loko? Kena-ssu na-ppakāsati? [1032]

(icc-āyasmā Ajito)

Ki' 'ssābhilepanaṃ brūsi? Kiṃ-su tassa mahabbhayaṃ?

2. Avijjāya nivuto loko, vevicchā pamādā na-ppakāsati. [1033]

(Ajitāti Bhagavā)

Jappābhilepanaṃ brūmi. Dukkham assa mahabbhayaṃ.

3. Savanti sabbadhī sotā; sotānaṃ kiṃ nivāraṇaṃ? [1034]

(icc-āyasmā Ajito)

Sotānaṃ saṃvaraṃ brūhi. Kena sotā pithiyyare?

4. Yāni sotāni lokasmim, sati tesaṃ nivāraṇaṃ, [1035]

(Ajitāti Bhagavā)

sotānaṃ saṃvaraṃ brūmi,—paññāy' ete pithiyyare.

5. Paññā c' eva satī cāpi nāmarūpaṃ ca, mārisa, [1036]

(icc-āyasmā Ajito)

etaṃ me puṭṭho pabrūhi: Katth' etaṃ uparujjhati?

6. Yam etaṃ pañhaṃ apucchi, Ajita, taṃ vadāmi te: [1037]

yattha nāmaṃ ca rūpaṃ ca asesāṃ uparujjhati,  
viññāṇassa nirodhena etth' etaṃ uparujjhati.

7. Ye ca saṃkhātadhammāse, ye ca sekhā puthu idha, [1038]

tesaṃ me nipako iriyaṃ puṭṭho pabrūhi, mārisa.

8. Kāmesu nābhigijjheyya, manasānāvilo siyā, [1039]

kusalo sabbadhammānaṃ sato bhikkhu paribbaje ti.

Seize now this opportunity and raise  
your difficulties,—yours, or Bāvari's,  
or anyone's. Ask whatsoever you will.

[1030]

The All-Enlighten'd having granted leave,  
first Ājitā took seat and folded palms  
of humble supplication, as he asked  
his question of the Lord who Found the Truth:—

[1031]

### Ajita's Question (i)

*Ajita:* What shrouds the world? What stops its being seen? [1032]  
And what defiles, what threatens it, say you?

*The Lord:* 'Tis Ignorance which shrouds the world; 'tis wants [1033]  
and sloth which stop its being clearly seen.  
Cravings (say I) defile, Ills threaten it.

*Ajita:* The tides of evil surge around. What force [1034]  
can dam them? Say what curb have they? what bar?

*The Lord:* 'Tis mindfulness dams evil's tides. They have [1035]  
a curb (say I);—'tis Knowledge bars their flow.

*Ajita:* Prithee, take knowledge, and take mindfulness, [1036]  
and with them Individuality.  
I pray you say what lays this last to rest?

*The Lord:* Your question, Ājitā, I answer thus:— [1037]  
Ere Individuality can cease,  
th' informing mind must first be laid to rest.

*Ajita:* Take experts now, and aspirants, and men [1038]  
at large. What way of life do you prescribe?

*The Lord:* To pleasure deaf, with undistracted mind, [1039]  
above phenomena, leave house and home  
to be an Almsman watchful and alert.

## TISSAMETTEYYAMĀNAVAPUCCHĀ (ii)

1. Ko 'dha santusito loke? Kassa no santi iñjitā? [1040]  
 (icc-āyasmā Tisso Metteyyo)  
 Ko ubhanta-m-abhiññāya majjhe mantā na lippati?  
 Kaṃ brūsi 'mahāpuriso' ti? Ko idha sibbanim accagā?
2. Kāmesu brahmacariyavā vītataṇho sadā sato [1041]  
 (Metteyyāti Bhagavā)  
 saṃkhāya nibbuto bhikkhu, tassa no santi iñjitā;
3. so ubhanta-m-abhiññāya majjhe mantā na lippati; [1042]  
 taṃ brūmi 'mahāpuriso' ti; so idha sibbanim accagā ti.

## PUṆṆAKAMĀNAVAPUCCHĀ (iii)

1. Anejaṃ mūladassāviraṃ (icc-āyasmā Puṇṇako) [1043]  
 atthi pañhena āgamaṃ:—  
 Kirā nissitā isayo manujā  
 khattiyā brāhmaṇā devatānaṃ  
 yaññaṃ akappayimsu puthū 'dha loke?  
 —Pucchāmi taṃ, Bhagavā; brūhi me taṃ.
2. Ye kec' ime isayo manujā (Puṇṇakāti Bhagavā) [1044]  
 khattiyā brāhmaṇā devatānaṃ  
 yaññaṃ akappayimsu puthū 'dha loke,  
 āsimsamānā, Puṇṇaka, itthabhāvaṃ  
 jaraṃ sitā yaññaṃ akappayimsu.
3. Ye kec' ime isayo manujā (icc-āyasmā Puṇṇako) [1045]  
 khattiyā brāhmaṇā devatānaṃ  
 yaññaṃ akappayimsu puthū 'dha loke,  
 kacci-ssu te, Bhagavā, yaññaṃ appamattā  
 atāru' jātiṃ ca jaraṃ ca, mārisa?  
 —Pucchāmi taṃ, Bhagavā; brūhi me taṃ.
4. Āsimsanti thomayanti abhijappanti juhanti [1046]  
 (Puṇṇakāti Bhagavā)  
 kāmābhijappanti paṭicca lābhaṃ.  
 Te yājayogā bhavarāgarattā  
 nātariṃsu jātijaraṃ ti brūmi.



## Tissa Metteyya's Question (ii)

*Tissa Metteyya:* Who lives content? Who feels no waverings? [1040]  
 Who, seeing both extremes, has wit to tread  
 a middle path between them, undefiled?  
 Who ranks as Superman? Who conquers Wants?

*The Lord:* The man 'mid pleasures virtuous, devoid- [1041]  
 of Cravings, watchful, always on his guard,  
 the Almsman who has thought his way to bliss,  
 —his fixed mind no waverings beset.

He, seeing both extremes, has wit to tread [1042]  
 a middle path between them, undefiled.  
 —Him I call 'Superman'; he conquers Wants.

## Puṇṇaka's Question (iii)

*Puṇṇaka:* O thou who cravest nought, whose eye can see [1043]  
 the roots of things, a question here I bring.  
 Tell me why hosts of sages—nobly born,  
 or brahmins—sacrificed on earth to gods?  
 Vouchsafe an answer, Lord.

*The Lord:* Because—when old—these hosts [1044]  
 of sages cherished hopes  
 by sacrifice to gods  
 to win some earthy bliss.

*Puṇṇaka:* But did their tireless zeal [1045]  
 for sacrificing save  
 these men from birth and eld?  
 Vouchsafe an answer, Lord.

*The Lord:* They crave, they laud, they pray, they sacrifice! [1046]  
 Praying to be repaid  
 in pleasures sensory,  
 these sacrificing folk  
 who pine for future life  
 —have *not* 'scaped birth and eld.

5. Te ce nātariṃsu yājayogā (*icc-āyasmā Puṇṇako*) [1047]  
 yaññehi jātiṃ ca jaraṇi ca, mārisa,  
 atha ko carahi devamanussaloke  
 atāri jātiṃ ca jaraṇi ca, mārisa?  
 —Pucchāmi taṃ, Bhagavā; brūhi me taṃ.

6. Saṃkhāya lokasmiṃ parôparāni (*Puṇṇakāti Bhagavā*) [1048]  
 yass' iñjitaṃ na 'tthi kuhiñci loke,  
 santo vidhūmo anigho nirāso  
 atāri so jātijaran ti brūmīti.

#### METTAGŪMĀṆAVAPUCCHĀ (iv)

1. Pucchāmi taṃ, Bhagavā; brūhi me taṃ. [1049]  
 (*icc-āyasmā Mettagū*)  
 maññāmi taṃ vedaguṃ bhāvitattaṃ:  
 Kuto nu dukkhā samudāgatā ime  
 ye keci lokasmiṃ anekarūpā?
2. Dukkassa ve maṃ pabhavaṃ apucchasi; [1050]  
 (*Mettagūti Bhagavā*)  
 taṃ te pavakkhāmi yathā pajānaṃ:—  
 Upadhinidānā pabhavanti dukkhā  
 ye keci lokasmiṃ anekarūpā.
3. Yo ve avidvā upadhiṃ karoti, [1051]  
 punappunaṃ dukkham upeti mando.  
 Tasmā pajānaṃ upadhiṃ na kayirā  
 dukkhassa jātippabhavānupassī.
4. Yan taṃ apucchimha, akittayi no. [1052]  
 Aññaṃ taṃ pucchāma; tad ingha brūhi.  
 Kathaṃ nu dhīrā vitaranti oghaṃ  
 jātijaraṃ sokapariddavaṇi ca?  
 Tam me, muni, sādhu viyākarohi;  
 tathā hi te vidito esa dhammo.

*Puṇṇaka*: If sacrifices fail  
to save their votaries  
from birth and eld, say who  
of men and gods is saved?  
Vouchsafe an answer, Lord.

[1047]

*The Lord*: The man whose thought has scanned  
the universe entire,  
who knows no waverings,  
who, good without a trace  
of smould'ring vice, is free  
from tremors or desires,  
—*he* 's saved from birth and eld.

[1048]

### Mettagū's Question (iv)

*Mettagū*: I ask thee, Lord, to say  
(for, versed in lore and schooled  
I deem thee) whence arise  
life's teeming, varied Ills?

[1049]

*The Lord*: You ask me whence come Ills;  
that knowledge I'll impart.  
—From Transmigration spring  
life's teeming varied Ills.

[1050]

The fool who starts that round,  
through crassness drees a weird  
of oft-repeated Ills.  
Be warned, then; realize  
Ills' birth and origin;  
start not that gruesome round.

[1051]

*Mettagū*: That answers what I asked.  
Vouchsafe to answer this :—  
Pray, how do saints o'ercome  
life's welter, birth, and eld,  
wailing and sorrow's pangs?  
Expound this, sage, for clear  
this outlook is to thee.

[1052]

5. Kittayissāmi te dhammaṃ diṭṭhe dhamme anītihaṃ [1053]  
 (Mettaḡūti Bhagavā)  
 yaṃ viditvā sato caraṃ tare loka visattikaṃ.
6. Tañ cāhaṃ abhinandāmi, mahesi, dhammam uttamaṃ [1054]  
 yaṃ viditvā sato caraṃ tare loka visattikaṃ.
7. Yaṃ kiñci sampajānāsi (Mettaḡūti Bhagavā) [1055]  
 uddhaṃ adho tiriyaṃ cāpi majjhe,  
 etesu nandiṃ ca nivesanaṃ ca  
 panujja viññāṇaṃ bhava na tiṭṭhe.
8. Evaṃ-vihārī sato appamatto [1056]  
 bhikkhu caraṃ hitvā mamāyitāni  
 jātijaraṃ sokapariddavaṃ ca  
 idh' eva vidvā pajaheyya dukkhaṃ.
9. Etābhinandāmi vaco mahesino [1057]  
 sukittitaṃ, Gotam', anūpadhikaṃ.  
 Addhā hi Bhagavā pahāsi dukkhaṃ;  
 tathā hi te vidito esa dhammo.
10. Te cāpi nūna pajaheyyu' dukkhaṃ [1058]  
 ye tvaṃ, muni, aṭṭhitaṃ ovadeyya.  
 Taṃ taṃ namassāmi samecca, nāga.  
 Appeva maṃ [Bhagavā] aṭṭhitaṃ ovadeyya.
11. Yaṃ brāhmaṇaṃ vedagaṃ abhijaññā [1059]  
 akiñcanaṃ kāmabhava asattaṃ,  
 addhā hi so oghaṃ imaṃ atāri  
 tiṇṇo ca pāraṃ akhilo akankho,

*The Lord:* That outlook I'll expound to thee:—"Tis here  
and now; no hearsay vain. By grasping it,  
the man who walks thereby in mindfulness  
shall leave the world's entanglements behind.

[1053]

*Mettagū:* This matchless outlook, sage, rejoices me,  
—to walk thereby in watchful mindfulness  
and leave the world's entanglements behind.

[1054]

*The Lord:* Reject then smug delight  
in what—here—anywhere—  
senses report. Let not  
your nature base its hopes  
on mere existences.

[1055]

Thus minded, vigilant,  
and zealous, Almsman, live  
a life with nothing dear,  
a life that, here on earth,  
has plumbed old-age and birth,  
wailing and sorrow's pangs,  
and so sheds mortal Ills.

[1056]

*Mettagū:* It gladdens me to hear  
sage Gotama extol  
a state from life's stuff freed.  
Assuredly the Lord  
has shed all Ills, so clear  
this outlook is to him.

[1057]

Those too shall shed all Ills  
whom thou dost teach so well.  
Wherefore, to thee I come  
in adoration meet,  
and crave thy teachings, Lord.

[1058]

*The Lord:* The man you recognize  
as 'Brahmin rich in lore',  
emancipate, unsnared  
by appetites or life,  
—has crossed the welter here  
and reached the shore Beyond,  
with open'd mind, doubt-free.

[1059]

12. vidvā ca so vedagu naro idha [1060]  
 bhavābhavē sangam imāṃ visajja,  
 so vītatanho anigho nirāso  
 atāri so jātijaran ti brūmīti.

## DHOTAKAMĀṆAVAPUCCHĀ (v)

1. Pucchāmi taṃ, Bhagavā; brūhi me taṃ; [1061]  
*(icc-āyasmā Dhotako)*  
 vācābhikankhāmi, mahesi, tuyhaṃ:  
 tava sutvāna nigghosaṃ sikkhe nibbānam attano?
2. Tena h' ātappaṃ karoḥi; idh' eva nipako sato [1062]  
*(Dhotakāti Bhagavā)*  
 ito sutvāna nigghosaṃ sikkhe nibbānam attano.
3. Passāṃ' ahaṃ devamanussaloke [1063]  
 akiñcanaṃ Brāhmaṇaṃ iriyamānaṃ.  
 Taṃ taṃ namassāmi, samantacakkhu.  
 Pamūṇa maṃ, Sakka, kathaṃkathāhi.
4. Nāhaṃ samīhāmi pamocanāya [1064]  
 kathaṃkathim, Dhotaka, kañci loke.  
 Dhammaṃ ca seṭṭhaṃ ājānamāno,  
 evaṃ tuvaṃ ogham imaṃ taresi.
5. Anusāsa, Brahme, karuṇāyamāno [1065]  
 vivekadhammaṃ, yaṃ ahaṃ vijaññaṃ  
 yathāhaṃ, ākāso va avyāpajjamāno,  
 idh' eva santo asito careyyaṃ.
6. Kittayissāmi te santim diṭṭhe dhamme anītihaṃ [1066]  
*(Dhotakāti Bhagavā)*  
 yaṃ viditvā sato caraṃ tare loke visattikaṃ.
7. Tañ cāhaṃ abhinandāmi, mahesi, santim uttamaṃ [1067]  
 yaṃ viditvā sato caraṃ tare loke visattikaṃ.

*He knows. His lore rejects  
all lures of future life;  
from cravings purged, devoid  
of tremors or desires,  
he's saved from birth and eld.*

[1060]

**Dhotaka's Question** (v)

*Dhotaka:* I ask thee, Lord, to tell, [1061]  
I yearn to hear, how men  
who hearken unto thee  
can work salvation out.

*The Lord:* Be ardent! Here and now, [1062]  
by hearkening to me,  
shall thought and watchfulness  
work man's salvation out.

*Dhotaka:* In thee, 'mong gods and men, [1063]  
I find the 'Brahmin true'  
who walks emancipate.  
Wherefore, to thee I come  
in adoration meet.  
All-seeing Lord, free me  
from doubts, great Sákyañ!

*The Lord:* No doubting heart do I [1064]  
essay to free. Grasp first  
this best of Doctrines; then  
thou 'lt cross the welter here.

*Dhotaka:* In pity, Holy One, [1065]  
teach me to live Aloof,  
that I may clearly see  
how—calm as th' ether—I  
may dwell in freedom's peace.

*The Lord:* That peace will I expound to thee. 'Tis here [1066]  
and now; 'tis based on thought, not hearsay vain.  
Walk thou by it with constant watchfulness,  
leaving the world's entanglements behind.

*Dhotaka:* This matchless peace, great sage, rejoices me, [1067]  
—to walk thereby with constant watchfulness  
and leave the world's entanglements behind!

8. Yaṃ kiñci sampajānāsi (Dhotakāti Bhagavā) [1068]  
 uddhaṃ adho tiriyaṃ cāpi majjhe,  
 etaṃ viditvā 'sango' ti loke  
 bhavābhavāya mā 'kāsi taṇhaṃ ti.

## UPASĪVAMĀNAVAPUCCHĀ (vi)

1. Eko ahaṃ, Sakka, mahantam oghaṃ [1069]  
 (icc-āyasmā Upasīvo)

anissito no visahāmi tārituṃ.  
 Ārammaṇaṃ brūhi, samantacakkhu,  
 yaṃ nissito oghaṃ imaṃ tareyyaṃ.

2. Ākiñcaññaṃ pekkhamāno satimā [1070]  
 (Upasīvāti Bhagavā)

'Na 'tthīti' nissāya tarassu oghaṃ,  
 kāme pahāya virato kathāhi  
 taṇhakkhayaṃ nattamahābhipassa.

3. Sabbesu kāmesu yo vītaraḅo (icc-āyasmā Upasīvo) [1071]  
 ākiñcaññaṃ nissito hitva-m-aññaṃ  
 saññāvimokhe parame vimutto,  
 tiṭṭhe nu so tattha anānuyāyi?

4. Sabbesu kāmesu yo vītaraḅo (Upasīvāti Bhagavā) [1072]  
 ākincaññaṃ nissito hitva-m-aññaṃ,  
 saññāvimokkhe parame 'dhimutto,  
 tiṭṭheyya so tattha anānuyāyi.

5. Tiṭṭhe ce so tattha anānuyāyi, [1073]  
 pūgaṃ pi vassānaṃ, samantacakkhu,  
 tatth' eva so sītisiyā vimutto,  
 cavetha viññānaṃ tathāvidhassa?

6. Acci yathā vātavegena khitto (Upasīvāti Bhagavā) [1074]  
 atthaṃ paleti, na upeti sankhaṃ,  
 —evaṃ munī nāmakāyā vimutto  
 atthaṃ paleti, na upeti sankhaṃ.



*The Lord:* Reject then smug delight  
in what—here—anywhere—  
senses report, and know  
'tis but a worldly snare;  
crave not for 'life to come'!

[1068]

**Upasīva's Question (vi)**

*Upasīva:* Alone, without support,  
great Sākya, I should fail  
to win across life's surge.  
Seer, what support will bear  
a man in safety o'er?

[1069]

*The Lord:* Th' inherent Nothingness  
of things discern. Make this  
conviction—'Naught abides!'—  
support thee safely o'er.  
Scorn pleasures; gossip not;  
strive day and night—each hour—  
cravings to extirpate.

[1070]

*Upasīva:* Will he whom pleasures tempt  
no more, who cleaves to nought  
save Nothingness alone,  
who from Perceptions wins  
entire Deliverance,  
—will he ne'er fall away?

[1071]

*The Lord:* The man whom pleasures tempt  
no more, who cleaves to nought  
save Nothingness alone,  
who from Perceptions wins  
entire Deliverance,  
—will never fall away.

[1072]

*Upasīva:* If, as the years roll on,  
he never falls away  
when Fever's fires are quenched,  
—will Personality  
be born with him again?

[1073]

*The Lord:* As flame blown out by wind  
is lost to cognizance,  
e'en so the sage, released  
from whilom qualities,  
has disappeared from ken.

[1074]

7. Atthangato so uda vā so na 'tthi  
udāhu ve sassatiyā arogo?  
Tam me, muni, sādhu viyākarohi,  
tathā hi te vidito esa dhammo. [1075]
8. Atthangatassa na pamāṇam atthi; (*Upasivāti Bhagavā*) [1076]  
yena naṃ vajju, taṃ tassa na 'tthi;  
sabbesu dhammesu samūhatesu,  
samūhatā vādapathā pi sabbe ti.

## NANDAMĀṆAVAPUCCHĀ (vii)

1. 'Santi loke munayo' (*icc-āyasmā Nando*) [1077]  
janā vadanti. Ta-y-idaṃ kathaṃ su?  
Ñāṇupapannaṃ no muninā vadanti  
udāhu ve jīvitena upapannaṃ?
2. Na diṭṭhiyā na sutiyā na nāṇena  
munidha, Nanda, kusalā vadanti.  
Visenikatvā anighā nirāsā  
caranti ye, te munayo ti brūmi. [1078]
3. Ye kec' ime samaṇabrāhmaṇāse (*icc-āyasmā Nando*) [1079]  
diṭṭhe sutenāpi vadanti suddhiṃ,  
sīlabbatenāpi vadanti suddhiṃ,  
anekarūpena vadanti suddhiṃ,  
—kacci ssu te [Bhagavā] tattha yatā carantā  
atāru' jātiṃ ca jaraṃ ca, mārisa?  
Pucchāmi taṃ, Bhagavā; brūhi me taṃ.
4. Ye kec' ime samaṇabrāhmaṇāse (*Nandāti Bhagavā*) [1080]  
diṭṭhe sutenāpi vadanti suddhiṃ,  
sīlabbatenāpi vadanti suddhiṃ,  
anekarūpena vadanti suddhiṃ,  
—kiñcāpi te tattha yatā caranti,  
nātarimāsu jātijaraṃ ti brūmi.

*Upasīva*: Does he who 'disappears'  
quite cease to be? or last  
for ever hale and strong?  
Explain this, sage; for, clear  
to thee this outlook shows. [1075]

*The Lord*: Whoso thus 'disappears'  
is measureless; he keeps  
nothing that can be named.  
When attributes have gone,  
denoting terms go too. [1076]

### Nanda's Question (vii)

*Nanda*: Men talk of 'sages here'. [1077]  
What mean they? Is it lore  
that constitutes a sage?  
or is it mode of life?

*The Lord*: 'Tis not for 'views' he holds, [1078]  
insight, or garner'd lore,  
that experts style him 'sage'.  
Sages, say I, are those  
who conquer in the fight  
and have no hopes or wants.

*Nanda*: Brahmins and anchorites [1079]  
who say that Purity  
resides in views, or lore,  
or works, or ritual,  
or in what things they will,  
—have they 'scaped birth and eld?  
Vouchsafe an answer, Lord.

*The Lord*: Brahmins and anchorites [1080]  
who say that 'Purity'  
resides in 'views', or lore,  
or works, or ritual,  
or in what things they will,  
—have *not* 'scaped birth and eld.

5. Ye kec' ime samaṇabrāhmaṇāse (*icc-āyasmā Nando*) [1081]  
 diṭṭhe sutenāpi vadanti suddhiṃ,  
 sīlabbatenāpi vadanti suddhiṃ,  
 anekarūpena vadanti suddhiṃ,  
 te ce, muni, brūsi anoghatipṇe,  
 atha ko carahi devamanussaloke  
 atāri jātiṃ ca jaraṃ ca, mārisa?  
 Pucchāmi taṃ, Bhagavā; brūhi me taṃ.
6. Nāham sabbe samaṇabrāhmaṇāse (*Nandāti Bhagavā*) [1082]  
 jātijarāya nivutā ti brūmi.  
 Ye sīdha diṭṭhaṃ va sutarṃ mutarṃ vā,  
 sīlabbatarṃ vā pi pahāya sabbaṃ,  
 anekarūpam pi pahāya sabbaṃ,  
 taṇhaṃ pariññāya anāsavāse,  
 —te ve narā oghatiṇṇā ti brūmi.
7. Etābhinandāmi vaco mahesino [1083]  
 sukittitarṃ, Gotam', anūpadhikaṃ.  
 Ye sīdha diṭṭhaṃ va sutarṃ mutarṃ vā,  
 sīlabbatarṃ vā pi pahāya sabbaṃ,  
 anekarūpam pi pahāya sabbaṃ,  
 taṇhaṃ pariññāya anāsavāse,  
 —aham pi te oghatiṇṇā ti brūmīti.

## HEMAKAMĀṆAVAPUCCHĀ (viii)

1. Ye me pubbe viyākāṃsu—huraṃ Gotamasāsanā: [1084]  
 (*icc-āyasmā Hemako*)  
 icc-āsi, iti bhavissati, sabbaṃ taṃ itihītihaṃ,  
 sabbaṃ taṃ takkavaḍḍhanaṃ; nāhaṃ tattha abhiramīṃ.
2. Tvaṃ ca me dhammaṃ akkhāhi taṇhānigghātanaṃ, muni, [1085]  
 yaṃ viditvā sato caraṃ tare loka visattikaṃ.
3. Idha diṭṭhasutamutaviññātesu piyarūpesu, Hemaka, [1086]  
 chandarāgavinodanaṃ, Nibbānapadam accutarṃ,
4. —etad aññāya ye satā diṭṭhadhammābhiniibbutā [1087]  
 upasantā ca te sadā, tiṇṇā loka visattikaṃ ti.

*Nanda:* If you say all those fail,  
 who hold that 'Purity'  
 resides in 'views' or lore,  
 or works, or ritual,  
 or in whatever else,  
 —what god or man succeeds?  
 Vouchsafe an answer, Lord.

[1081]

*The Lord:* I do not say that all  
 brahmins and anchorites  
 are mew'd in birth and eld.  
 'Safe o'er the Flood' are they  
 who sense-impressions scout,  
 scout works and ritual  
 (and whatsoever else),  
 plumb Cravings, Cankers shed.

[1082]

*Nanda:* It gladdens me to hear  
 sage Gotama extol  
 this state from life's stuff freed.  
 Yes; 'o'er the Flood' are they  
 who sense-impressions scout,  
 scout works and ritual  
 (and whatsoever else),  
 plumb Cravings, Cankers shed.

[1083]

#### Hemaka's Question (viii)

*Hemaka:* The only things I learned from those who taught  
 me, till I heard what Gotama proclaimed,  
 were hearsay origins and destinies,  
 —mere hearsay, fostering perplexities,  
 which failed to satisfy my heart within.

[1084]

Expound to me the Doctrine, sage, which roots  
 all Cravings out and teaches men to walk  
 in mindfulness, escaping worldly snares.

[1085]

*The Lord:* Nirvāna's Way eternal will dispel  
 the hot pursuit on earth of mundane joys;  
 and they who, grasping this, have 'passed away'  
 while yet in mindfulness on earth they dwell,  
 —these sons of peace have done with worldly snares.

[1086]

[1087]

## TODEYYAMĀṆAVAPUCCHĀ (ix)

1. Yasmiñ kāmā na vasanti, taṇhā yassa na vijjati, [1088]  
 (icc-āyasmā Todeyyo)  
 katharīkathā ca yo tiṇṇo, vimokkho tassa kīdiso?
2. Yasmiñ kāmā na vasanti, taṇhā yassa na vijjati, [1089]  
 (Todeyyāti Bhagavā)  
 katharīkathā ca yo tiṇṇo, vimokkho tassa nāparo.
3. Nirāsaso so uda āsasāno? [1090]  
 Paññāṇavā so uda paññākappī?  
 Munim ahañ, Sakka, yathā vijaññañ,  
 tam me viyācikkha, samantacakkhu.
4. Nirāsaso so, na so āsasāno, [1091]  
 paññāṇavā so, na ca paññākappī;  
 —evam pi, Todeyya, munim vijāna  
 akiñcanañ kāmabhava asattan ti.

## KAPPAMĀṆAVAPUCCHĀ (x)

1. Majjhe sarasmiñ tiṭṭhatañ (icc-āyasmā Kappo) [1092]  
 oghe jāte mahabbhaye  
 jarāmaccuparetānañ dīpañ pabrūhi, mārisa,  
 tvañ ca me dīpaṃ akkhāhi yatha-y-idañ nāparañ siyā.
2. Majjhe sarasmiñ tiṭṭhatañ (Kappāti Bhagavā) [1093]  
 oghe jāte mahabbhaye  
 jarāmaccuparetānañ dīpañ pabrūmi, Kappa, te;
3. —akiñcanañ anādānañ etañ dīpañ anāparañ; [1094]  
 'Nibbānañ' iti nañ brūmi jarāmaccuparikkhayañ.

**Todeyya's Question (ix)**

*Todeyya:* If appetites no longer dwell within,  
if Cravings ne'er arise nor doubts persist,  
—say, what Release has such a man attained? [1088]

*The Lord:* If appetites no longer dwell within,  
if Cravings ne'er arise nor doubts persist,  
—final Release has such a man attained. [1089]

*Todeyya:* Longs he for anything?  
Or are all longings dead?  
Has he won lore? Or must  
he still amass fresh lore?  
All-seeing Sákyán,  
answer me this, that I  
may recognize 'a sage'. [1090]

*The Lord:* He longs for nothing now;  
all longings now are dead.  
All lore is won, nor need  
he still amass fresh lore.  
By this too recognize  
'a sage',—that what he was  
has passed away, and now  
he stands beyond the reach  
of pleasures and rebirth. [1091]

**Kappa's Question (x)**

*Kappa:* Reveal to those whom fearsome tides surround,  
reveal to those forspent with eld and death,  
an island citadel. Point out to me  
an island where all this will be no more. [1092]

*The Lord:* Kappa, for those whom fearsome tides surround,  
for those forspent with eld, forspent with death,  
an island citadel exists (say I). [1093]

Nirvāna is that island's name; and there  
the old has passed away and nothing fresh  
can lodgment find; no more come death and eld. [1094]

4. Etad aññāya ye satā diṭṭhadhammābhiniibbutā, [1095]  
na te Māraśānugā, na te Mārassa paddhagū ti.

## JATUKAṆṆIMĀṆAVAPUCCHĀ (xi)

1. Sutvān' ahaṃ Viramā akāmakāmiṃ [1096]  
(icc-āyasmā Jatukaṇṇi)

oghātigaṃ puṭṭhum akāmam āgamaṃ.  
Santipadaṃ brūhi, sahājanetta,  
yathātacchaṃ, Bhagavā, brūhi me taṃ,

2. Bhagavā hi kāme abhibhuyya iriyati, [1097]  
Ādicco va paṭhaviṃ teji tejasā;  
parittapañña me, bhūripañña,  
ācikkha Dhammam yaṃ ahaṃ vijaññaṃ  
jātijārāya idha vippahānaṃ.

3. Kāmesu vinaya gedhaṃ, nekkhammaṃ daṭṭhu khemato, [1098]  
(Jatukaṇṇi Bhagavā)  
uggahitaṃ nirattaṃ vā mā te vijjittha kiñcanaṃ.

4. Yaṃ pubbe taṃ visosehi; pacchā te māhu kiñcanaṃ; [1099]  
majjhe ce no gaheśasi, upasanto carissasi.

5. Sabbaso nāmarūpasmim vītagedhassa, brāhmaṇa, [1100]  
āśavā 'ssa na vijjanti yehi maccuvasaṃ vaje ti.

## BHADRĀVUDHAMĀṆAVAPUCCHĀ (xii)

1. Okañjahaṃ taṇhacchidaṃ anejaṃ [1101]  
(icc-āyasmā Bhadrāvudho)

nandiñjahaṃ oghatiṇṇaṃ vimuttaṃ  
kappañjahaṃ abhiyāce sumedhaṃ;  
sutvāna nāgassa apanamiśanti ito



And they who, grasping this, have 'passed away'  
while yet in mindfulness on earth they dwell,  
are not the thralls of Māra, nor his slaves.

[1095]

### Jatukannī's Question (xi)

*Jatukannī*: News of a 'Victor', dead  
to appetites, and safe  
beyond this welter, brings  
me here to beg the Lord  
(on whom omniscience  
flashed sudden and entire)  
to shew the way of Peace.

[1096]

For, as the sunlight dominates  
the earth, so moves the sov'ran Lord  
to dominate o'er appetites.

[1097]

Sage, teach my ignorance  
thy Truth, that I on earth  
may slough mortality.

*The Lord*: Get rid of appetite for pleasure's gauds;  
peace in Renunciation find; let nought  
find lodgment, nought require to be expelled.

[1098]

Consume to ashes past iniquities;  
thereafter let no fresh defilement grow;  
if—meantime—thou contract no current guilt,  
thy feet shall tread the tranquil path of Peace.

[1099]

If, brahmin, Personality has lost  
its fascination, Cankers never rise  
to bind man thrall and vassal unto Death.

[1100]

### Bhadrāvudha's Question (xii)

*Bhadrāvudha*: I pray the Lord who left  
his home and Cravings quenched,  
who scorned delights, who crossed  
the Flood, and in Release  
shed Time, and wisdom found!  
We wait an utterance,  
great saint, ere we depart

[1101]

2. nānā janā janapadehi sangatā,  
tava, Vira, vākyam abhikamkhamānā.  
Tesaṃ tuvaṃ sādhu viyākarohi,  
tathā hi te vidito esa dhammo. [1102]
3. Ādānataṇhaṃ vinayetha sabbaṃ  
(*Bhadrāvudhāti Bhagavā*) [1103]  
uddhaṃ adho tiriyaṃ cāpi majjhe.  
Yaṃ yaṃ hi lokasmiṃ upādiyanti,  
ten' eva Māro anveti jantum.
4. Tasmā pajānaṃ na upādiyetha [1104]  
bhikkhu sato kiñcanaṃ sabbaloke,  
ādānasatte iti pekkhamāno  
pajaṃ imaṃ maccudheyye visattan ti.

## UDAYAMĀNAVAPUCCHĀ (xiii)

1. Jhāyīm virajaṃ āsīnaṃ katakiccaṃ anāsavaṃ [1105]  
(*icc-āyasmā Udayo*)  
pāraguṃ sabbadhammānaṃ atthi pañhena āgamaṃ:  
aññāvimokkhaṃ pabrūhi, avijjāya pabhedanaṃ.
2. Pahānaṃ kāmacchandānaṃ domanassāna' cūbhayaṃ, [1106]  
(*Udayāti Bhagavā*)  
thīnassa ca panūdanaṃ, kukkuccānaṃ nivāraṇaṃ,
3. upekkhāsatisaṃsuddhaṃ dhammatakkapurejayaṃ, [1107]  
—aññāvimokkhaṃ pabrūmi avijjāya pabhedanaṃ.
4. Kiṃ-su-saṃyojano loko? Kiṃ su tassa vicāraṇaṃ? [1108]  
Ki' ss' assa vippahānena nibbānaṃ iti vuccati?
5. Nandisaṃyojano loko? vitakk' assa vicāraṇā; [1109]  
taṇhāya vippahānena nibbānaṃ iti vuccati.
6. Kathaṃ satassa carato viññāṇaṃ uparujjhati? [1110]  
Bhagavantam puṭṭhuṃ āgama taṃ suṇoma vaco tava.
7. Ajjhattaṃ ca bahiddhā ca vedanaṃ nābhinandato [1111]  
evaṃ satassa carato viññāṇaṃ uparujjhatīti.

who come from divers lands  
to hear the Victor's words.  
Make all things clear; since clear  
this Doctrine is to thee.

[1102]

*The Lord:* Shed Cravings to acquire  
aught here, or anywhere;  
what men assimilate  
brings Māra close at heel.

[1103]

So, realizing this,  
let mindful Almsmen cleave  
to nothing in this world,  
but view as "Cravings' slaves"  
mankind in Māra's toils.

[1104]

#### Udaya's Question (xiii)

*Udaya:* To him who stainless sits in Reverie,  
with task fulfilled, with Cankers gone, and versed  
in ev'ry mental state, I come to ask  
this question:—Tell me how can ignorance  
be quenched, till Knowledge brings Deliverance.

[1105]

*The Lord:* It comes from shedding appetite for joys  
and griefs, from quelling Crassness of the mind,  
from stoutly keeping evil deeds at bay;

[1106]

it comes (say I) with poise and watchfulness;  
it follows in the train of thinking right.

[1107]

*Udaya:* What fetters, what explores, the world around?  
What must be dropped before 'Nirvāna' comes?

[1108]

*The Lord:* Joys fetter, thought explores, the world around;  
Cravings must cease before 'Nirvāna' comes.

[1109]

*Udaya:* How must man walk in watchful mindfulness  
to dissipate the heritage of mind?  
—We come to ask the Lord to tell us that.

[1110]

*The Lord:* Till feelings—inly bred, or from without—  
have ceased to fill the heart with wonted joy,  
—on must man walk in watchful mindfulness  
to dissipate the heritage of mind.

[1111]

## POSĀLAMĀṆAVAPUCCHĀ (xiv)

1. Yo atītaṃ ādisati anejo chinnaśaṃsayo, [1112]  
*(icc-āyasmā Posālo)*  
 pāraguṃ sabbadhammānaṃ atthi pañhena āgamaṃ:—
2. Vibhūtarūpasaññissa sabbakāyappahāyino [1113]  
 ajjhataṇ ca bahiddhā ca 'Na 'tthi kiñcīti' passato,  
 ñāṇaṃ Sakkānupucchāmi: Kathaṃ neyyo tathāvidho?
3. Viññāpaṭṭhitiyo sabbā *(Posālāti Bhagavā)* [1114]  
 abhijānaṃ, Tathāgato  
 tiṭṭhantaṃ enaṃ jānāti: Vimuttaṃ tapparāyanaṃ.
4. Ākiñcaññasambhavaṃ ñatvā: Nandī saṃyojanaṃ iti, [1115]  
 evaṃ etaṃ abhiññāya tato tattha vipassati:  
 Etaṃ ñāṇaṃ tathaṃ tassa Brāhmaṇassa vusīmato ti.

## MOGHARĀJAMĀṆAVAPUCCHĀ (xv)

1. Dvāhaṃ Sakkaṃ apucchissaṃ, na me vyākāsi cakkhumā. [1116]  
*(icc-āyasmā Mogharājā)*  
 Yāvataṭṭhiyaṃ ca devisi vyākarotīti me sutaṃ.
2. Ayaṃ loko paro loko brahmaloko sadevako; [1117]  
 diṭṭhin te nābhijānāmi Gotamassa yasassino.
3. Evaṃ abhikkantadassāviṃ atthi pañhena āgamaṃ:— [1118]  
 Kathaṃ lokaṃ avekkhantaṃ Maccurājā na passati?
4. Suññato lokaṃ avekkhassu, Mogharāja, sadā sato [1119]  
 attānudiṭṭhiṃ ūhacca;—evaṃ maccutaro siyā,  
 evaṃ lokaṃ avekkhantaṃ Maccurājā na passatīti.

**Posāla's Question** (xiv)

*Posāla:* I come to question him who reads the past, [1112]  
 who yearns for nothing, entertains no doubts,  
 and sounds the depths of ev'ry mental state.

I ask thee, Sākyán, what lore is his [1113]  
 who scans the Formless, disregards mere Form,  
 and finds—within, without—just Nothingness.  
 I ask:—Can such a man go further still?

*The Lord:* Through comprehending each and ev'ry stage [1114]  
 which mind's accumulations reach, He knows  
 (who 'found the Truth'), the stage attained by him  
 you cite and what Release his stage ensures.

Your Brahmin who has greatly lived, has grasped [1115]  
 from whence proceeds the sense of Nothingness,  
 and comprehended joys as 'binding chains',  
 —Such knowledge true your Brahmin has achieved.

**Mogharāja's Question** (xv)

*Mogharāja:* Twice have I asked thee, Sākyán, yet got [1116]  
 no answer. 'But the third time' (rumour says)  
 'the godlike sage at last vouchsafes reply.'

Thy views of this and other worlds and skies [1117]  
 I know not, Gotama, but hither come

to ask of thee, thou sage supreme, the way [1118]  
 to view the world, to be unseen by Death.

*The Lord:* Then never cease to view the world as void, [1119]  
 abjuring 'Personality', till Death  
 be overthrown, and thou by him unseen.

## PINGIYAMĀṆAVAPUCCHĀ (xvi)

1. Jiṇṇo 'ham asmi abalo vītavaṇṇo, [1120]  
*(icc-āyasmā Pingiyo)*  
 nettā na suddhā, savanaṃ na phāsu;  
 māhaṃ nassaṃ momuho antarāya;  
 ācikkha Dhammaṃ yam ahaṃ vijāññaṃ  
 jātijarāya idha vippahānaṃ.
2. Disvāna rūpesu vihaññaṃāne, [1121]  
*(Pingiyāti Bhagavā)*  
 —ruppanti rūpesu janā pamattā—  
 tasmā tuvaṃ, Pingiya, appamatto  
 jahassu rūpaṃ apunabbhavāya.
3. Disā catasso, vidisā catasso, [1122]  
 uddhaṃ, adho,—dasa disā imāyo.  
 na tuyhaṃ adiṭṭhaṃ asutaṃ mutaṃ vā  
 atho aviññātaṃ kiñci na 'tthi loke.  
 Ācikkha Dhammaṃ yam ahaṃ vijāññaṃ  
 jātijarāya idha vippahānaṃ.
4. Taṇhādhipanne manuje pekkhamāno [1123]  
*(Pingiyāti Bhagavā)*  
 santāpajāte jarasā parete  
 tasmā tuvaṃ, Pingiya, appamatto  
 jahassu taṇhaṃ apunabbhavāyāti.

---

Idam avoca Bhagavā Magadhesu viharanto Pāsāṇake cetiye paricāraka-solasānaṃ brāhmaṇānaṃ ajjhīṭṭho puṭṭho puṭṭho pañhe vyākasi. Ekamekassa ce pi pañhassa attham aññāya dhammam aññāya dhammānudhammaṃ paṭipajjeyya, gaccheyy' eva jarāmaṇassa pāraṃ; 'Pārangamanīyā ime dhammā' ti, tasmā imassa dhammapariyāyassa 'Pārāyanan' t' eva adhivacanaṃ.

- 
1. Ajito, Tissa-Metteyyo, Puṇṇako, atha Mettagū, [1124]  
 Dhotako, Upasīvo ca, Nando ca, atha Hemako,

**Pingiya's Question (xvi)**

*Pingiya:* Worn out am I and frail, [1120]  
 squalid to view, purblind,  
 and hard my hearing grows.  
 Lest I in folly die,  
 teach me on earth to learn  
 how birth and eld to end.

*The Lord:* In view of th' havoc wrought [1121]  
 in men by things of sense  
 (senses plague heedless men!),  
 take heed to scout them all  
 and so escape rebirth.

*Pingiya:* Ten realms there are in all:— [1122]  
 above, beneath; north, south,  
 east, west, and four between;  
 in none of these has aught  
 escaped thy mind or ken!  
 Teach me on earth to learn  
 how birth and eld to end.

*The Lord:* Observing Craving's slaves [1123]  
 harassed and spent with eld,  
 take heed, O Pingiya,  
 and diligently seek  
 to root all Craving out  
 and so escape rebirth.

Thus spoke the Lord as he was dwelling among the people of Magadha at Rock-Shrine, when, in response to the train of sixteen brahmins, he answered all their successive questions. Anyone who, comprehending the import of each several question and the Doctrine involved, walks conformably to the plenitude of the Doctrine, will assuredly pass beyond death and eld. For such states of mind 'conduct to the shore beyond'; and therefore this exposition of Doctrine is styled—'The Way Across'.

---

Came Ājitā and Tissa Météyyā [1124]  
 and Pūṇṇakā and kindly Méttagū,  
 with Ūpasīva, Nanda, Dhótakā,

2. Todeyya-Kappā dubhayo, Jatukaṇṇī ca paṇḍito, [1125]  
 Bhadrāvudho, Udayo ca, Posālo cāpi brāhmaṇo,  
 Mogharājā ca medhāvī, Pingiyo ca mahā isi,
3. —ete Buddhaṃ upāgañchurū sampannacaraṇaṃ isirū, [1126]  
 pucchantā nipuṇe pañhe Buddhaseṭṭhaṃ upāgamurū.
4. Tesaṃ Buddho vyākāsi pañhe puṭṭho yathātathaṃ; [1127]  
 pañhānaṃ veyyākaraṇena tosesi brāhmaṇe Muni.
5. Te tositā cakkhumatā Buddhen' Ādiccabandhunā [1128]  
 brahmacariyaṃ acarimūsu varapaññiassa santike.
6. Ekamekassa pañhassa yathā Buddhena desitaṃ [1129]  
 tathā yo paṭipajjeyya, gacche pāraṃ apārato,
7. apārā pāraṃ gaccheyya bhāvento maggaṃ uttamaṃ. [1130]  
 Maggo so pārangamanāya; tasmā 'Pārāyanam' iti.

---

8. Pārāyanam anugāyissam; (*icc-āyasmā Pingiyo*) [1131]  
 yathā addakkhi tathā akkhāsi vimalo bhūrimedhaso  
 nikkāmo nibbano Nāgo. Kissa hetu musā bhaye?

9. Pahīnamalamohassa mānamakkhappahāyino [1132]  
 handāhaṃ kittayissāmi giraṃ vaṇṇūpasamhitam:—

10. Tamonudo Buddho samantacakkhu [1133]  
 lokantaḡ sabbabhavātivatto  
 anāsavo sabbadukkhappahīno  
 Saccavhaya, brahme, upāsito me.

11. Dijo yathā kubbanakam pahāya [1134]  
 bahupphalaṃ kānanam āvaseyya,  
 evam p' aham appadasse pahāya  
 mahodadhiṃ haṃsor iv' ajjhapatto.



and Hémaká, Todéyya, Káppa too,  
the learned Jatukāṇṇī, Údayá,  
Bhadrávuḍhá, the brahmin Póśālá,  
quick Mógharājā, Píngiyá the sage.

[1125]

These came to Buddha, blameless sage, and asked  
their searching questions of the matchless Lord,  
who answer'd all they asked with words of truth  
which satisfied those brahmins in their quest.

[1126]

[1127]

And, being satisfied, they all embraced  
the higher life as followers convinced  
of that all-seeing Kinsman of the Sun,  
Lord of Enlightenment, supreme in Lore.

[1128]

Now, whoso walks as Buddha's answers teach,  
shall win Across and gain the Shore Beyond,

[1129]

—shall win across, along that Way of Ways  
which guides men safely o'er the surge of life  
and so is rightly styled 'the Way Across'.

[1130]

[*Píngiya to Bāvarī (on return).*]

'The Way Across' my lips shall now proclaim.  
As he discerned it, so he set it forth,  
—that spotless, wisest Lord, above delights  
and yearnings. Wherefore should he publish lies?

[1131]

Come, let me tell the lovely utterance  
of him whom crassness smirches not, nor pride  
besets, nor foul hypocrisy invades:—

[1132]

The darkness he dispels,  
—the Buddha, who sees all,  
who plumbs the universe,  
and overcomes rebirth,  
in whom no Cankers dwell,  
who triumphs o'er all Ill.  
Brahmin, I serve 'Truth's Lord'.

[1133]

As birds desert the brake  
for woodlands bountiful,  
so I quit teachers blind  
and, like the swan, have gained  
the ocean's amplitude.

[1134]

12. Ye 'me pubbe viyākamsu huram Gotamasāsanā  
—icc-āsi, iti bhavissati—sabban taṃ itihītihaṃ,  
sabban taṃ takkavaḍḍhanam. [1135]
13. Eko tamanudāsīno jātīmā so pabhamkaro  
Gotamo bhūripaṇṇāpo, Gotamo bhūrimedhaso, [1136]
14. yo me dhammam adesesi sandiṭṭhikaṃ akālikaṃ  
taṇhakkhayam anītikaṃ yassa na 'tthi upamā kvaci. [1137]
15. Kin nu tamhā vipavasasi muhuttam api, Pingiya,  
Gotamā bhūripaṇṇāpo, Gotamā bhūrimedhasā, [1138]
16. yo te dhammam adesesi sandiṭṭhikaṃ akālikaṃ  
taṇhakkhayam anītikaṃ yassa na 'tthi upamā kvaci? [1139]
17. Nāham tamhā vipavasāmi muhuttam api, brāhmaṇa,  
Gotamā bhūripaṇṇāpo, Gotamā bhūrimedhasā, [1140]
18. yo me dhammam adesesi sandiṭṭhikaṃ akālikaṃ  
taṇhakkhayam anītikaṃ yassa na 'tthi upamā kvaci. [1141]
19. Passāmi naṃ manasā cakkhunā va  
rattindivaṃ, brāhmaṇa, appamatto;  
namassamāno vivasemi rattiṃ;  
—ten' eva maññāmi avippavāsam. [1142]
20. Saddhā ca pīti ca mano satī ca  
nāpenti me Gotamasāsanamhā;  
yaṃ yaṃ disaṃ vajati bhūripaṇṇo,  
sa tena ten' eva nato 'ham asmi. [1143]
21. Jīṇassa me dubbalathāmakassa  
ten' eva kāyo na pareti tattha.  
Saṃkappayattāya vajāmi niccam.  
Mano hi me, brāhmaṇa, tena yutto. [1144]

The only things I learned from those who taught  
me, ere I heard what Gotama proclaimed,  
were hearsay origins and destinies,  
—mere hearsay, fostering perplexities.

[1135]

As in lone splendour shines a matchless gem,  
dispelling darkness, spreading light around,  
—so shines th' abounding lore of Gotama  
and his abounding wit to comprehend.

[1136]

From him I learn'd his Doctrine,—potent here  
and now, yet outside time—which, utterly  
destroying Cravings, brings man saving health,  
—that peerless Doctrine without counterpart.

[1137]

*Bāvari*: Why then absent yourself one moment's space  
from Gotama's abounding wit and lore,

[1138]

from whom you learn'd his Doctrine,—potent here  
and now, yet outside time—which, utterly  
destroying Cravings, brings man saving health,  
—that peerless Doctrine, without counterpart?

[1139]

*Pṅgiyā*: I am not absent, sir, one moment's space  
from Gotama's abounding wit and lore,

[1140]

from whom I learn'd his Doctrine,—potent here  
and now, yet outside time—which, utterly  
destroying Cravings, brings man saving health,  
—that peerless Doctrine, without counterpart.

[1141]

My mind has eyes to see  
him, brahmin, night and day;  
in lauding him I spend  
my nights, and never seem  
from him to be away.

[1142]

His teachings still engage  
faith, zest, mind, vigilance;  
and wheresoe'er he turns,  
I too am thither drawn.

[1143]

Worn out and frail am I,  
so that my body fails  
to hasten thither where  
my thoughts consort with him  
to whom my mind cleaves fast.

[1144]

22. Panke sayāno pariphandamāno [1145]  
 dipā dipam upallaviṃ.  
 Ath' addasāsiṃ Sambuddham oghatiṇṇam anāsavam.
- 

23. Yathā ahu Vakkali muttasaddho [1146]  
 Bhadrāvudho Āḷavi-Gotamo ca,  
 evam eva tvam pi pamuñcassu saddham  
 gamissasi tvam, Pingiya, maccudheyypāram.

24. Esa bhiyyo pasīdāmi sutvāna munino vaco. [1147]  
 Vivaṭacchado Sambuddho akhilo paṭibhānavā

25. adhideve abhiññāya sabbariṃ vedi parovaram, [1148]  
 pañhān' antakaro Satthā kankhīnam paṭijānatarī.

26. Asamhīram asamkuppariṃ yassa na 'tthi upamā kvaci [1149]  
 addhā gamissāmi; na m' ettha kankhā.  
 —Evaṃ maṃ dhārehi adhimuttacittan ti.

---

NIṬṬHITO SUTTANIPĀTO  
 AṬṬHABHĀNAVĀRAPARIMĀṆĀYA PĀṬIYĀ

---

As through life's sloughs from knoll  
to knoll I flounder'd on,  
mine eyes beheld the Lord  
of All-Enlightenment,  
in whom no Cankers dwell,  
who found the 'Way Across'.

[1145]

*The Lord:* As trust saved Vakkali,  
and saved Bhadrāvudha,  
as trust saved Āḷavi,  
so Pingiya, evince  
an equal trust, and thou  
shalt pass beyond the grisly realms of Death.

[1146]

*Pingiya:* My gladness grows the greater as I hear  
the sage's words. The All-Enlighten'd Lord  
has stripped away the veil from things; his mind  
is all-embracing, ready-witted, sure.

[1147]

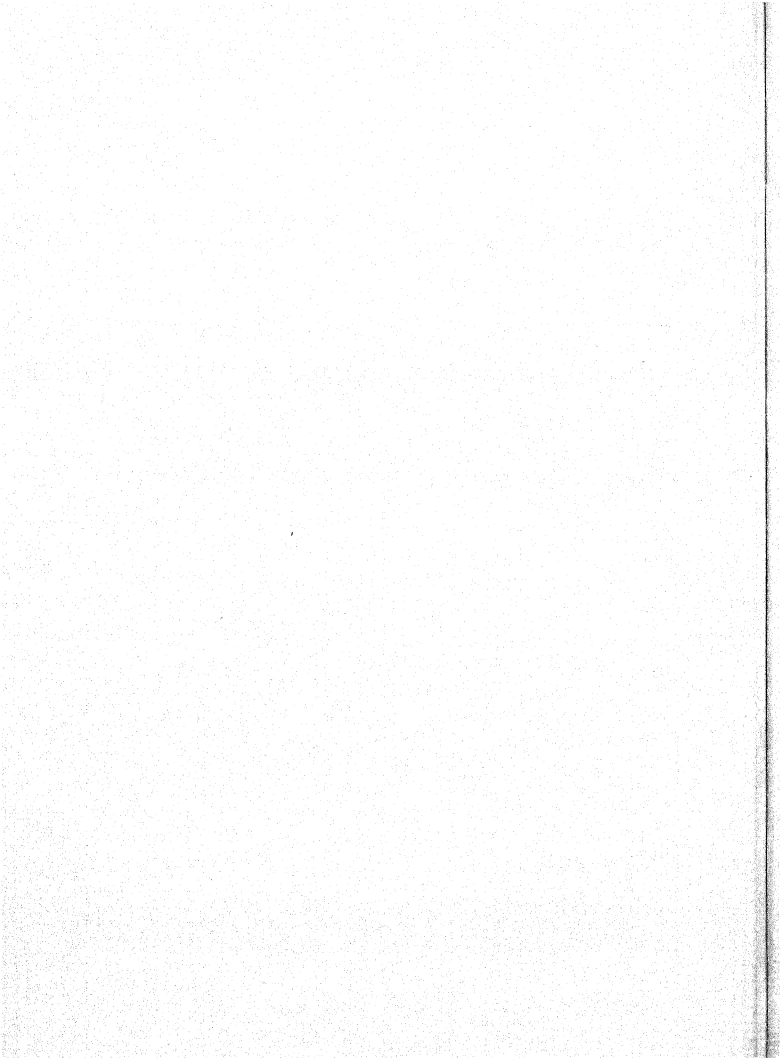
Clear vision into things sublime has brought  
things great and small within the Master's ken.  
He solves all doubts, till doubters doubt no more.

[1148]

To th' unsurpassable, th' unchangeable,  
which has no counterpart, assuredly  
I shall attain; no doubt of this have I.  
Account me, Lord, as winning this Release.

[1149]

THE END



# I

## PALI INDEX

(The references are to the gāthās in Fausböll's numerical order, unless the reference is preceded by the italicized letter *p.*, which indicates a page of the text of the present volume.)

This index does not attempt to cover the whole lexicographical field, for which see Helmer Smith's *Vocabulary of Sutta-Nipāta* at pp. 645-791 of his P.T.S. edition of the Paramatthajotikā II. As a rule, only those words are here included which have reference to the *thought* of the Sutta-Nipāta.)

akankha 477, 1059  
 akālika 567, 1137, 1139, 1141  
 akiñcana 176, 455, 490, 501, 620, 645,  
     1059, 1091, 1094  
 akkhātar 167  
 Aggālava 342  
 Aggika-Bhāradvāja *p.* 30  
 Aggika-Bhāradvāja-sutta (=Vasala-  
     s°) *p.* 30.  
 Anguttar-āpana *p.* 132  
 accanta-suddhi 794  
 Ajita Kesakambali *p.* 120  
 Ajita (māṇava) 1006, 1033 &c.  
 ajjhataṁ 7, 203, 516, 521, 526, 527,  
     530, 532, 738, 916, 917, 919, 1111,  
     1113  
 ajjhatta-cintī 174, 388  
 ajjhatta-santi 837, 838  
 aññā-vimokha 1105, 1107  
 Aṭaṭa *p.* 158  
 Aṭṭhaka-vagga *p.* 184  
 attatṭhapaññā 75  
 attañjaha 790  
 attadattha 284  
 Attadaṇḍa-sutta *p.* 224  
 attānudiṭṭhi 1119  
 atthagata 1075, 1076  
 adukkhamasukha 738

adhamma 310, 312, 450  
 adhideva 1148  
 anangana 517, 662  
 an-aññaneyya 55, 364  
 anarahā 135  
 anariya-dhamma 782  
 anassāvin 853  
 an-ālamba 173  
 anāvila 160, 161, 483, 515, 637, 1039  
 anāsava 178, 212, 219, 765, 996, 1082-3,  
     1105, 1133, 1145  
 anāsasāna 369  
 aniketasārin 844, 970  
 anissita 66, 363, 364, 748, 752, 753,  
     811, 849, 856, 947, 1069  
 anukampin 693  
 anuṇṇata 702  
 anuttara 179, 330, 345, 478, 486, 554,  
     557, 560, 690, 1003  
 anuddhata 850  
 anudhamma-cārin 69  
 anupādāna 546, 572, 753  
 anupādiyati 470, 800, 915  
 anupādisesa 876  
 anubuddha 384  
 anuyutta 553, 663, 814, 972  
 anurodha-virodha-vippahīna 362  
 anuvidita 528, 530

anusaya 14, 342, 369, 545, 571  
 anusuyyaka 325  
 anusotagāmin 319  
 anussada 624  
 anūpalitta 211, 392, 468, 790, 845  
 aneja 87, 372, 477, 638, 646, 751, 920,  
 952, 953, 1043, 1101, 1112  
 antakara 32, 337, 510, 511, 539, 1148  
 antagū 401, 458, 463, 539, 1133  
 apihālu 852  
 a-ppagabbha 852, 941  
 a-ppaṭigha 42  
 appiccha 628, 707  
 Ababa *and* Abbuda *p.* 158  
 abhiññā(ya) 534, 743, 992, 1040,  
 1042, 1115, 1148  
 abhisamaya 342, 737, 758  
 amaccharin 852, 860  
 amata 80, 204, 453, 635, 960  
 amama 220, 469, 494, 495, 777  
 amosa-dhamma 758  
 arati 270, 271, 436, 642, 835, 938, 969  
 arahat 403, 539, 590, 644, 1003  
 ariya 90, 115, 177, 330, 353, 533, 535,  
 660, 758, 761, 762, 765, 782, 783,  
 822  
 alasa 96  
 alippamāna 71, 213, 456  
 alinacitta 68, 717  
 alola 22, 65, 165, 707  
 avijjā 199, 277, 729, 730, 1026  
 aviddasu 762  
 avidvā 728  
 aviruddha 365, 630, 704, 854  
 avihimsā 292  
 avītatanha 776, 901  
 avītivatta 796  
 avedhadhamma 322  
 Asita 679, 686, 698, 699  
 asuci 75, 197, 205, 243  
 asuddhi 893, 900  
 asura 310, 681

asoka 593  
 Ahaha *p.* 158  
 ahirika 133  
 ākiñcañña 976, 1070-2, 1115  
 ājiva 407, 617  
 ājivika 381  
 ātappa 1062  
 ātāpin 926  
 ātura 331  
 Āthabbāṇa 927 (the Atharva-Veda)  
 ādāna 364, 620, 794, 1103-4  
 ādicca 550, 569, 1097  
 Ādicca 54, 423, 540, 915, 1128  
 ānisaṃsa 256, 784, 797, 952  
 Āpaṇa *p.* 132, 137  
 āmagandha 240-2, 248, 251  
 Āmagandha-sutta *p.* 58  
 āyatana 373, 399, 406  
 āyāga 486  
 āradḍha 68, 344  
 ārammaṇa 474, 506, 945, 1069  
 ālaya 177, 535, 635  
 Ālavaka-sutta *p.* 44  
 Ālavi 191; *p.* 82; 1146  
 āvila 160, 967  
 āsaya 56, 972  
 āsava 82, 162-3, 178, 370, 374, 535,  
 546, 572, 749  
 āsasāna 1090-1  
 āsā 474, 634, 794, 864-5  
 āsimsati 779, 1044, 1046  
 āhāra 747-8  
 āhuti 249, 458  
 icchā 133, 306, 311, 706-7, 872;  
*p.* 156  
 Icchānankala *p.* 146  
 iñjita 750-1, 1048  
 itibhavābhavatā 6  
 itihāsa 1020  
 itihītiha 1084, 1135



- ito-ja 271  
 ito-nidāna 271, 865, 870  
 itthabhāva 729, 740, 752, 1044  
 iddhābhisamkhāra p. 138  
 iddhimant 179  
 Inda 310, 316, 679, 1024  
 indriya 63, 214, 250, 340, 516, 697  
 iriyāpatha 385  
 isi 82, 284, 356, 458, 679, 684, 689,  
 691, 698, 1008, 1025, 1043-5, 1116  
 ukkā-dhāra 335-6  
 ukkhitta-paligha 622  
 ujju-gata 350, 477  
 Ujjeni 1011  
 utthātar 96, 187  
 Utthāna-sutta p. 78  
 unnamati 206, 366, 829, 928  
 utūpasevanā 249  
 utuveramaṇi 291  
 Udaya 1008, 1105, 1125  
 uddham (adho, &c.) 537, 1055, 1068,  
 1103, 1122  
 upakkilesa 66  
 upadhi 33-4, 364, 374, 546, 572, 728,  
 1050  
 upadhika 789, 1057  
 upanāhin 116  
 upanissita 877  
 upaya 786-7, 897  
 uparujjhati 724, 726, 1036-7, 1110-11  
 uparodhana 732, 761  
 upalippati 211, 547, 779, 812  
 upavāda 389, 929  
 upavutth-uposatha 403  
 upasanta 342, 848, 857, 919, 949,  
 1087, 1099  
 upasama 257, 737  
 Upasiva 1007, 1069-70, 1124  
 upādā 168-9, 363  
 upādāna 170, 358, 475, 546, 742-3  
 upādiyati 470, 752, 1103-4  
 upādi-sesa 354, 876  
 upekhaka 515, 855, 912  
 upekhā 67, 73, 972, 1107  
 uposatha 153, 401-3  
 Uppalaka p. 158  
 ubhantaṃ 1040, 1042  
 ubhay-anta 801  
 uraga 1-17, 604  
 Uruga-vagga p. 2; Uruga-sutta p. 2  
 usabha 26-7, 29, 416, 646, 684, 996  
 ussada 515, 624, 783, 855, 920  
 ussukka 43, 298  
 ūhacca 1119  
 ejā 87, 751, 791  
 ettāvat' (aggaṃ) 875-6; 478  
 Erāvaṇa 379  
 ereti 325, 350  
 elamūga 70  
 oka 628, 844, 966, 1101  
 Okkāka 302, 306, 991  
 okkhitta-cakkhu 63, 411, 972  
 ogha 4, 21, 173-4, 178, 183-4, 219,  
 273, 471, 495, 538, 771, 779, 823,  
 1052, 1059, 1064, 1069, 1070,  
 1081-3, 1092-3, 1096, 1101  
 ottāpin 133  
 oma 153, 177, 343, 860, 954  
 ora(m) 1-17, 804  
 kankhā 58, 477, 514, 541, 1025, 1149  
 kankhati 516 (kālaṃ), 540, 1021  
 kankhin 510, 1148  
 Kaccāyana (Pakudha) p. 120  
 Kāpha (= Māra) 355, 439, 967  
 Kaphasirivhaya (isi) 689  
 katakicca 1105  
 kathamjivā 181  
 kathamdassin and kathamśila 848  
 kadariya 133, 362  
 Kapilavatthu 991, 1012

Kapila-sutta (=Dhammacariya-s°)  
 p. 68  
 kappa 373, 517, 521, 535, 860, 911,  
 1101  
 Kappa 344, 349, 354  
 Kappa (māṇava) 1007, 1092-3, 1125  
 kappiya 521, 860, 914  
 kappeti 283, 794, 799, 803  
 kamma 127, 136, 140, 142, 163 A and B,  
 164, 215, 253, 324, 330, 365, 407,  
 537, 587, 596, 599, 650-4, 661,  
 666, 846, 899, 900  
 Kalaha-vivāda-sutta p. 204  
 Kasi-Bhāradvāja-sutta p. 20  
 kāma 50-1, 60, 92, 139, 160-1, 166,  
 175-6, 239, 243, 272, 284, 315, 337,  
 359, 361, 423-4, 435-6, 445, 461,  
 464, 467, 497, 639, 685, 766-9,  
 771-4, 823, 825, 844, 857, 940,  
 945, 963, 1039, 1041, 1046, 1070-2,  
 1088-9, 1096-7, 1106, 1131  
 Kāma-sutta p. 184  
 kāya 78, 193-4, 198, 203, 206, 340,  
 407, 548-9, 669, 1074, 1113, 1144  
 Kāyavicchandana-sutta (=Vijaya-  
 s°) p. 46  
 kāla 73, 130, 326, 343, 386-7, 463-6,  
 490-503, 567, 971, 975  
 kiccākicca 298, 715  
 kiñcana 645, 949, 951, 1098-9, 1104,  
 1122 (and see a-k°)  
 kiṇṇissita 458, 1043  
 Kimsila-sutta p. 78  
 kibbisa 246, 665-6, 671-2, 676  
 kiṇṇpattin 513, 518, 528, 533  
 kilesa 348  
 kukkuc(c)a 82, 481, 850, 925, 972,  
 1106  
 kutoja 270  
 kutonidāna 270, 864, 866, 869, 871  
 kuppa 784  
 Kumuda p. 158

kumbhadūhana 309  
 kuladūsaka 89  
 Kuvera (=Vessavaṇa) 380  
 kusala 14, 321, 372, 523, 525, 536,  
 591, 686, 712, 782-3, 798, 825, 830,  
 876, 878-9, 881, 885, 888, 898, 903,  
 909, 1078  
 kusalanuesin 965  
 Kusināra 1012  
 kusita 68  
 kuha(ka) 56, 328, 852, 957, 984, 987  
 Keniya (a jaṭila) p. 132, 134, 136, 140,  
 142  
 kevala 393, 517, 524-5, 529, 759  
 kevalin 82, 481, 490, 519, 595, 878  
 Kesa-kambalin (Ajita) p. 120  
 Kokāliya p. 156, 158  
 Kokāliya-sutta p. 156  
 kodha 1, 96, 245, 362, 469, 537, 866,  
 868, 928, 968  
 kodhana 19, 116  
 komāra-brahmacariya 289  
 kovida 484, 627, 653, 763  
 kosa p. 136, 138; 525, 1022  
 Kosambī 1012  
 Kosala p. 158; 422, 976, 996  
 Khaggavisāṇakappa 35-75; sutta p. 10  
 khaṇa 325, 333  
 khattiya 114, 138, 314-15, 417-18,  
 420, 458, 553, 1043-5  
 khanti 189, 292, 294, 623, 897  
 khaya 70, 209, 475, 598, 732, 736,  
 739, 992  
 khara 249, 472  
 khila 19, 212, 477, 540, 780, 973,  
 1059, 1147  
 khīṇa 82, 158-9, 162-3, 370, 481,  
 493, 514, 539, 644, 656, 777  
 khuppiṇāsa 436  
 khetta 82, 473, 481, 486, 524, 769,  
 858

khema 424-5, 454, 809, 896, 953,  
1098

Gangā *p.* 44

gantha 219, 347, 794, 847, 857, 912

Gandhabba 644

gambhīro 173, 175-6, 627

garaha(ti) 141, 313, 660, 665, 778

gahaṭṭha 43, 90, 134, 393, 398, 487-9,  
628

-gahanika *p.* 146

gāthābhigita 81, 480

giddha 210, 243, 248, 328, 809

giha 456, 464, 487, 497

gihin 44, 64, 220-1, 404

guṇa 50-1, 171, 284, 337, 663, 678,  
714

gutta 63, 78, 250, 413, 971

guyha *p.* 138; 1022

Guhaṭṭhaka-sutta *p.* 184

gedha 65, 210, 819, 945, 1098

gocara 39, 280, 605, 961

Gotama 91, 1136-8, 1140

Gotama (Āḷavi) 1146

Gotama-sāsana 1084, 1135, 1143

gotta 104, 315, 423, 455-6, 648, 1004,  
1018-19

Godhāvarī 977

ghara 43, 188, 337, 359, 406

ghātetī 309, 394, 629, 705

cakka 552, 554-7, 684, 698

cakkhumant 31, 160-1, 405, 541, 562,  
570, 596, 706, 956, 992-3, 1028,  
1116

Caṁkī (brāhmaṇa) *p.* 146

caṇḍālaputta (= Mātanga) 137

catuvīsatakkhara (= Sāvittī) 457 (cf.  
568)

canda 465, 498, 569, 598, 637, 1016

cāga 188-9, 719

citta 23, 37, 50, 65, 68, 160-1,  
163 A and B, 164, 341, 390, 434-5,  
483, 507, 689, 975, 985, 1149

cutūpapāta 517, 902

Cunda (kammāraputta) 83-5

Cunda-sutta *p.* 24

Cūla-vagga *p.* 54

Cūla-viyūha-sutta *p.* 210

cetasa 66, 584, 593

cetovimutti 725, 727

chanda 171, 203-4, 364, 387, 767,  
778, 781, 835, 865-7, 913, 975,  
1026, 1086

chinna- 219, 711, 715, 948, 111

jaṭā 249, 689, 1010

Jatukannin 1007, 1096, 1125

janavādadhamma 973

jap(p)a 328, 595

jappati 773, 839, 899, 902, 945

Jambusaṇḍa 552

jaras and jarā 311, 575, 581, 725, 804,  
1044-8, 1079, 1092-4

Jarā-sutta *p.* 192

jahāti 1, 211, 362, 500, 506, 589, 790,  
809, 1101, 1121

jāti 104, 136, 139, 141-2, 209, 275,  
294, 351, 355, 421, 462, 467, 476,  
484, 500, 517, 596, 599, 600-1, 610,  
647, 650, 725, 727-9, 1004, 1045-8,  
1052, 1056, 1060, 1079, 1081-2,  
1097, 1120, 1122; *p.* 146

jāla 62, 71, 213, 357, 527, 669

jigimsa- 690, 700

jiguccha- 215, 852, 901

jina 84, 372, 379, 523, 697-8, 989,  
996

jivhā *p.* 136, 138; 1022

jīva 432

jīvati 84, 88, 427, 440, 589, 615, 618,  
804, 1029

jīvita 74, 275, 427, 574, 577, 589, 676,  
775, 804, 931, 1077

jutimant 508, 539

juhāti 428, 1046

jotimant 348

jhāna 69, 156-7, 212, 503, 709, 972,  
985, 1009

jhāyati<sup>1</sup> 165, 221, 425, 709

jhāyati<sup>2</sup> 818

jhāyin 638, 719, 925, 1009, 1105

ñāṇa 55, 372, 378, *p.* 172, 789, 799,  
800, 839, 840, 868, 911, 987, 989,  
1077-8, 1113, 1115

ñāti 104, 123, 579, 580, 589

Ṭaṁkitamañca *p.* 66

ṭhita 215, 250, 327-8, 359, 370, 381,  
477, 519, 920, 1017

takka 209, 885-6, 972, 1084, 1107, 1135  
taṇhā 3, 70, 83, 114, 306, 339, 355,  
495-6, 640, 740-1, 746, 776, 854,  
856, 916, 1068, 1085, 1101, 1103,  
1109, 1123, 1137, 1139, 1141

tatha 9-13, 172, 1115

tathāgata xix-xx, *p.* 22; 236-8, 252,  
347, 351, 467-78, 557, 1031, 1114

tapa 77, 249, 284, 292, 655, 901

tama 248, 278, 348, 763, 956, 975,  
1133, 1136

tarati 17, 21, 173-4, 178, 183-4, 273,  
319, 321, 333, 367, 515, 545, 571,  
706, 771, 791, 1045, 1053-4, 1059,  
1064, 1066-7, 1069, 1070, 1085,  
1087-9

tasara 215, 464, 497

tādin 86, 154-5, 219, 488, 509, 519,  
520, 524-6, 530-2, 697, 712, 803,  
957

Tārukkha (brāhmaṇa) *p.* 146; 594

titthakara *pp.* 120, 122

titthiya 381

tiriyaṁ 537, 1055, 1068, 1103

Tissa 814, 1006, 1040, 1124

Tissa-metteyya-sutta *p.* 196

tuma 890, 908

Tuvaṭaka-sutta *p.* 220

Tusita 955

tevijja 594-5

Todeyya 1007, 1088-9, 1091, 1125

thaddha 104

thambha 214, 245, 326, 437

thāvara-tasa 394, 629

thīna 437, 483, 942, 1106

Thera-paṇḥa-sutta (= Sāriputta-s°)  
*p.* 228

-dakkhiṇa 1010; *pp.* 106, 156

dakkhiṇā 482, 485

Dakkhiṇāpatha 976

dakkhiṇeyya 488-9, 504, 509

daṇḍa 35, 312, 394, 629, 630, 688

danta 23, 370, 375, 463, 491-2, 513,  
516, 570, 624

dama 189, 463, 542, 655

dayā 117

dalha 68, 293, 321, 332, 344, 357,  
701, 821, 892-3, 905, 966

dassāvin 1005, 1043, 1118

dassin 57, 176, 209, 219, 344, 371, 385,  
474, 478, 693, 793, 809, 848, 887,

diṭṭha 141, 178, 250, 343, 508, 761,  
778, 788, 790, 793, 797-8, 802, 808,  
812, 887, 897, 901, 914, 955, 1053,  
1066, 1079, 1080-3, 1086-7, 1095,  
1122

diṭṭhi 55, 116, 243, 471, 474, 781,  
785, 787, 796, 799, 800, 802, 832-4,  
836-7, 839, 840-1, 846-7, 851,  
878, 880, 882, 895, 908, 910-11,  
913, 1117, 1119

disā 42, 507, 719, 937, 939, 960, 1122,  
1143

dipad-uttama 83, 690, 995, 998

dīpa<sup>1</sup> 501 (attadīpa)

dīpa<sup>2</sup> 1092-4, 1145

dukkha 32, 36, 61, 67, 80, 170-2,  
183-4, 250, 278, 337, 401, 454, 473,  
531, 539, 574, 586, 626, 666, 678,  
724, 726, 728, 731-2, 734-5, 738-9,  
741-2, 744-5, 747-8, 750-1, 760,  
762, 770, 774, 873, 970, 1033,  
1049, 1050-1, 1056-8

deva 18-30, 139, 310, 333, 346, 384,  
404, 521, 527, 543, 679, 680, 1047,  
1063, 1081, 1148

devatā p. 26; 316, 986, 990, 995, 1043-5

dvayadhamma 886

Dvayatānupassanā-sutta p. 172

dhañña 60, 285, 302, 305

dhana 60, 104, 122, 185, 187, 285,  
302-3, 305-7, 422, 659, 987

Dhaniya-sutta p. 4

dhamma 58, 69, 81, 83, 87-8, 92,  
94, 141, 160-1, 163 A and B, 167,  
180, 186, 188, 192, 211, 239, 250,  
257, 274, 276, 288, 291, 293, 295,  
298, 312-14, 316-18, 320, 322-3,  
326-7, 330, 343, 351, 353, 361, 365,  
368, 378, 380, 383-5, 387, 389,  
391-3, 398, 404, 450, 453, 461, 471,  
478, 480, 504, 527, 534, 536, 554-7,  
575, 693-6, 699, 704, 749, 759,  
763-4, 784-5, 787, 801, 803, 824,  
837, 840, 861, 866, 868, 880, 886,  
891-3, 903-7, 914, 917, 963, 965,  
969, 973, 975, 1015, 1020, 1039,  
1052-4, 1057, 1064-6, 1075-6,  
1085, 1087, 1095, 1097, 1102, 1105,  
1107, 1112, 1120, 1122, 1137, 1139,  
1141; pp. 24, 30, 34, 114, 132,  
134, 154, 172, 266

Dhammacariya-sutta p. 68

Dhamma-sutta (= Nāvā-sutta) p. 76

Dhammika-sutta p. 90

dhāreti 401, 478, 688, 1149; p. 146

dhi-r-atthu 440

dhitimant 462, 542

dhīra 45-6, 165, 211-19, 250, 317,  
349, 371, 380, 531, 581, 591, 709,  
719, 775, 778, 838, 877, 890, 913,  
964, 1009, 1052

Dhotaka 1007, 1061-8

dhona 351, 786, 813, 834

Nanda 1007, 1077-83, 1124

nandī 175, 637, 1055, 1101, 1109,  
1115

nāga 29, 53, 166, 379, 421, 518, 522,  
543, 573, 845, 1058, 1101

Nātaputta p. 120

Nālaka-sutta p. 164

nāma 153, 344, 648, 808, 872, 1037

nāma-kāya 1074

nāma-rūpa 355, 530, 537, 756, 909,  
950, 1036, 1100

Nārada-Pabbatā(ubho) 543

Nāvā-sutta (= Dhamma-sutta) p. 76

nikati 242

niketa 207, 844

nikkama 68, 542

Nigaṇṭha p. 120; 381

Nigrodha-Kappa p. 82; 344

Nigrodha-Kappa-sutta (= Vangīsa-s°)  
p. 82

-nighaṇḍu 1020; p. 134

nicchāta 707, 735, 758

nidāhāti 35, 394, 629

nidāna 270-1, 273, 728, 773, 865,  
870, 874

niddhamatī 56, 281-2, 962

nidhi 285

nindati 658

nindā 213, 826, 895, 928

nipaka 45-6, 144, 283, 962, 1038,  
1062  
nipaccavādin 217  
nipuṇa 176-7, 317, 377, 383  
nibbāna 86, 186, 204, 365, 454, 758,  
822, 940, 942, 1061-2, 1086, 1094,  
1108-9  
nibbuta 19, 593, 630, 638, 707, 1041  
nimitta 341-2  
niyāma 55, 371  
niyyāna *p.* 172; 170, 172  
niratta 787, 858, 919, 1098  
Nirabbuda (niraya) *p.* 158; 660  
niraya 248, 277, 531, 660-1, 677-8  
nirāmagandha 251-2, 717  
nirāsa 460, 469, 491-2, 494, 1048,  
1060, 1078  
nirāsaya 56, 369, 634, 1090-1  
nirūpadhi 33-4, 642  
nirodha *pp.* 172, 174, 176, 178, 180;  
372, 731-2, 735, 744, 747, 750,  
754-5, 1037  
nivāta 265, 326  
niviṭṭha 57, 324, 756, 774, 781, 824,  
892  
nivissavādin 910, 913  
nivuta 348, 763, 1032-3, 1082  
nivesana *p.* 30; 210, 300, 305, 470,  
785, 801, 846, 1055  
nisamkhiti 953  
nissita 66, 280, 458, 538, 752, 784,  
798, 824, 910, 938, 1069, 1071-2  
nihīna 132, 661, 797, 842, 880, 890,  
905  
nīvaraṇa 17, 541  
nekkhamma 424, 1098  
Nerañjarā 425  
nhātaka 518, 521, 646  
  
pakappita 648, 784, 786, 802, 838,  
886, 902  
Pakudha (Kaccāyana) *p.* 120

panka 535, 845, 945, 980, 1145  
paccaya 15, 339  
pajā *p.* 22; 298, 545, 571, 684, 823,  
936, 1104  
pajahāti 586, 789, 806, 1056, 1058  
paññā 77, 83, 90, 182, 184-6, 329-30,  
343, 346, 352, 373, 381, 390-1,  
432, 434, 443, 468, 591, 847, 880-1,  
931, 969, 1036, 1090-1  
paṭigha 42, 371, 536  
paṭiccasamuppādadasa 653  
paṭibaddhacitta 37, 65  
paṭisena 390, 832, 932  
Paṇḍava 414, 416-17  
paṇḍita 115, 254, 335-6, 523, 526,  
578, 653, 721, 733, 743, 820, 875-6,  
1007, 1125  
Patiṭṭhāna 1011  
pattheti 18-29, 70, 114, 900, 902, 914,  
976  
patha 139, 176-7, 370, 385, 476, 540,  
868, 976, 1045, 1076  
pada *p.* 106; 88, 204, 208, 252, 374,  
446, 603, 700, 765, 768  
padaka 595  
Paduma (niraya) *p.* 158; 677  
padhāna 70, 424-5, 428-9, 531  
Padhāna-sutta *p.* 100  
panudati 81, 359, 469, 480, 483, 535,  
928, 1055  
papañca 530, 874, 916  
pabbajati 405-7, 564-5, 1003  
pabbajita *p.* 122; 43, 274, 385, 423  
pabbajjā *p.* 122; 252, 405-6, 567  
Pabbajjā-sutta *p.* 98  
pabhankara 991, 1136  
pamatta 57, 70, 329, 332, 399, 430,  
1121  
pamāda 156-7, 184, 218, 334, 942,  
1033  
pamutta 212, 465, 498, 524-5, 530,  
532

- pamocana 78, 166, 1064  
 parama 68, 87, 138, 219, 293, 296,  
 347, 471, 693, 697, 788, 796, 903,  
 1071-2  
 Paramatthaka-sutta *p.* 192  
 parābhava 91-2, 114-15  
 Parābhava-sutta *p.* 26  
 parāyana 377, 578, 717, 1114  
 pariggaha 393, 470, 779, 805, 809, 872  
 pariṇānāti 202, 254, 455, 473, 537,  
 737, 748, 755, 778-9, 1082-3  
 parideva- 328, 582-3, 585, 590, 592,  
 774, 809, 811, 862-3, 923, 969, 970  
 parinibbāti 591, 765  
 parinibbānagata 514  
 parinibbuta 346, 359, 370, 467, 735,  
 737, 739, 758  
 paribbajati 359-75, 639, 640, 741,  
 751, 753, 1039  
 paribbāja- *p.* 120; 134, 533, 537  
 pariyanta *p.* 136; 214, 537, 577, 964  
 parivajjeti 57, 341, 395-7, 768, 771  
 parissaya 42, 45, 770, 921, 960, 965,  
 969  
 parovara 353, 475, 704, 1048, 1148  
 pasamsā 213, 256, 825-6, 895  
 pasanna 316, 402-3, 550, 690  
 pasīdati 356, 434, 563, 1147  
 Pasūra 833  
 Pasūra-sutta *p.* 196  
 passati *p.* 22; 76, 153, 164-5, 176-7,  
 229, 313, 435, 580, 587-8, 647, 653,  
 666, 676, 739, 761, 763, 784, 797-8,  
 907-9, 935, 953, 998, 1063, 1113,  
 1118-19, 1142  
 pahāya (pajahāti) 17, 46, 66, 74, 209,  
 493, 520, 771-2, 786, 791, 800, 844,  
 900, 1070, 1082-3, 1134  
 pahāyin 1113, 1132  
 pahitatta 425, 432-3, 445, 961  
 pahīna 250, 351, 370, 546, 558, 572,  
 715, 1132  
 pahūtapañña 83, 359, 539, 996  
 pāgabbhiya 930  
 pāṇa 117, 156-7, 220, 242, 247, 394,  
 400  
 pāṇin 201, 220, 307, 575, 587  
 pātimokkha 340, 921  
 pāpa 22-4, 57, 116, 133, 140, 216,  
 246, 257, 280, 282, 399, 407, 452,  
 520, 547, 636, 662, 674, 790; *p.* 156  
 pāpaka 127, 215, 519, 664  
 pāpimant 33, 430  
 pāpiyo 275  
 pārāgata 21, 210, 359, 638, 803  
 pārāgū 167, 251, 539, 699, 771, 1019,  
 1105, 1112  
 pārāmī 1018, 1020  
 Pārāyana 1130-1  
 pāva 782, 789, 888  
 Pāvā 1013  
 Pāsāpaka (cetiya) 1013; *p.* 266  
 Pingiya 1008, 1120-1, 1123, 1125,  
 1138, 1146  
 pīti 257, 687, 695, 766, 969, 994, 1143  
 puggala 544, 684  
 puñña 82, 427-8, 431, 463-6, 481,  
 486-9, 503, 505, 520, 547, 569, 636,  
 697, 790  
 Puṇḍarika (niraya) *p.* 158  
 Puṇṇaka 1006, 1043-8, 1124  
 putta 24, 33-4, 38, 41, 43, 48, 60, 137,  
 255, 579, 686, 858  
 puthujja 897, 911  
 puthujjana 351, 455, 706, 816, 859  
 puthuso 891-2  
 punabbhava 162-3, 273, 502, 514,  
 730, 733, 743, 746, 754  
 puppha 2, 5  
 pubbavāsanavāsita 1009  
 pubbenivāsa 647  
 pura 192, 695, 976, 1012-13  
 purakkharoti 199, 277, 421, 784, 794  
 803, 844, 849, 969, 1015

purisa 91, 102, 112, 181-2, 303, 316,  
323, 348, 544, 657, 664, 806-7  
Pūraṇa (Kassapa) p. 120  
pūraḷāsa 459, 467-79, 486  
pekkhati 36-7, 39, 49, 580, 1070,  
1104, 1123  
pecca 185, 188, 248, 278, 598, 661  
peta 585, 590, 807-8  
peyya 303  
pesala p. 156; 678  
pesuṇa- 362, 389, 663, 852, 862-3,  
928, 941  
Pokkharasāti p. 146; 594  
porisa 256, 769  
porohicca 618  
posa 110, 662  
Posāla 1008, 1112, 1114, 1125  
posin 65, 220  
  
phandati 587, 777, 936  
pharusa 247, 932, 971  
phala 80, 191, 239, 256, 576, 896, 977,  
1134  
phassa 387, 506, 736-7, 759, 778, 851,  
870-2, 923, 964, 966, 974  
phassati 54, 393, 967  
phusati 693, 739, 871-2, 918, 923,  
966  
  
bandhana 29, 44, 242, 367, 491, 522,  
524, 532, 948  
bandhava 60, 140  
bandhu 54, 241, 430, 769, 911  
bala 4, 68, 212, 297, 623, 770, 992  
bahiddhā 203, 388, 516, 521, 526-7,  
530, 532, 738, 917, 1111, 1113  
bahussuta 58, 316, 320, 322-3  
bāla 199, 318, 399, 578, 657, 662, 721,  
825, 879, 880, 882, 887-8, 890, 893  
Bāvarī 981, 984, 986, 994-5, 1006,  
1019, 1021, 1025, 1028-9-30  
Bimbisāra p. 134; 409

bīja 77, 209  
buddha 81, 83, 85-6, 134, 157, 161,  
167, 202, 252, 276, 357, 377, 383,  
386, 401, 408, 429, 454, 486, 513,  
517, 523, 545, 558, 571, 622, 643,  
646, 696, 993, 999, 1005, 1126-9,  
1133  
Belatthiputta (Saṅjaya) p. 120  
Bodhisatta 683  
brahmā 241, 285, 293, 315, 479, 508,  
519, 524-5, 656, 982, 1024, 1065,  
1133  
brahmacariya 32, 274, 289, 292, 294,  
326, 354, 396, 428, 463, 566-7, 655,  
693, 696, 1128  
brahmacārin 695, 973  
Brahmaloka 139, 508-9, 1117  
brāhmaṇa 81, 100, 129, 130, 136, 138,  
140, 142, 189, 285, 291, 298, 301,  
303, 305, 308, 344, 356, 382, 455-  
60, 463-6, 469, 480, 490-503, 518,  
529, 560, 566, 596, 599, 612-20,  
649-50, 655, 790, 802-3, 843, 911,  
946, 976, 979, 992, 997, 999, 1006,  
1008, 1018, 1029, 1043-5, 1063,  
1079, 1080-2, 1115, 1125, 1127,  
1144; pp. 30, 70, &c.  
  
bhakūti 485  
Bhagavant 19, 31, *et passim*. Te bhaga-  
vanto p. 136  
Bhadrāvudha 1008, 1101, 1103, 1125,  
1146  
bhaya 37, 49, 51, 167, 207, 546, 561,  
576, 753, 935-6  
bhava 5-6, 16, 69, 175-6, 361, 367,  
472, 514, 639, 640, 736, 746, 764,  
773, 776-7, 836, 839, 856, 867, 869,  
870, 923, 1046, 1055, 1133  
bhavābhava 6, 496, 776, 786, 801,  
877, 901, 1060, 1068  
Bhāradvāja (Aggika-) pp. 30, 34



- Bhāradvāja (Kasi-) *p.* 20  
 Bhāradvāja (mānava) *p.* 146; 596  
 Bhāradvāja (Sundarika-) *p.* 106  
 bhāveti 256, 277, 322, 341-2, 507,  
 558, 1049, 1130  
 bhikkhācariyā 700  
 bhikkhu 1-17, 87-8, 202, 204, 221,  
 276, 280, 343, 359, 361-2, 366-8,  
 384-6, 388-9, 392-3, 411-12, 416,  
 513-14, 551, 735, 739, 741, 751,  
 753, 783, 798, 915, 919, 920, 923,  
 925, 928-30, 933, 958-9, 960-1,  
 964, 975, 1015, 1039, 1056, 1104.  
 bhīru 437  
 bhūta 35, 146-7, 154-5, 194, 321,  
 394, 542, 629, 742, 793, 975  
 bhūnahu 664  
 bhūripaṇṇa 346, 376, 538, 792, 1097,  
 1136, 1138, 1140, 1143  
 bhūrimedhasa 996, 1131, 1136, 1138,  
 1140  
 bhedāsankin 255  
 bherava 546, 923, 959, 965, 984  
 bhoganagara 1013  
 bhovādin 620  
  
 maṁsika 244  
 makkha 56, 437, 631, 1132  
 Makkhali (Gosāla) *p.* 120  
 makkhin 116  
 maga 275, 763, 880  
 Magadha 408; *pp.* 20, 266  
 magga 55, 84-9, 277, 347, 429, 441,  
 582, 627, 724, 726, 736, 1130  
 mangala 360  
 macca 249, 574, 576-7, 580, 766  
 maccu 332, 357-8, 578-9, 581, 587,  
 755, 776, 1092, 1094, 1100, 1104,  
 1118-9, 1146  
 macchara 811, 862-3, 954  
 maccharin 133, 663, 852  
 macchariya 863, 928  
  
 maññati 199, 206, 349, 382, 539, 588,  
 756-7, 799, 806, 813, 822, 840,  
 842, 855, 918, 1049, 1142  
 mada 218, 245, 328, 399  
 manas 77, 154-5, 252, 270-1, 330,  
 365, 388, 449, 470 512, 659, 660,  
 678, 680, 689, 692, 697, 766, 780,  
 829, 834, 873, 889, 942, 967, 985,  
 1004-5, 1024, 1039, 1142, 1144  
 manuja 458, 553, 661, 1043-5, 1123  
 manussa 75, 333, 335-6, 521, 568,  
 607, 612-19, 683, 964  
 mano-chatṭha 171  
 mano-paṇḍa 1017  
 manopadosa 702  
 manta 249, 302, 306, 850, 1000, 1004,  
 1018  
 mantā and mantar 140, 159, 251, 455,  
 690, 916, 1040, 1042  
 manteti 126, 379; *p.* 136  
 manda 666, 674, 728, 820, 1051  
 mamatta 806, 871-2, 951  
 mamāyati 119, 466, 777, 805, 809,  
 922, 950, 1056  
 maraṇa 32, 318, 426-7, 575-6, 742  
 mahāpurisa 549, 1000-1, 1040, 1042;  
*pp.* 134, 136, 138  
 mahāvīra 543, 562  
 mahiddhika *p.* 122  
 mahesi 82, 176-7, 208, 646, 915,  
 1054, 1057, 1061, 1067, 1083  
 Māgadha 1013  
 Māgandiya 837-41  
 Māgha (mānava) 487-9  
 Māgha-sutta *p.* 114  
 Mātanga 137-8  
 māna 4, 132, 245, 328, 342, 370, 469,  
 473, 631, 756, 786, 830, 846,  
 862-3, 889, 943, 1132  
 māmaka 719, 806, 927  
 māyā 89, 116, 245, 357, 469, 494,  
 537, 786, 926, 941

Māra 33, 429-31, 442, 545, 561, 563,  
571, 733, 764, 1095, 1103  
Māhissati 1011  
micchā 438, 815  
Migāra-mātar *p.* 172  
mitta 37, 58, 75, 185, 187, 244,  
254-5, 296, 338  
mithu 825, 882  
mukha 91, 93-114, 198, 275, 550,  
568-9, 608, 657-8, 664, 686, 1010,  
1022; *p.* 140  
muñja 28, 440  
muṇḍa(ka) *pp.* 30, 106  
muṇḍiya 249  
muta 714, 790, 793, 797-8, 802,  
812-13, 887, 1086, 1122  
muti 344, 846  
mutimant 61, 321, 385, 539, 881  
mutta-saddha 1146  
muddhā 682, 689, 983, 987-90, 996,  
1004, 1025-6  
muni 31, 83, 87, 163A-165, 207-21,  
251, 359, 414, 462, 508, 523, 527,  
540-1, 545, 571, 698, 700, 703,  
708, 711, 723, 779-80, 809, 811-12,  
821, 823, 838, 844-5, 850, 860,  
877, 912, 914, 941, 946, 1052,  
1074-5, 1077-8, 1081, 1090-1,  
1127, 1147  
Muni-sutta *p.* 48  
musā- 100, 122, 129, 158-9, 242,  
397, 400, 757, 843, 883, 886, 967,  
1131  
mūga 70, 713  
mūla 14, 239, 369, 524-5, 530, 532,  
916, 968, 1043  
Mettagū 1006, 1049, 1124  
mettā 73, 967  
Metteyya (Tissa) 814-15, 1006  
methuna 218, 291, 293, 400, 609, 704,  
814-17, 820-1, 835, 926  
medha 303

medhaga 893-4, 935  
medhāvin 323, 627, 1008, 1125  
Moggallāna *p.* 156  
Mogharājā 1008, 1116, 1119, 1125  
mona 540, 718, 723  
moneyya 484, 698, 700-1, 716  
momuha 840-1, 1120  
mosa-dhamma 739, 757-8  
mosa-vajja 819, 866, 868, 931, 943  
moha-dhamma 276  
moh-antara 478  
moha-magga 347  
moheti 332, 352, 1076  
yakkha 153-63, 168, 179, 273, 449,  
478, 875-6; *pp.* 44, 66  
yajati 302-3, 307, 463-6, 487-503,  
505-6, 509, 569; *p.* 114  
yañña 249, 295, 308, 458, 461, 482,  
484, 505, 509, 568, 1043-5, 1047  
yata 78, 216, 220, 490, 723, 850, 971  
yathākammapāga 587  
yathāccha 1096  
yathātathāṃ 172, 600, 699, 732, 1127  
yathātathiya 368  
yathābhūtaṃ 194, 202, 653  
yasa 138, 438, 817  
yasassin 179, 298, 343, 1117  
yācayoga (*or* yājaya<sup>o</sup>) 487-9, 509,  
1046-7; *p.* 114  
yogakkhema 79, 425  
rakkhasa 310  
raja 139, 207, 275, 334, 391-2, 406,  
517, 662, 665, 974, 980  
rasa 65, 181-2, 243, 257, 387, 759,  
854, 922, 974  
rāga 2, 11, 74, 139, 204, 270-1, 341,  
361, 364, 370, 476, 493, 631, 764,  
795, 891, 974, 1046  
Rāga 835  
Rājagaha 408

rājā 46, 72, 299, 303, 308-9, 332, 379-  
80, 411-12, 415-16, 419, 422-3,  
455, 552-5, 568, 619, 652, 831, 991  
Rāhu 465, 498  
riñcati (ritta) 69, 156-7, 823, 844,  
941, 958, 963  
rūpa 387, 530, 754-5, 759, 872-4 &c.  
roga 24, 51, 311, 530  
roseti 125, 130, 216

lakkhaṇa 360, 408-9, 690, 927, 1004,  
1018-21

lābhā 31, 438, 828, 854, 929, 1014, 1046

linga 601-7, 610

lippiati (limpati) 71, 250, 547, 625,  
778, 811-12, 913, 1040, 1042

līna 68, 717

ludda 247

Lumbineyya 683

lūkhasa 244

loka 9, 25, 59, 73, 83, 86, 115, 135,  
139, 168-72, 185, 219, 249, 298,  
339, 359-75, 394, 443, 455, 458,  
466, 490, 496, 501, 522, 534, 560,  
579, 581, 598-9, 633-4, 648, 683,  
728, 768, 772, 775-6, 783, 786,  
793-4, 796, 816, 845, 847, 855,  
861, 864-7, 871, 894, 912-13, 915,  
922, 940, 947-8, 950, 960, 974, 991,  
993, 995, 998, 1035, 1040, 1043-5,  
1047-9, 1053-4, 1064, 1066-8,  
1077, 1087, 1103, 1122, 1133

lobha 10, 367, 371, 537, 663, 706,  
864-5, 928, 941

lolo 22, 63, 922

lolupa 56, 165, 707

lohita 196, 433-4, 671; *p.* 156

Vakkali 1146

vagga 371, 800, 912

vaggu 350, 668, 955

Vangīsa *p.* 82

Vangīsa-sutta *p.* 82

vaco 54, 330, 356, 365, 663, 890, 988,

994, 1006, 1057, 1083, 1110, 1147

vacana 202, 417, 699, 932, 981, 984,  
986, 997

vacī 78, 407, 472, 973

vañceti 100, 129, 356

vata (*or* -bata) 89, 624, 782, 792, 798,  
839, 898

Vanasavhaya 1011

vambhayita 905

vara 301, 391, 408, 564-5, 683, 698,  
996, 1128

vasa *p.* 156; 274, 297, 315, 332, 444,  
561, 578, 586-7, 968

vācā 49, 125, 130, 214, 254, 353, 426,  
451-4, 660, 678, 711, 850, 930,  
971, 973, 1005, 1061

vāda 100, 315, 327, 381-2, 390, 780,  
787, 819, 827, 829, 832, 859, 906,  
913, 973, 1076

vādin 59, 217, 357, 382, 430, 620, 661,  
910

vādiyati 824, 832, 892

vādayati 682

Vāsavassa (*deva*) 384

Vāsetṭha (*mānava*) 612-19, 656;  
*pp.* 146, 154

Vāsetṭha-sutta *p.* 146

vikappeti 7, 793, 802, 918

vikkhambheti 969

vigāhati 2, 825

viggaṇhati (*viggayha*) 844, 878-9,  
883, 904

vighāta 814, 830

vicāraṇa 1108-9

vicikicchā 343, 346-7, 437, 540

vicināti 5, 517, 524-6, 529, 658, 933

vijānāti 93-113, 253, 316, 482, 656,  
720, 739, 763, 953, 967, 1065,  
1090-1, 1097, 1120, 1122

vijjagucchati 41, 253, 958, 963

vijjati 20-1, 23, 189, 431-2, 611,  
634-5, 715, 856-7, 987, 989, 1001,  
1088-9, 1098, 1100  
vijjā 162-4, 289, 334, 594, 656, 730  
viññāṇa 323, 329, 734-5, 1037, 1055,  
1073, 1086, 1110-1, 1114, 1122  
viññu 39, 294, 313, 317, 396, 403  
vitakka 7, 270-1, 970, 1109  
vitatha 9-13  
vitarati 495, 514, 746, 779  
vitta 102, 181-2, 302, 307  
vidita 504, 1052, 1057, 1075, 1102  
vidu 758, 762  
vidhūpita 7, 472, 475  
vidhūma 460, 1048  
vipparamutta 176, 218, 363, 373, 472,  
483, 492, 501, 913-14  
vibhava 514, 856, 867, 869, 870  
vibhavati 871-4, 1113  
vibhāveti 230, 318  
vibhūsā 59  
vimala 378, 384, 476, 519, 637, 1131  
vimāna 887-8  
vimuccati 23, 211, 354, 475, 491-2,  
522, 534, 536, 755, 847, 975, 992,  
1071-4, 1101, 1114  
vimutti 54, 73, 725, 727  
vimokkha 1071, 1088-9, 1105  
viyatta 800  
viyāpanna 314  
viramati 59, 175, 218, 367, 400, 531,  
704, 828, 900, 925, 943, 953, 1070  
virāgaratta 795  
viriya 68, 79, 184, 353, 422, 432, 528,  
531, 548, 966, 1026  
viruddha 73, 248, 365, 630  
vivajjeti 53, 399, 407  
vivaṭa 19, 374, 763, 793, 921, 1003,  
1147  
vivattacchadda 372, 378  
vivadati 830, 832, 842-3, 879, 883-4,  
895-6

vivāda 596, 796, 828, 862-3, 896, 907,  
912  
vivatta 221, 338, 810, 845  
viveka 474, 772, 814, 822, 851, 915,  
1065  
visamhutta 621, 626, 634, 641  
visatta 38, 272, 1104  
visattikā 333, 768, 857, 1053-4, 1067,  
1085, 1087  
visama 57, 215, 243, 468, 774-5, 843  
visalla 17, 86, 367  
visuddha 67, 517, 687, 693  
visuddhi 813, 824, 840, 892  
visūka 55  
viseni 793, 833, 914, 1078  
visesin 799, 842, 855, 905  
visoseti 3, 433, 949, 1099  
vissuta 137, 597, 998, 1009  
vihanati 168-70, 673, 975, 1121  
vihāra 220, 391, 679  
vihārin 45, 375  
vihimsati 117, 451  
vihesā 247, 275, 277  
vītivatto 6, 375, 796  
vīmaṃsati 215, 405  
vīra 44, 543, 573, 642, 646, 1096,  
1102  
vivādāta 784, 881  
vutti(r) 68, 81, 220, 326, 676  
vusita 463, 493, 514  
Vetaraṇī 674  
veda 462, 529, 792, 995, 1019, 1023,  
1027  
vedagū 322, 458-9, 463, 472, 479,  
503, 528-9, 749, 846, 890, 947,  
1049, 1059-60  
vedeti 211-19, 251, 346, 467, 643,  
647, 758, 762, 878, 1148  
vedanā 435, 529, 739, 1111  
Vedisā 1011  
vevicchā 941, 1033  
Vesālī 1013

vesiyā 108

Vessavaṇa 380

vyappatha 158, 163A-4, 961

vyāruddha 936, 938

saṁyata 88-9, 156-7, 216, 284, 464,  
716

saṁyama 264, 326, 655, 898

saṁyuta 574, 1026

saṁyutta 194, 300, 304

saṁyojana 62, 74, 175, 363, 375, 476,  
491-2, 621, 736, 1109

saṁvara 1034-5

saṁvuta 340, 413

saṁsaya 682, 1030, 1112

saṁsarati 730, 740

saṁsāra 517, 519, 638, 729, 740, 746,  
752

saṁsuddha 162-3, 372, 881, 1107

sakāyana 892-3, 906

Sakka (= Indra) 346, 656, 679

Sakka (= Sākyan) 345, 1063, 1069,  
1090, 1113

sakkhi 84, 122, 479, 508, 921, 934

Sakya (= Sākyan) 225, 683, 685-6,  
690-2, 991, 996

saṁkappa 154-5, 280, 444, 818, 1144

saṁkhata 21, 784

saṁkhaya 74

saṁkhā 209, 874, 911, 916, 1074

saṁkhāyati 70, 209, 351, 391, 749,  
1038, 1041, 1048; *p.* 158

saṁkhāra 372, 731-2, 751

sanga 61, 212, 250, 386, 390, 473,  
527, 532, 621, 636, 791, 948, 1060

saṁgha 421, 550, 569, 589, 680, 1015;  
*p.* 24

saṁghāṭī 391-2, 456

sacca 59, 78, 182, 187-9, 450, 453,  
463, 479, 508, 632, 756, 758, 824,  
832, 843, 882-6, 895, 903-4, 941,  
946, 1133

saññā 175, 535, 732, 779, 841, 847,  
874, 886, 1071-2, 1113

saṭha 133, 931

sata 466, 741, 751, 753, 768, 771, 855,  
916, 933, 962, 964, 1041, 1053-4,  
1056, 1066-7, 1087, 1095, 1104,  
1110-1

sati 77, 340, 434, 444, 1026, 1035-6,  
1107, 1143

satimant 45, 70, 88, 174, 212, 411,  
446, 503, 515, 973-5, 1070

satta 248, 378, 387, 435, 643, 654,  
683-4, 730, 754

satthar 31, 153, 179, 343, 345, 545,  
547, 556, 571, 573, 955, 1148

sadda 71, 213, 387, 685, 759, 974;  
*pp.* 106, 136

saddahati 186

saddha 188, 371, 663, 853

saddhā 77, 90, 182, 184, 286, 337,  
432, 1026, 1143, 1146

sa-dhamma 906, 1020

santa (sammati) 460, 475, 656, 702,  
721, 746, 783, 839, 861, 912, 946,  
954, 1048, 1065

santi 204, 208, 330, 332, 584, 593,  
784, 837, 845, 900, 915, 919,  
1066-7, 1096

santhava 37, 168-9, 207, 245, 844

sanditṭhi 567, 881, 891, 1137, 1139,  
1141

sannidhi 306, 924

sapadānam 65, 413

sabbadhamma 167, 534, 699, 793,  
914, 992, 1039, 1105, 1112

sabbaloka 25, 56, 348, 378, 486,  
515-16, 521, 527, 642, 761, 1009,  
1104

Sabhiya (paribbājaka) 510-14, 547;  
*pp.* 120, 122, ...132

Sabhiya-sutta *p.* 120

sama<sup>1</sup>, 896

sama<sup>2</sup> 47, 57, 90, 215, 220, 468, 508,  
661, 668, 670, 672, 799, 842-3,  
860, 952, 954  
samaṇa 83-4, 100, 129-30, 282, 515,  
518, 520, 529, 550, 714, 722, 828,  
866, 868, 883-4, 890, 932  
samaṇa-brāhmaṇā 189, 190, 441,  
859, 1079-82  
samatta 402, 781, 881, 889, 1000  
samatha 67, 732  
samantacakkhu 345-6, 378, 1063,  
1069, 1073, 1090  
samādhi 329, 330, 434, 921, 1026  
samāhita 174, 212, 214, 471, 477,  
519, 972  
samitāvin 499, 520  
samuggaṇhāti 352, 785, 795, 797, 801,  
837, 841, 907  
samuppāda 653  
samūhata 14, 360, 369, 1076  
samecca 361, 374, 475, 792, 1058  
sampajāna 413, 931, 1055, 1068  
sampadā 47, 505  
samparāya 141, 190, 864-5  
sampaṣṣati 81, 480, 582  
sambuddha 178, 180, 192, 446, 541,  
555, 559-60, 597, 994-5, 998, 1003,  
1016, 1031, 1145, 1147  
-sambudha 764  
sambodhi 478, 503, 693, 696, 963  
sambhava 620, 724, 726, 731, 734,  
741-2, 744, 747, 750, 1115  
sambhavati 272, 731, 734, 744, 747,  
750  
sammata 713, 760  
sammasitar 69  
Sammāsambuddha 565  
sammuti 648, 897, 904, 911  
Sayampabha (deva) 404  
saraṇa 31, 179, 570, 591; *pp.* 24, 34,  
74, 114, 132  
sarīra 478, 584, 611

salla 17, 51, 331, 334, 592-3, 767,  
938-9, 985  
sallakatto 560, 562  
savana 265, 345, 1120  
sahati 20, 253, 942, 969, 974  
sahassanetta 346  
sahājanetta 1096  
sahāya 35, 40-1, 45-7, 57  
Sākiya 423, 695  
Sāketa 1012  
sāta 773, 867, 869-70  
Sātāgira 153, 155, 157, 159, 161, 163  
Sātāgira-sutta (=Hemavata-s°) *p.* 38  
sādhū 45-6, 376, 379, 393, 482, 519,  
678, 712, 1052, 1075, 1102; *p.* 134  
&c.  
sārathi 83; *p.* 132 &c.  
Sāriputta 557, 955, 963  
Sāriputta-sutta *p.* 228  
Sāriputta-Moggallānā *p.* 156-8  
sāvaka 90, 134, 345, 357, 376, 389,  
391, 393, 395, 444; *p.* 22 &c.  
Sāvattthī 996, 998, 1012; *p.* 26 &c.  
sāvittī 457, 568  
sāsana 445, 482, 565, 570, 698, 815,  
933-4, 1084  
s(i)neha 36, 66, 209, 272, 943  
siva 115, 478  
sissa 997, 1004, 1006, 1028-9  
sīta 52, 467, 642, 966, 1014, 1073  
sīmanta 484  
sīmātigo 795  
sila 244, 246-7, 292, 294, 324, 381,  
783, 839, 840, 848  
silabbata (silavata) 174, 212, 624, 782,  
790, 797-9, 803, 836, 839-40, 887,  
898, 900, 961, 1079-83  
sukha 59, 67, 181-2, 256, 297-8, 323,  
383, 439, 592, 658, 683, 738, 760-2,  
873, 981  
Sugata 32, 391, 643, 659  
suci 75, 128, 205, 243, 410, 678-9

- Sujampati 1024  
 sujghati 487, 508, 789  
 sutavant 70, 90, 371  
 suti 839-40, 1078  
 suddha 90, 283, 435, 476, 636-7, 662, 788, 1120  
 suddhi 373, 478, 526, 789-90, 794, 824, 830, 839-40, 875-6, 891, 898-901, 906, 908-10, 1079-81  
 Suddhodana 685  
 sudhammatā 180, 192  
 subbata 89, 220, 441  
 Sundarika-Bhāradvāja (brāhmaṇa) pp. 106, 114  
 Sundarika-Bhāradvāja-sutta p. 106  
 Sundarikā (nadi) p. 106  
 subha 199, 341, 633, 824, 910  
 sura 681  
 surādhutta 106  
 Sūciloma p. 66  
 Sūciloma-sutta p. 66  
 sūra 439, 831  
 sekha 970, 1038  
 Setavya 1012  
 senā 436, 439, 443, 556, 561  
 Seniya (Bimbisāra) p. 136  
 Sela (brāhmaṇa) p. 134  
 Sela-sutta p. 132  
 sevati 47, 57, 72, 75, 88, 385, 391, 927  
 soka 449, 469, 584, 586, 591, 593, 809, 862, 985, 994, 1052, 1056  
 Sogandhika (niraya) p. 158  
 socati 34, 79, 185, 188, 333, 445, 581, 805, 827, 861, 944, 948, 950-1  
 1. sota 322, 345, 461, 922  
 2. sota 197, 250, 319, 355, 433, 715, 736, 777, 1034-5; p. 138  
 sottiya 533-4  
 sopadhika 789  
 sopāka 137  
 somanassa 67  
 soracca 78, 292, 330  
 sorata 309, 513, 515, 540  
 haṁsa 221, 350  
 (loma-)haṁsa 270  
 (loma-)haṭṭha-jāta 1017; p. 24  
 hadaya-nissita 938  
 hāpeti 37, 90  
 hīṁsati 117, 309, 368, 515, 583, 585  
 hita 233, 665, 683, 692-3, 697  
 Himavant 422  
 hiri 77, 133, 253, 462, 719  
 hīna 725, 776, 796-9, 816, 827, 899, 903-5  
 huta 459, 461, 479, 487  
 hutta 249; p. 106  
 huram 468, 470, 496, 801, 1084, 1135  
 hetu 16, 122, 775, 1131  
 Hemaka 1007, 1084, 1086, 1124  
 Hemavata (yakkha) 154, 156, 158, 160, 162, 168-9  
 Hemavata-sutta p. 38

## II

### ENGLISH INDEX

- Abhidhamma-Piṭaka *p.* xiii  
 Across 539, 1129; *pp.* 235, 267  
 Adept 143, 528-9, 595, 782-3, 798,  
 838, 870, 903, 1038  
 Affection(s) 36, 41, 185, 187, 209,  
 811, 863-5  
 Ajita 1006, 1016-17, 1124  
 Ajita's Question Sutta *p.* 243  
 Ālavi 1146  
 Alert 413, 751, 753, 1039  
 Almsman 1, 43, 87, 202, 204, 221,  
 252, 266, 276, 278, 280, 282, 343,  
 374, 385-6, 389, 392-3, 403, 411-  
 12, 416, 513-14, 573, 700, 715,  
 735, 739, 741, 745, 751, 753, 783,  
 919, 920, 923, 975, 1039, 1041,  
 1104; *pp.* xiii, xix, 105, 133, 135,  
 175, 183  
 Almsman's Life and Householder's,  
 Sutta *p.* 91  
 Almswomen *p.* xix  
 Alone 35-75, 388, 718, 821; *pp.* 25,  
 143  
 Aloof(ness) 213, 257, 718, 810, 821-2,  
 852, 900, 915, 1065; *pp.* xxi, 25,  
 143  
 Anāthapiṇḍika *pp.* 27, 31, 65, 71, 91  
 Anchorite 83, 99-100, 129-30, 189,  
 375, 385, 441, 515, 518, 520, 529,  
 533, 537, 551, 689, 718, 722, 816,  
 820, 828, 883-4, 890, 932, 1079,  
 1080, 1082; *pp.* 31, 45, 67, 121,  
 123, 133, 135, 137  
 Anchorite's Ideal Sutta *p.* 87  
 Anga *p.* 133  
 Anger *see* Wrath  
 Anguttara Nikāya *pp.* xiii, xv
- Apt Words Sutta *p.* 105  
 Arahāt(s) 186, 539, 644, 1003; *pp.* 25,  
 133, 135, 137, 139, 143, 147  
 Arise! Sutta *p.* 79  
 Armed Hand Sutta *p.* 225  
 Arrow 331, 335  
 Asita's *Nunc Dimittis* Sutta *p.* 165  
 Asoka xiv, xviii  
 Augustine, St. *pp.* xxii  
 Austerity 77, 249, 267, 284, 292, 792;  
*pp.* xix, xxi
- Barbs 367  
 Bāvarī 981, 984, 994-5, 997, 1006,  
 1010, 1019, 1025, 1028-9, 1030;  
*p.* xviii  
 Beauty Scorned Sutta *p.* 201  
 Beliefs, outworn 1  
 Bewilderment 347  
 Beyond 1059, 1129; *p.* 267  
 Bhadrāvudha 1008, 1125, 1146  
 Bhadrāvudha's Question Sutta *pp.*  
 xviii, 261  
 Bhāradvāja 595; *pp.* 147, 155  
 Bhāradvāja (Aggika) *p.* 31, 35  
 Bhāradvāja (Kasi) *p.* 21, 25  
 Bhāradvāja (Sundarika) *pp.* 107, 115  
 Bhāradvāja Sutta *p.* 21  
 Bimbisāra *p.* 135  
 Birth 136, 139, 141-2, 456, 462, 476,  
 596, 599, 620, 650, 733, 1045-8,  
 1052, 1056, 1060, 1079, 1080,  
 1082; *p.* 107  
 Birth and Death 32, 351, 467, 484,  
 500, 517, 520, 725, 727, 729, 1122  
 Blameless 1126  
 Blamelessness 88



- Bliss 5, 228, 249, 323, 399, 478,  
     525-6, 561, 709, 892, 1044  
 Bliss, final 78, 86, 115, 139  
 Body, last 471, 478  
 Bonds 29, 375, 476, 491-2, 522, 532  
 Bondages 347  
 Boon of Boons Sutta *p.* 65  
 Brahmā(s) 310, 315, 479, 508-9, 656,  
     1024; *p.* 135  
 Brahmin(s) 129, 136, 138, 140-42,  
     286-93, 301, 303, 308, 382, 441,  
     455, 458, 460, 462-3, 469, 518,  
     529, 596, 599, 612-21, 647, 649-50,  
     655, 790, 795, 802-3, 843, 907, 911,  
     946, 1059, 1063, 1079, 1080, 1082,  
     1115; *pp.* 31, 67, 107, 135, 147  
 Brahminism's Golden Age Sutta *p.* 71  
 Buddhaghosa *p.* xiv *n.*  
 Buddha(s) 202, 204, 224, 226, 233-4,  
     236, 276, 330, 401, 429, 446, 454,  
     468, 559, 683, 696, 957, 999, 1005,  
     1126, 1129, 1133; *pp.* xix-xx,  
     135, 137  
 Buddhahood 558; *p.* xx  
 Butler, Dom Cuthbert *p.* xxii  
  
 Calm, Calmly 67, 82, 322, 341-3, 434,  
     460, 467, 491-2, 519, 534, 630, 642,  
     707, 721, 839, 915, 917, 953  
 Cankers 162-3, 178, 219, 367, 374,  
     471, 481, 535, 539, 546, 572, 644,  
     749, 765, 913, 996, 1082-3, 1100,  
     1105, 1133, 1145; *p.* 183. *See*  
     Uncankered  
 Cankī *p.* 147  
 Canon *pp.* xiii-xviii  
 Carrion Sutta *p.* 59  
 Cause(s) 209, 473-4  
 Certitude 55, 70  
 Cessation 754-5; *p.* 181  
 Charpentier, J. *p.* xvii *n.*  
 Chastity 396; *p.* xx  
  
 Cleanse 279, 351, 435, 476, 508, 636,  
     739, 834; *p.* xxi  
 Commentary *pp.* xiv and *n.*, xvi, xviii  
 Companionship 36-7, 40-41, 45, 47,  
     54, 57-8  
 Comprehension 329, 352, 537, 847;  
     *pp.* xix, 183  
 Conceit 4, 245  
 Concentration 329, 434; *pp.* xxi, xxii  
 Conduct 136, 142, 145, 263, 324, 376,  
     393, 650, 848, 898, 914, 962; *p.* 79  
 Confession 921  
 Conscience (fear to err) 77, 133  
 Consciousness 734-5, 874, 886; *pp.*  
     xxi, 177  
 Constancy 531  
 Contact 736-7, 870-2; *p.* 177  
 Contemplation 226, 810; *pp.* xxi,  
     xxii  
 Contentions Sutta *p.* 205  
 Control 154-5, 250, 340, 850  
 Conversion 227  
 Cool 467  
 Council, First *p.* xiv; Asoka's *pp.* xiv,  
     xviii  
 Covetise 367, 371, 663, 706, 954  
 Crassness 13, 212, 772, 1051, 1106,  
     1132  
 Craving(s) 3, 70, 82-3, 211, 272, 306,  
     339, 436, 474, 495, 592, 635, 640,  
     715, 740-1, 746, 854, 916, 953,  
     1021, 1033, 1041, 1060, 1070,  
     1082-3, 1085, 1088-9, 1101,  
     1103-4, 1109, 1123, 1137, 1139,  
     1141; *p.* 177  
 Cunda 83, 85  
 Cunda Sutta *p.* 25  
  
 Death 576, 578-9, 581, 587, 590, 629,  
     755, 776, 806, 876, 1100, 1118-19,  
     1146  
 Deathlessness 80, 204, 225, 635

- Deceit 56, 116, 242, 328, 926  
 Defile 1032-3  
 Defilement 334, 949, 1099  
 Deliverance *see* Release  
 Detached 811, 853  
 Desire(s) 367, 706-7, 766-9, 771, 773, 856, 902, 1048, 1051; *p.* 185  
 Desires Sutta *p.* 185  
 Dhammapada *pp.* xv, xvii  
 Dhammika *p.* 91  
 Dhaniya 30  
 Dhaniya Sutta *p.* 5  
 Dhotaka 1007, 1124  
 Dhotaka's Question Sutta *p.* 251  
 Dīgha Nikāya *pp.* xiii, xxi  
 Discipline 7, 23, 898, 964, 974  
 Disillusion Sutta *p.* 47  
 Doctrine 69, 70, 81, 83, 87, 182, 186, 188, 225, 257, 265, 276, 316, 326-7, 374, 389, 450, 453, 461, 480, 570, 694-6, 763, 785, 792, 905, 921, 933, 947, 975, 993, 1015, 1085, 1102, 1122, 1137, 1139, 1141; *pp.* xx, 25, 35, 75, 105, 133, 135, 267  
 Donor 458  
 Doubt(s) 58, 86-7, 231, 249, 318, 320, 343, 346-7, 367, 477, 500, 510, 514, 534, 540-1, 559, 635, 638, 682, 866, 868, 972, 1059, 1063-4, 1088-9, 1112, 1148-9  
 Dread 231, 257, 270-1, 546, 572, 850, 923, 948  
 Dyads Sutta *p.* 173  
 Effort 79, 184; *p.* xxi  
 Eightfold 401-2  
 Elephant 166  
 Ender 467  
 Energy 432  
 Enlightened 81, 83, 85, 134, 180, 192, 408, 523, 541, 545, 555, 560, 565, 571, 643, 696, 993-5, 998, 1003, 1016, 1031, 1147; *pp.* 135, 137, 139, 417  
 Enlightenment 139, 167, 178, 191-2, 478, 503, 513, 517, 597, 622, 646, 693, 992, 1128, 1145; *pp.* xix  
 'Ere Dissolution comes' Sutta *p.* 203  
 Errors, 470, 493, 638, 786, 846, 889  
 Erudite 533-4  
 Evil 519, 521, 1034-5  
 Existence(s) 742, 1055  
 Faculty 63, 340  
 Failure 91-115  
 Failures Sutta *p.* 27  
 Faith 77, 182, 184, 286, 337, 371, 432, 719, 749, 1026, 1143  
 Fausböhl, V. *p.* vii, xvi  
 Fear(s) 167, 546, 561, 572, 902  
 Feelings 738-9; *p.* 177  
 Fetters 62, 74, 175  
 Fire-worshipper *pp.* 133, 135, 141, 143  
 Fires 19  
 Flood 21, 173-4, 178, 183-4, 210, 219, 273, 471, 495, 515, 771, 779, 1082-3, 1101  
 Fool(s) 61, 259, 399, 662, 706, 721, 825, 879, 880, 882, 890, 893, 1051  
 Forbearance 294  
 Form 754-5; *p.* 181  
 Formless 754-5; *p.* 181  
 Franciscan Exhortation *p.* xx  
 Free, freed 473, 475, 490-2, 501, 508, 536, 546, 572, 593, 626, 643, 715, 758, 823, 839, 852, 877, 897, 975, 1057. *See* Release  
 Friendship Sutta *p.* 63  
 Fruit(s) 227, 486  
 Further Shore 771, 823

- Gayā p. 67  
 Gem 224-35  
 Gem Sutta p. 55  
 Generosity 187-8  
 Goal 68, 228, 318, 377, 627, 725, 727, 911, 940  
 God(s) 333, 346, 377, 443, 521, 527, 543, 680-1, 756, 956, 1043; p. 135  
 Godhāvārī 977  
 Good 94, 152, 219, 229, 239, 274, 324, 450, 460, 662, 1048  
 Good Life Sutta p. 69  
 Good Ship Sutta p. 77  
 Goodwill 73, 223, 507  
 Goodwill Sutta p. 37  
 Gotama 91, 153, 164, 167, 448, 461, 487, 848, 933, 1117, 1135-6, 1138, 1140; pp. xiii, xiv, xix, xx, xxii, 23, 25, 31, 35, 71, 75, 115, 121, 123, 133, 135, 137, 155  
 Gotama's Pilgrimage Sutta p. 99  
 Gotama's Temptation Sutta p. 101  
 Greed 328, 928, 941, 945  
 Grief(s) 805, 809, 811, 948, 1106  
 Growth(s) 14, 208, 235, 272, 329, 731, 913  
 Growths Sutta p. 67  
 Grudging 809, 811, 860  
 Grumbling 43  
  
 Hankerings 470, 758, 852  
 Harm, Injury 35, 117, 148, 156-7, 200, 223, 288, 368, 513  
 Hatred 12, 74, 150, 371, 493, 631  
 Heart(s) 6, 23, 63, 75, 160-1, 183-4, 203, 228, 259, 269, 282, 341, 402-3, 435, 437, 482, 506, 531, 659, 725, 727, 746, 766, 778, 943, 975, 1026, 1111; pp. 135, 183  
 Hemaka 1007, 1124  
 Hemaka's Question Sutta p. 257  
 Here and Now 343, 567, 626, 775, 1062, 1066, 1137, 1139, 1141; pp. 25, 143, 173, 183  
 Hereafter 730, 786  
 Hero(es) 439, 642, 646, 684  
 Higher Life 326, 354, 566, 695-6, 717, 1128; pp. 135, 143  
 Himālayan Sprite Sutta p. 39  
 Hindrances, the Five 17, 66  
 Holiness 285, 288, 487, 693, 697  
 Holy Life 267, 274, 289, 292, 294, 463, 493, 655; p. xxi  
 Homeless(ness) 274, 376, 406, 487, 497, 741, 751, 753, 844, 966, 970, 1003; pp. 25, 133, 143  
 Hooker, Richard, xx  
 Horner, I. B., p. xi and xix n.  
 Household Life 43-4, 64  
 Humility 326  
 Hunger 436  
 Hurrying and Lagging 8-13  
  
 Ignorance 277, 347, 729, 730, 1026, 1033, 1105; p. 175  
 Ill(s) 32, 36, 80, 170-2, 183-4, 250, 252, 283, 337, 454, 473, 537, 539, 626, 724, 726, 728, 731-2, 734-5, 739, 741-2, 744-5, 747-8, 750-1, 753, 760, 762, 770, 774, 789, 937, 1033, 1049, 1050-1, 1056-8, 1133; pp. 173, 175, 183  
 Illumination pp. 173, 183  
 Illusion 56, 74, 160-1, 847  
 Ill-will 270-1, 507  
 Inda 310, 316, 679  
 Indifference 67, 73  
 Individuality 1036-7  
 Insight 55, 152, 163 A and B, 184-6, 323, 373, 425, 539, 706, 743, 837, 848  
 Island 1092-4

- Jains 381  
 Jānussoni *p.* 147  
 Jātaka *p.* xvii *n.*  
 Jatukanṇi 1007, 1125; *pp.* xviii, 261  
 Jealousy 56, 109-10  
 Jewels, the Seven *p.* 137  
 Joy(s) 33, 67, 327, 330, 853, 1106, 1109, 1111  
  
 Kaccāyana *p.* 121  
 Kapilavatthu 1012  
 Kappa 344, 349, 354, 356, 358, 1007, 1093, 1125; *p.* 83  
 Kappa's Destiny Sutta *p.* 83  
 Kassapa (Buddha) 242  
 Kassapa, Pūraṇa *p.* 121  
 Khandhakas *p.* xiv *n.*  
 Khuddaka-Nikāya *p.* xiii  
 Khuddaka Pāṭha *p.* xv  
 King 553-4  
 Know 317, 504, 527, 528, 530, 723, 730, 733, 737, 788, 792, 908-9, 1060  
 Knowledge 322, 334, 378, 722-3, 868, 877, 1026, 1035-6, 1105; *pp.* xx, 135  
 Kosala 976, 996  
  
 Lanman, C. R. *p.* xvi *n.*  
 Largesse Sutta *p.* 114  
 Layman 44, 64, 220-1  
 Lecher 107-8, 814-15  
 Lechery 816-17, 820-21, 926; *p.* 197  
 Lechery Sutta *p.* 197  
 Lévi, S. *p.* xvi *n.*  
 Lie(s) 397, 400, 1131  
 Life 5, 175-6, 235, 243, 278, 746, 752, 764, 775, 779, 801, 875-7, 923, 1046, 1059, 1060, 1068  
 Life's fuel 742-3; *p.* 179  
 Life, last 502, 624  
 Light 378, 501, 910, 991  
  
 Lion 166, 546, 562, 684, 1015; *p.* 137  
 Long Book *p.* 98  
 Lore 70, 83, 261, 432, 434, 443, 463, 468, 503, 528-9, 539, 627, 733, 749, 789, 799, 846, 947, 969, 996, 1059, 1079, 1080, 1090-1, 1136, 1138, 1140  
 Love 150, 162-3, 678  
 Loyalty Sutta *p.* 63  
 Lust(s) 176-7, 228, 243, 247, 270-2, 315, 367, 445, 467, 472, 483, 631, 913, 974  
  
 Magadha 408, 1013; *pp.* 21, 267  
 Māgha *pp.* 115, 121  
 Mahā-pajāpati *p.* xix  
 Majjhima Nikāya *pp.* xiii, xv, xix, xxi  
 Makkhali Gosāla *p.* 121  
 Man and Men 324, 333, 364, 377, 435, 443, 508, 521, 527, 558, 607, 610-19, 654, 740, 756, 792, 806-7, 936, 938  
 Māra 33, 355, 357-8, 429, 430-1, 435, 439, 442, 545, 561, 563, 571, 733, 764, 835, 967, 1095, 1103-4; *pp.* 67, 135  
 Matter 872-4  
 Meditation *p.* xxi  
 Meek 499, 513, 515, 623-4, 662, 719, 852  
 Mendicants 381  
 Mental State(s) 69, 264, 372, 478, 699, 787, 917, 1105, 1112  
 Merit 82, 427-8, 431, 463, 481, 486-7, 490, 503, 505, 569, 697, 744-5, 953; *pp.* 115, 179  
 Mettagū 1006, 1124  
 Mettagū's Question Sutta *p.* 247  
 Migāra's Mother *p.* 173  
 Mind 14, 19, 58, 154-5, 171, 203, 270-1, 388, 434, 470, 478, 558,

- 699, 717, 725, 727, 783, 872, 1026,  
1037, 1039, 1110-11, 1143-4; *pp.*  
xx-xxii
- Mindful 413, 975, 1104; *p.* xxi
- Mindfulness 45, 70, 77, 88, 973,  
1026, 1036, 1053-4, 1085, 1087,  
1110-11; *p.* xxi
- Moggallāna *pp.* 157, 159
- Mogharāja 1008, 1125
- Mogharāja's Question Sutta *p.* 265
- More Rejoinders Sutta *p.* 215
- Müller, Max *p.* xvii
- Nālaka 697, 699
- Nanda 1007, 1124
- Nanda's Question Sutta *pp.* xviii, 255.
- Nāta-putta *p.* 121
- Nerañjarā 425
- Niddesa *pp.* xiv *n.*, xv, xvi, xviii
- Nikāyas *pp.* xiii, xv
- Nirvāna 86, 204, 233, 267, 365, 453-4,  
514, 758, 822, 940, 942, 1086, 1094,  
1108-9
- Noble 533, 535, 758, 761-2, 765, 783;  
*pp.* xix, 181, 183
- Obey, 340
- Obsession 916
- Octad of the Den Sutta *p.* 185
- Octad of Malice Sutta *p.* 187
- Octad of Purity Sutta *p.* 189
- Octad of Perfection Sutta *p.* 193
- Octads, Book of *pp.* xvii, 185
- Offerings Sutta *p.* 107
- Okkāka 302, 306, 991
- Open-handed(ness) 505, 509
- Order 227, 232, 235, 238
- Owning 805, 809
- Pack 626
- Pangs of Grief Sutta *p.* 145
- Paragon 518, 522, 543
- Paramatthajotikā *p.* xiii
- Parivāra *p.* xiv *n.*
- Passion 2, 11, 74, 139, 204, 341, 370,  
465, 476, 493, 498-9, 507, 751, 795,  
813, 823, 933
- Path(s) 227, 323, 374, 441, 514, 696,  
714, 789, 790, 947, 949, 1040,  
1042, 1086, 1099, 1130
- Pātimokkha *p.* xiii
- Patna *pp.* xiv, xviii
- Peace 79, 143, 146, 204, 208, 225,  
257, 268, 332, 424-5, 454, 465, 481,  
499, 519, 593, 683, 707, 714, 735,  
737, 739, 746, 753, 765, 772, 783-4,  
809, 837-8, 857, 896, 900, 912, 915,  
919, 933, 946, 949, 954, 1065-7,  
1087, 1096, 1099
- Perception(s) 732, 1071-2
- Perfect 376, 393, 788, 848, 947, 953,  
1020
- Perfection 87, 788; *p.* 193
- Perplexity 510
- Personality 231, 530, 537, 756, 761,  
950, 1073, 1100, 1119
- Pilgrim(s) 407, 456, 639, 640; *pp.* 25,  
133, 137, 143
- Pilgrimage 405, 564-5, 567
- Pingiya 1008, 1125, 1146
- Pingiya's Question Sutta *pp.* xviii,  
267
- Piṭakas *pp.* xiii, xiv
- Plastic Force 372, 731-2, 751; *p.* 175
- Pleasure(s) 50-1, 59-60, 152, 160-1,  
166, 171, 175, 243, 284, 337, 435-6,  
464, 497, 625, 639, 704, 719, 738,  
772, 774, 845, 873, 940, 1039, 1041,  
1046, 1070-2, 1091, 1098; *pp.* xxi,  
121
- Poise, Poised 67, 73, 328, 515, 855,  
952, 972, 1107; *p.* xxi
- Pokkharasāti 594; *p.* 147
- Posāla 1008, 1125

Posāla's Question Sutta *p.* 265

Power(s) 498

Pride 203-4, 244-5, 328, 342, 370,  
438, 469, 473, 493, 537, 631, 756,  
786, 830, 853, 862-3, 889, 926,  
942-3, 968, 1132

Psychic Power *p.* 137

Puṇṇaka *p.* xviii, 1006, 1124

Puṇṇaka's Question Sutta *pp.* xviii,  
245

Pure, Purity 90, 162-3, 283, 372-3,  
476, 517, 526, 636-7, 662, 678,  
788-9, 790, 794, 824, 830, 839,  
840, 875-6, 891-2, 898, 900-901,  
906, 908-9, 910, 1079, 1080; *pp.*  
xxi, 135, 189

Quaking 752, 902, 923; *p.* 181

Rāhula Sutta *p.* 81

Rājagaha *p.* 115

Rancour 6

Reality 9-13, 759

Rebirth 16, 147, 152, 162-3, 209,  
230, 273, 278, 339, 474, 496, 499,  
514, 519, 535, 546, 572, 638, 647,  
656, 740, 743, 746, 754, 839, 901-2,  
1091, 1121, 1123, 1133; *pp.* 25, 143

Rejoinders Sutta *p.* 211

Release 10-13, 54, 66, 73, 166, 170,  
172, 176-7, 211-12, 231, 344, 354,  
373, 465, 472, 498, 522, 534, 725,  
727, 746, 755, 847, 914, 992, 1071-  
2, 1088-9, 1101, 1105, 1114, 1149

Renunciation 424, 1098; *p.* xix

Resolve 187, 444, 921

Return *p.* 173

Reverie 69, 156-7, 165, 221, 425, 503,  
638, 709, 719, 925, 972, 985, 1009,  
1105

Rhinoceros 35

Rhinoceros Sutta *pp.* xv, 11

Rhys Davids, T. W. *p.* xvi *n.*

Right 215

Right Conduct Sutta *p.* 79

Righteousness 554, 1002

Rites 231, 249, 1079, 1080

Ruth 189, 292, 378

Sabhiya *pp.* 121, 123, 125, 127, 129,  
131, 133

Sabhiya's Questions Sutta *p.* 121

Sage(s) 39, 82-3, 87, 115, 177, 209,  
210-11, 213, 216, 218-19, 220-1,  
225, 252, 284, 343, 460, 481, 484,  
523, 538, 540-1, 545, 591, 646,  
691-2, 695, 698, 700, 703, 721, 723,  
749, 778-9, 780, 809, 811-12, 821,  
823, 845-6, 850, 860, 877, 889, 890,  
912, 914-15, 941, 946, 953-4,  
1074, 1077-8, 1090-1

Sage Sutta *p.* 49

Saint(s) 90, 135, 235, 250, 277, 441,  
453, 458-9, 490, 518, 521, 573, 590,  
656, 659, 775, 786, 848, 857, 861,  
932, 954, 1052

Sāketa 1012

Sakka 346, 656, 679

Sakyan 423, 683, 685-6, 691-2, 695,  
991, 996, 1069; *pp.* 133, 137

Salvation 371, 545, 571, 1061-2

Saṃyutta Nikāya *pp.* xv, xviii

Sāriputta 557; *pp.* 157, 159

Sāvattthī 976, 996, 998, 1012; *pp.* 27,  
31, 65, 71, 91, 105, 157, 173

Schooled 513, 516

Scion 528, 532

Scornful 335-6

See 317, 346, 374, 504, 908-9, 910

Sela 554; *pp.* 135, 137, 139, 141, 143

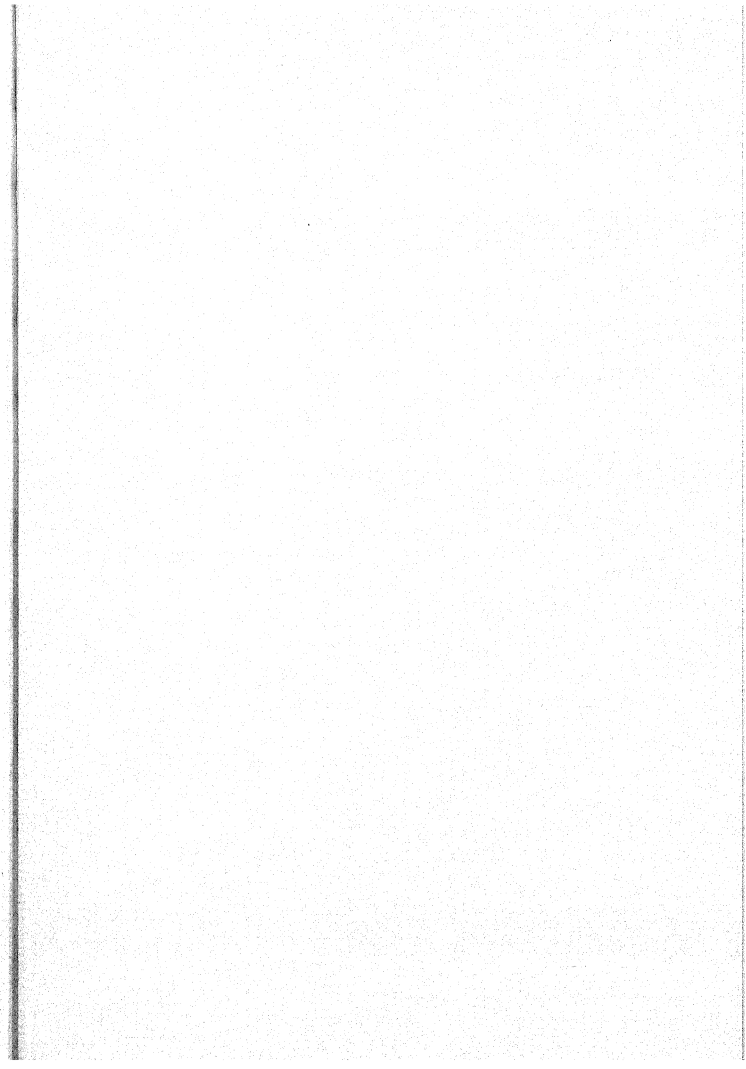
Self 271-2, 425, 432-3, 445, 477, 756,  
790, 858, 918-19, 961; *pp.* 25, 143,  
173, 183

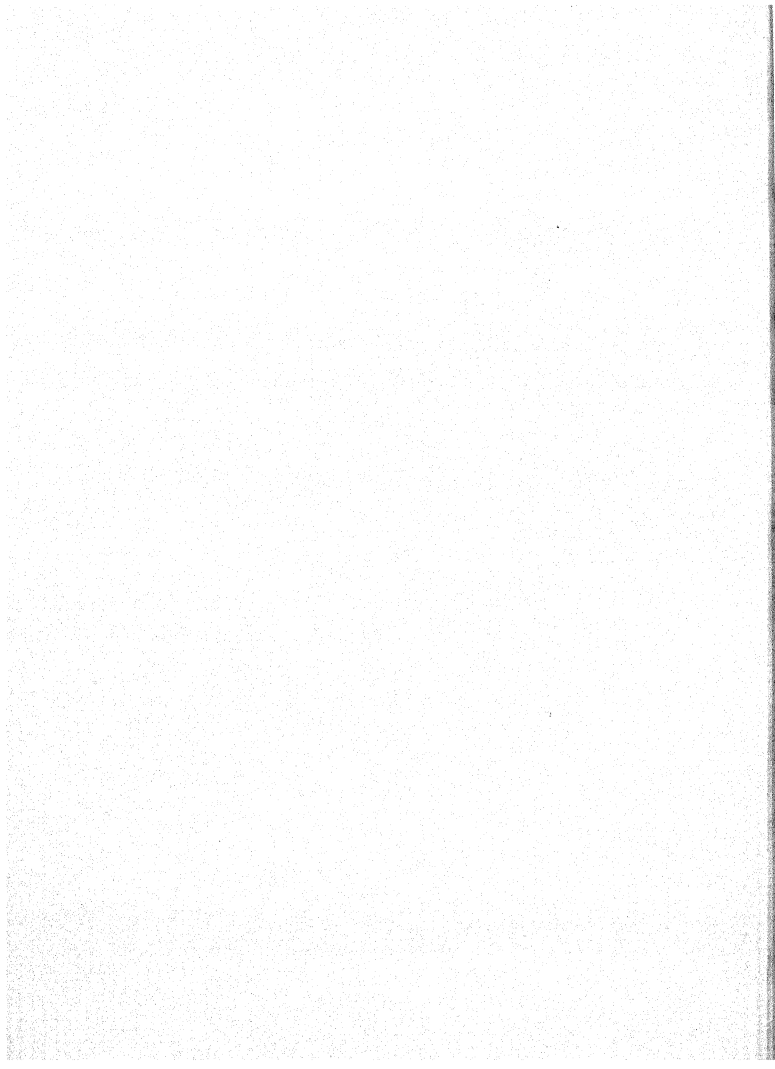
Self-bred 516, 527

- Self-denial 655  
 Self-mastery, -restraint, -control 189,  
     216, 284, 326, 413, 463, 490, 497,  
     624, 723  
 Self-poised 328  
 Self-will 329  
 Sense(s) 144, 214, 250, 373, 413, 436,  
     526, 529, 535, 538, 697, 714, 719,  
     778-9, 790, 792-3, 797-8, 802,  
     812-13, 846-7, 851, 861, 887, 897,  
     901, 914, 940, 943, 975, 1055, 1068,  
     1082-3, 1121; *p.* xxi  
 Serene 174, 328, 342, 972  
 Short Book *p.* 54  
 Sin 399  
 Sinless 795  
 Slander's Doom Sutta *p.* 157  
 Slokas *p.* xvii  
 Sloth 157, 334, 430, 436, 942, 1033  
 Snake-book *p.* 2  
 Snakes 1  
 Solitude 718, 959, 969; *p.* xxii  
 Souls 284  
 Speech 450-1, 453, 961  
 Stainless 176, 468, 515, 517, 624, 913,  
     1105  
 Steadfast 228-9, 519, 591, 719;  
     *p.* xxi  
 Steadfastness *pp.* xx-i  
 Stream 173  
 Stuff of Existence, of Life 728, 915,  
     992, 1057, 1083; *pp.* 173, 175, 183  
 Suddhodana 685  
 Sumangala Vilāsinī *pp.* xiv and n.,  
     xx n.  
 Superman 165, 548, 1000, 1040,  
     1042; *pp.* 135, 137  
 Superman Sutta *p.* 133  
 Sure 17, 324, 370, 477, 536  
 Sustenance 747-8; *p.* 179  
 Sutta *pp.* xiii, xiv, xviii  
 Sutta-Nipāta *p.* xiii, *et seqq.*  
 Sutta-Piṭaka *p.* xiii  
 Sutta-Vibhanga *p.* xiii-iv and n.  
 Tamer *p.* 135  
 Tathāgata *pp.* xiv n., xix  
 Taylor, Jeremy *p.* xx  
 Theft 395  
 Thirst 436  
 Thought(s) 7, 63, 69, 149, 154-5,  
     211-12, 270-1, 330, 444, 506, 516,  
     524-6, 717, 793, 1048, 1062, 1066,  
     1109, 1144  
 Threefold Lore 594-5, 656  
 Tie(s) 473, 522, 527, 634, 717  
 Time 535, 567, 860, 1101, 1137, 1139,  
     1141  
 Tissa Metteyya 1006, 1124  
 Tissa Metteyya's Question *p.* 245  
 Todeyya 1007, 1124; *p.* 147  
 Todeyya's Question *pp.* xviii, 259  
 Toiling and Moiling *p.* 179  
 Tranquillity *p.* xxi  
 Transmigration 69, 1050  
 Trenckner, V. *p.* xvii  
 Truth 182, 187-9, 224-38, 267, 318,  
     320, 323, 327, 351, 353, 365, 368,  
     378, 383, 397, 450, 453, 463, 467,  
     471, 478, 536, 543, 554, 632, 684,  
     693, 698, 756, 758, 763-4, 785, 792,  
     856, 882-6, 895, 907, 934, 946, 993,  
     1015, 1031, 1097, 1133; *pp.* xix,  
     xx, 105, 181  
 Truth-finder *p.* 23  
 Udāna *p.* xvi n.  
 Udaya 1007, 1125  
 Udaya's Question Sutta *p.* 263  
 Unburdened 495, 501  
 Uncankered 493  
 Undeified 1040  
 Unfettered 68

- Unfevered 542, 642  
 Upasīva 1007, 1124  
 Upasīva's Question Sutta *p.* 253  
 Upright 533, 536  
  
 Vakkali 1146  
 Vangīsa *pp.* 83, 105  
 Vāsetṭha *pp.* 147, 155  
 Vedas 1019; *pp.* xvii *and n.*, 135  
 Veil 372, 378, 763, 1147; *p.* 137  
 Vesālī 1013  
 Vice 348  
 Vigilance 466, 768, 1143  
 Vigilant 855, 1056  
 Vinaya-Piṭaka *pp.* xiii, xiv *et seqq.*  
 Violence 394  
 Virtue 226, 294, 509, 665, 678, 717,  
     763, 783  
 Vision 231, 290, 471, 635, 647, 795,  
     934, 1115, 1148  
 Vita brevis Sutta *p.* 193  
  
 Wanderer *p.* 133  
 Want(s) 10, 56, 210, 280, 372, 460,  
     491-2, 537, 865-7, 1033, 1040,  
     1042, 1078  
 Warring Sects Sutta *p.* 197  
 Wastrel 116-36, 142  
 Wastrel Sutta *p.* 31  
 Watchful 446, 515, 751, 753, 933,  
     964, 1039, 1110-11  
 Watchfulness 434, 771, 916, 1062,  
     1066-67, 1107, 1119  
 Waverings 750-1, 1040, 1048; *p.* 179  
 Way 55, 84-9, 176-7, 454, 701, 716,  
     724, 726, 906, 1096; *pp.* 235, 267  
  
 Way Across 1130-1, 1145; *p.* xiii  
 Way-across Book *pp.* 235, 267  
 Weal 53, 146, 181-2, 258, 269, 326,  
     377, 385, 439, 453, 460, 592, 683,  
     760-2, 838; *p.* 183  
 'What is a brahmin?' Sutta *p.* 147  
 What Sāriputta asked, Sutta *p.* 229  
 Wheel 554-7, 684, 693, 698  
 Wisdom 77, 182, 565, 718, 723, 947,  
     962, 1101  
 Wise 259, 349, 581, 653, 733, 743,  
     792  
 Woe(s) 34, 61, 273, 574, 658, 666,  
     694  
 Women 703; *p.* xix  
 Woodland Sprite Sutta *p.* 45  
 Words 254, 454, 850; *p.* 105  
 Works 790, 803, 846, 887, 961, 1079,  
     1080, 1082-3  
 World(s) xviii, 1, 9-13, 25, 56, 71, 73,  
     86, 135, 150, 168-70, 219, 340, 378,  
     441, 516, 520, 581, 666, 759, 845,  
     963, 1032-3, 1104, 1108-9, 1117-  
     19; *pp.* 135, 137  
 Worth 58, 488-9, 509; *pp.* 135, 137  
 Wrath 1, 216, 245, 469, 537, 850, 866,  
     868, 928  
 Wrong 14, 22-24, 57, 215-16, 369,  
     400, 531, 627, 757  
  
 Yoke 641  
  
 Zeal 88, 156, 184, 334, 344, 528, 531,  
     1026  
 Zealous 445, 1056  
 Zest 1143; *p.* xxi







DESCRIPTIVE LIST  
OF THE  
HARVARD ORIENTAL SERIES

Advertising Pages, giving the titles of the volumes of the Series, and of some other works concerning India which are published by  
The Harvard University Press.

PREFATORY NOTE

THE HARVARD ORIENTAL SERIES was founded in 1891. It aims to make available for us people of the West the incomparable lessons which (if we be wise enough to maintain the teachable habit of mind) the Wise Men of the East can teach us. These lessons concern mutual good will as between persons and nations, repose of spirit by the overcoming of ill will and worry and hurry, moderation of our desires, the simple life, and above all, the search after God, and the realization — whether by reasoning or by faith — of the divine immanence.

Buddha (563-483 B.C.) was the greatest teacher of pre-Christian Asia. His precepts and example have been or are an untold blessing to India and Ceylon and the Far East. The West and the Far East have now become near neighbors. From the responsibilities and the consequent results of such neighborhood there is no escape. Already, across the Pacific, there is at work an interchange of mighty influences that will affect profoundly, for better, for worse, the politics and literature and philosophy and religion and morals of both East and West, in short, the habits of mind of both hemispheres.

The first league of nations, we are told, was the International Telegraphic Union (1865); and the second was the Universal Postal Union. A concrete example, say of a universal tariff

truce, if strikingly successful, might prove to be the most effective possible world-lesson. Such agencies of world-progress, involving for each member a partial surrender of individual freedom, are now many and various. Their logical outcome is a League of All Nations and a World Court and the outlawry of war. To make such outlawry effective, mutual distrust and fear must give way to a pervading spirit of good will.

For working out this miracle, we need everywhere, as leaders, men of action who can command the sympathies and enthusiasm of great masses. And behind these leaders must stand scholars who know what the best and noblest achievements of the East and of the West are, and who can bring them to bear upon the life and ways of thought of the West and of the East. The work of the scholar is in vital relation with the practical needs of today.

The volumes of this Series may be roughly grouped as follows:

#### VEDAS, BRAHMANAS, UPANISHADS — 16 VOLUMES

- The Veda of Praise or Rig-Veda, volumes 33\*, 34\*, 35\*
- The Veda of the Sacrifice or Yajur-Veda, volumes 18, 19
- The Veda of Magic Charms or Atharva-Veda, volumes 7, 8
- Vedic Concordance, volume 10
- Rig-Veda Repetitions, volumes 20, 24
- Rig-Veda Brahmanas (Aitareya, Kaushitaki), volume 25
- Brhad-Devata, deities and myths of the Rig-Veda, volumes 5, 6
- Religion and Philosophy of the Veda and Upanishads, volumes 31, 32
- Rig-Veda Index, volume 36\*

#### BUDDHISM — 8 VOLUMES

- Buddhism in Translations, volume 3
- Buddha's Teachings or Sutta-Nipata, Pali and English, volume 37
- Buddhist Legends, volumes 28, 29, 30
- Buddha's Former Births or Jataka-Mala, Sanskrit, volume 1
- Buddha-ghosa's Way of Holiness or Visuddhi-magga, Pali, volumes 39\*, 40\*

#### PHILOSOPHY — 2 VOLUMES

- Sankhya System, by Vijnana-Bhikshu, Sanskrit text, volume 2
- Yoga System of Patanjali, Sanskrit text, volume 17

#### STORIES, COURT EPIC, PROVERBS — 8 VOLUMES

- Pancha-tantra, oldest recension, Sanskrit text of Kashmir, volume 14
- Pancha-tantra of Purna-bhadra, Sanskrit text, volumes 11, 12, 13
- Vikrama's Adventures, Sanskrit (four texts) and English, volumes 26, 27
- Bharavi's Arjuna and the mountaineer, German, volume 15
- Indian Epigrams, done out of Sanskrit into English verse, volume 38\*

#### DRAMA — 6 VOLUMES

- Kalidasa's Çakuntala, Sanskrit and Prakrit text, volume 16
- Shudraka's Little Clay Cart, English, volume 9
- Raja-çekhara's Karpura-manjari, Prakrit text and English, volume 4
- Bhava-bhuti's Later Rama-history, Part 1, English, volume 21
- Bhava-bhuti's Later Rama-history, Part 2, Sanskrit, Prakrit, volume 22\*
- Bhava-bhuti's, Later Rama-history, Part 3, text-criticism etc., volume 23\*

\* Of the above-listed forty volumes, nine are marked with a star to show that they are not yet actually issued. But of those nine, not less than seven have a good chance of being soon issued; for each of the seven is all, or nearly all, in type or printed. The seven volumes are: three of Rig-Veda, two of Buddha-ghosa, one of Indian Epigrams, and one (Part 2, text) of the Rama-play. — Thus, happily, there remain only two volumes of less assured future: they are Part 3 of the Rama-play, and the Rig-Veda Index.

Foreign Governments and various Learned Corporations, during the forty-odd years in which the volumes of the Harvard Oriental Series have been appearing, have intimated their confidence in the value and trustworthiness of these works by conferring upon the responsible editor such titles as Honorary Fellow or Correspondent or the like. — Of these

public marks of confidence in the Series, the Harvard University Press, as its official Publisher and in these advertising-pages, would mention the following:

From the Government of India, Hon. Correspondent (1912) of the Archæological Department; from the Gov't of French Indo-China, Hon. Life-member of the *École Française d'Extrême Orient*; from the University of Aberdeen on her Four-hundredth Anniversary (1906), and from Yale University (in 1902), Honorary Doctor of Laws;

Honorary Fellow (1896: now Senior) of the Asiatic Society of Bengal (founded, Calcutta, 1784); Honorary Member of the *Société Asiatique* (Paris, 1822), of the Royal Asiatic Society (London, 1823) and of its North-China Branch (Shanghai), and of the *Deutsche Morgenländische Gesellschaft* (Leipzig, 1845);

Member of the American Philosophical Society (1727); Fellow of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences (1780); Member of the Colonial Society of Massachusetts; President (1889) of the American Philological Association (1869); President (1907, 1919) of the American Oriental Society (1842);

From the Academy of Sciences of the Institute of Bologna (1712), the Imperial Russian Academy of Sciences (1725), the Royal Society of Sciences at Göttingen, Prussia (1751), the Royal Bohemian Society of Sciences (Prague, 1759), the Oriental Institute (Czechoslovakia), the Finnish-Ugrian Society (Helsingfors), the British Academy, the Academy of Inscriptions and Belles-Lettres (1663) of the Institute of France, — Correspondent.

## HARVARD ORIENTAL SERIES

**Founded in 1891** by CHARLES ROCKWELL LANMAN and HENRY CLARKE WARREN.

**Edited**, with the coöperation of various scholars (from volume 1), by C. R. LANMAN, and continued (from volume 41) by WALTER EUGENE CLARK, Wales Professor of Sanskrit at Harvard University.

**Published** by the HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS, Cambridge, Massachusetts, U.S. of America.

**Agent of the Press in Great Britain** is HUMPHREY MILFORD, Oxford University Press, Amen House, Warwick Square, London, E.C. 4, England.

**Direct application** for books of this Series may be made, with remittance, to the Harvard University Press at Cambridge, Massachusetts. The volumes will then be sent by post direct to the buyer.

**The List-prices** are subject to a trade-discount. No extra charge is made for postage. This list is here revised up to date of 1932. Prices of previous revisions are cancelled.

**Descriptive List.** A substantial pamphlet, containing a list of the volumes of this Series, and a brief Memorial of HENRY CLARKE WARREN, joint-founder, will be sent free upon application to the Harvard University Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts. — The List tells the general nature and contents of these works, and the uses which they are designed to serve.

**Externals of the volumes.** The books of this Series are all printed on paper of high quality and tensile strength, and durably bound in full buckram. The edges are cut, but the margins are ample; and the tops are gilded, not for ornament, but to make cleaning easy. The backs are properly lettered. No work is issued until it is complete. Volume 10 is royal quarto (32 cm.); volumes 7 and 8 are super-royal octavo (28 cm.); and the rest are royal octavo (26 cm.).

## LIST OF THE HARVARD ORIENTAL SERIES

REVISED TO DECEMBER, 1932

**Volume 1. Jātaka-Mālā.** Stories of Buddha's former incarnations, by Ārya Ćūra. Edited in Sanskrit [Nāgarī letters] by Professor HENDRIK KERN, University of Leiden, Netherlands. 1891. Second issue, 1914. Pages, 270. Royal 8°. *Out of print.*

A masterpiece, as to language and style and metrical form, of Buddhist literature of the Northern Canon. By the Honorable (ārya) Ćūra. Stories used as homilies in old Buddhist monasteries. Editio princeps. Kern (1833-1917), long the honored Dean of the Dutch Orientalists, thought that Ćūra flourished not far from 600 A.D., or earlier. English translation by Speyer, London, 1895, Frowde.

**Volume 2. Sāṅkhya-Pravachana-Bhāṣhya,** or Commentary on the Exposition of the Sāṅkhya philosophy. By Vijñāna-Bhikṣu. Edited in Sanskrit [Roman letters] by Professor RICHARD GARBE, University of Tübingen, Germany. 1895. Pages, 210. Royal 8°. *Out of print.*

Sāṅkhya is dualistic. It recognizes souls and primeval matter, but not God. Vijñāna, however, is a pronounced theist. But in spite of his distortions of the original system, his Commentary (about 1550 A.D.) is the fullest source that we have for a knowledge of the Sāṅkhya system, and one of the most important (Garbe's Preface). Garbe studied the whole work with Bhāgavata Āchārya in Benares. German translation by Garbe, Leipzig, 1889, Brockhaus. Partial English version in J. R. Ballantyne's *The Sāṅkhya Aphorisms of Kapila*, London, 1885, Trübner.

**Volume 3. Buddhism in Translations.** Passages selected from the Buddhist sacred books, and translated from the original Pāli into English, by HENRY CLARKE WARREN, late of Cambridge, Massachusetts. 1896. Eighth issue, 1922. Pages, 522. Royal 8°. Price, \$3. Of Warren's Buddhism, a seventh issue, abridged, giving the *Life of Buddha*, for circulation in India, was published in 1922. Pages, 173. Strong paper covers. Royal 8°. Price, \$1. — The Warren Memorial (see below) was also reprinted in both the seventh and eighth issues.

Buddhism portrayed in the words of the Buddhists themselves. The life of Buddha (a beautiful narrative), his teachings, and his monastic order form the substance of this work. The Pāli passages, done into vigorous English and accurately rendered, are chosen with such broad and learned circumspection that they make a systematically complete presentation of their difficult subject. Warren's material is drawn straight from the fountain-head. It is this fact that has given to his work an abiding importance and value. It has been highly praised by competent judges. Moreover, it has enjoyed a very wide circulation in America and Europe and the Orient. And nearly half of the work was included by President Eliot in *The Harvard Classics* (New York, P. F. Collier and Son), of which a quarter of a million sets and more have been sold. The usefulness of Warren's work has thus been incalculably enhanced.

The life of Henry Warren as a scholar is memorable in the annals of American learning. A brief memorial of his life and public services is appended to volume 30 of this Series, of which he was joint-founder. It is also issued with the Descriptive List of this Series (see above, page 1). The List may be had, free, upon application to the Harvard University Press.

**Volume 4. Karpūra-Maṇjari.** A drama by the Indian poet Rāja-ṣekhara (900 A.D.). Critically edited in the original Prākṛit [Nāgarī letters], with a glossarial index, and an essay on the life and writings of the poet, by STEN KONOW, Professor of Indic Philology



at the University of Christiania, Norway, and Epigraphist to the Government of India. — And translated into English with introduction and notes, by C. R. LANMAN. 1901. Pages, 318. Royal 8°. Price, \$5.

A play of court-intrigue, and the only extant drama written entirely in Prākṛit. It presents interesting parallels with the Braggart Soldier of Plautus.

**Volumes 5 and 6. Brhad-Devatā** (attributed to Cāunaka), a summary of the deities and myths of the Rig-Veda. Critically edited in the original Sanskrit [Nāgarī letters], with an introduction and seven appendices [volume 5], and translated into English with critical and illustrative notes [volume 6], by Professor ARTHUR ANTHONY MACDONELL, University of Oxford. 1904. Pages, 234 + 350 = 584. Royal 8°. Not sold separately. Price, \$7.50.

The Great-Deity (-book), "hardly later than 400 B.C.," is one of the oldest books ancillary to the Rig-Veda. It includes very ancient epic material: so the story of Urvāṣi, the nymph that loved a mortal (whence Kālidāsa's great drama, Urvāṣi). The text is edited in a way that meets the most rigorous demands of exact philological criticism. The typographic presentation of text, version, and notes (critical and expository) is a model of convenience.

**Volumes 7 and 8. Atharva-Veda.** Translated, with a critical and exegetical commentary, by WILLIAM DWIGHT WHITNEY, late Professor of Sanskrit in Yale University, Editor-in-Chief of *The Century Dictionary*, an Encyclopedic Lexicon of the English Language. — Revised and brought nearer to completion and edited by C. R. LANMAN. 1905. Pages, 1212. Super-royal 8°. Not sold separately. Price, \$15.

The Atharva-Veda is, next after the Rig-Veda, the most important of the oldest texts of India. Whitney (1827-1894) was the most eminent American philologist of his century, and these monumental volumes form the crowning achievement of his life-long labors as an Indianist. For his translation, he expressly disclaims finality; but his austere self-restraint, resisting all allurements of fanciful interpretation, makes of his version, when taken with his critical and exegetical commentary, the sure point of departure for future study of this Veda and for its final comprehension.

The text-critical notes form the most important single item of the work. These give the various readings of the "authorities." The term "authorities" includes not only manuscripts (of Europe, India, Kashmir), but also living reciters (the Hindu equivalents, and in some respects the superiors, of manuscripts); and, in addition, the corresponding (and often variant) passages of the other Vedas. Whitney gives also the data of the scholiast as to authorship and divinity and meter of each stanza; extracts from the ancillary literature concerning ritual and exegesis; and a literal translation. Version and Comment proceed *pari passu*. Prefixed is an elaborate historical and critical introduction, and a sketch of Whitney's life, with a noble medallion portrait. A leaf of the birch-bark ms. from Kashmir is beautifully reproduced in color. The typography is strikingly clear.

Few texts of antiquity have been issued with appurtenant critical material of so large scope. And never before or since has the material for the critical study of an extensive Vedic text been so comprehensively and systematically gathered from so multifarious sources, and presented with masterly accuracy in so well-digested form.

**Volume 9. The Little Clay Cart** (Mṛc-chakatika). A Hindu drama attributed to King Shūdraka. Translated from the original Sanskrit and Prākṛits into English prose and verse by ARTHUR WILLIAM RYDER, Instructor in Sanskrit in Harvard University. 1905. Pages, 207. Royal 8°. Price, \$3.

A play of such variety, humor, and swift-moving action, that it has often been pro-

duced on the modern stage. Version, true and spirited. "The champagne has been decanted, and has not lost its fizz." Noble typography (Merrymount Press). Most books of this Series are technical. This one, like Warren's *Buddhism*, may be happily chosen as a gift-book.

**Volume 10. Vedic Concordance:** being an alphabetic index to every line of every stanza of the published Vedic literature and to the liturgical formulas thereof, that is, an index [in Roman letters] to the Vedic mantras, together with an account of their variations in the different Vedic books. By Professor MAURICE BLOOMFIELD, of the Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore. 1906. Pages, 1102. Royal 4°. Price, \$25.

The Vedas are, in general, the oldest extant records of the antiquity of India, and indeed of Indo-European antiquity. They are the sacred books of the oldest religion of the Hindus. They represent parts of a mass of traditional material, current in the various schools of Vedic learning, and handed down from teacher to pupil by word of mouth. What was originally one and the same stanza, appears in the texts of the various schools in more or less varying forms. The variations are often such as appear in the varying forms of popular ballads or of church hymns. Thus it happens that the texts of these different Vedic schools are often virtually related to each other and to their presumable original, as are the several kindred manuscripts of (let us say) a Greek play to each other and to the archetype from which they are descended. The comparison of these variant forms of a given text is often indispensable for ascertaining its original form and true meaning. This comparison is just what the Concordance enables us easily to effect. It is a tool of the very first importance for future editors and revisers and translators of Vedic texts.

The Concordance covers nearly all the important published texts, and is in one single alphabetic arrangement and one single volume. It is a royal quarto of over 1100 pages, of double columns, containing 125,000 lines or more. For the lines of the Rig-Veda alone, about 40,000 entries are required. The lines of the Atharva-Veda by themselves would require over 18,000 entries, but are often merged with those of their Rig-Veda correspondents. No less than 119 texts have been drawn upon for contributions to the work.

The book was printed (in the early years of the century) in a limited edition of 1000 copies, now half exhausted; and was printed, not from electrotype plates, but from type. The expense in money alone, to say nothing of scholarly labor, was about seven thousand dollars. It is not likely that any publisher or scholar will soon undertake a new edition. For many decades, doubtless, the work will maintain its value unimpaired, an enduring monument to the industry and learning and resolute will of Professor Bloomfield.

**Volume 11. The Pañcha-tantra:** a collection of ancient Hindu tales, in the recension (called Pañchākhyānaka, and dated 1199 A.D.) of the Jaina monk, Pūrṇa-bhadra, critically edited in the original Sanskrit [in Nāgarī letters; and, for the sake of beginners, with word-division] by Dr. JOHANNES HERTEL, Professor am königlichen Realgymnasium, Doebern, Saxony. 1908. Pages, 344. Royal 8°.

**Volume 12. The Pañchatantra-text of Pūrṇabhadra:** critical introduction and list of variants. By Professor HERTEL. 1912. Pages, 246. Royal 8°.

**Volume 13. The Pañchatantra-text of Pūrṇabhadra, and its relation to texts of allied recensions, as shown in Parallel Specimens.** By Professor HERTEL. 1912. Pages, 10: and 19 sheets, mounted on guards and issued in atlas-form. Royal 8°. Vols. 11-13 not sold separately. Price of all three together, \$5.

**Volume 14. The Pañchatantra:** a collection of ancient Hindu tales, in its oldest recension, the Kashmirian, entitled Tantrākhyāyika. The original Sanskrit text [in Nāgarī letters],

editio minor, reprinted from the critical editio major which was made for the *Königliche Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen*, by Professor HERTEL. 1915. Pages, 160. Royal 8°. Price, \$4.

For two thousand years and more, the tales of the Panchatantra have instructed and delighted the Hindus. The Panchatantra has exercised a greater influence than any other work of India upon the literature of the world. It was the Panchatantra that formed the basis of the studies of the immortal pioneer in the field of comparative literature, Theodor Benfey. His *Pantschatantra* laid the foundation of the scientific treatment of the history of the fable. From the Panchatantra there came the lost Pahlavi translation, among whose effluxes are some of the most famous books of south-western Asia and of Europe, the Arabic *Kalilah and Dimnah*, the *Directorium* of John of Capua (1270), the *Buch der Beispiele* (1483) in German of great vigor and beauty, — and so on, down to that gem of racy Tudor English, Sir Thomas North's translation of *Doni* (1570), reprinted by Joseph Jacobs, London, 1888.

Hertel gives us here one recension of known authorship and date (1199), and another, the Kashmirian, many centuries older. To volume 11, Lanman adds an essay on *The External of Indian Books*. Of the Kashmirian recension, Hertel made a German version (Berlin, 1909, Teubner). The typography of both editions is clear and beautiful. The confusing emboxments of the stories (a second in the first, a third in the second, and so on) are disentangled in a most ingenious and simple way.

**Volume 15.** *Bhāravi's poem Kirātārjuniya*, or Arjuna's combat with the *Kirāta*. Translated from the original Sanskrit into German, and explained, by CARL CAPPELLER, Professor at the University of Jena. 1912. Pages, 232. Royal 8°. Price, \$3.50.

The subject-matter is taken from the great epic of India, the *Mahā-Bhārata*. Like the Ajax of Sophocles as compared with the Ajax of Homer, this poem is an instructive example for the student of literary evolution or literary genetics. For centuries it has been acknowledged in India as one of the six *Mahā-kāvya*s or most distinguished specimens of artificial poetry, a masterpiece of its kind.

**Volume 16.** *Çakuntalā*, a Hindu drama by Kālidāsa: the Bengālī recension, critically edited in the original Sanskrit and Prākritis by RICHARD FISCHER, late Professor of Sanskrit at the University of Berlin. 1922. Pages, 280. Royal 8°. Price, \$5.

As descendants of *Bhārata*, the Hindus are called *Bhāratans*. Their "continent" is called *Bhārata-varsha*, and their great epic is called the Great *Bhāratana* (Story or Fight), *Mahā-Bhārata*. *Çakuntalā* is the mother of *Bhārata*, and the beautiful story of her birth and life is told in the Great Epic. This play is a dramatization of that story, and is the masterpiece of the literature of India.

In 1898, Fischer wrote: "Es ist der sehnlichste Wunsch meines Lebens eine korrekte Ausgabe zu machen." His *Prākrit Grammar* was off his hands in 1900. In 1902 he was called to the Berlin professorship. The six years of his tenancy were crowded with toil (funds from Chinese Turkestan, etc.). Then came the call to Calcutta, and, in 1908, his death at the threshold of India. Under many difficulties, the book (all but a couple of sheets) was printed at Stuttgart (Kohlhammer). Then came the world-conflagration. . . . The printed sheets reached America November 28, 1923.

**Volume 17.** *The Yoga-system of Patañjali*, or the ancient Hindu doctrine of concentration of mind. Embracing the Mnemonic Rules, called *Yoga-sūtras*, of Patañjali; and the Comment, called *Yoga-bhāṣya*, attributed to *Veda-Vyāsa*; and the Explanation, called *Tattva-vāigārādi*, of *Vāchaspati-Miśra*. Translated from the original Sanskrit by JAMES HAUGHTON WOODS, Professor of Philosophy in Harvard University. 1914. Second issue, 1927. Pages, 422. Royal 8°. Price \$5.

Three works in one pair of covers. The Rules are a set of mental pegs on which to hang the principles and precepts of a system which you must learn from the living teacher of your "school." The Comment is a reinvestiture of the skeleton of the Rules with the flesh and blood of comprehensible details. And the Explanation is of course a commentary on the Comment. The Comment is the oldest written systematic exposition of Yoga-doctrine in Sanskrit that we possess.

Of the Hindu philosophies, by far the most important are the ancient dualism called Sāṅkhya, the monism of the Vedānta, and the Yoga-system. Kāuṭilya, prime-minister of Chandragupta (300 B.C.), mentions Sāṅkhya and Yoga as current in his day. But the elements of Yoga, rigorous austerities and control of the senses, are indefinitely antique, and are one of the oldest and most striking products of the Hindu mind and character.

When one considers the floods of pseudo-scientific writing with which the propagandists of Indian "isms" in America have deluged us, one is the better prepared to appreciate the self-restraint of Dr. Woods in keeping all that pertains to miracle-mongering and sensationalism in the background, and in devoting himself to the exposition of the spiritual and intellectual aspects of Yoga. His work "continues the tradition of austere scholarship" which has, from the beginning, characterized the Harvard Oriental Series.

**Volumes 18 and 19. The Veda of the Black Yajus School, entitled Tāittiriya Samhitā.** Translated from the original Sanskrit prose and verse, with a running commentary. By ARTHUR BERRIEDALE KEITH, D.C.L. (Oxford), of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-law, and of His Majesty's Colonial Office, sometime Acting Professor of Sanskrit at the University of Oxford, Author of 'Responsible Government in the Dominions.' Volume 18, kāṇḍas I-III; volume 19, kāṇḍas IV-VII. 1914. Pages, 464 + 374 = 838. Royal 8°. Price, \$10. Not sold separately.

The Rig-Veda holds unquestioned primacy in the sacred literature of the Hindus; but their greatest mediæval scholiast on the Vedas, Sāyaṇa, did not write his commentary on the Rig-Veda until after his commentary on the Yajur-Veda, because (as he expressly tells us) of the transcendent importance of the Yajur-Veda for the sacrifice. The Yajur-Veda is the Veda of sacrificial formulas. An accurate edition of the Tāittiriya-Samhitā was published in 1871-2 by Weber. It waited nigh fifty years for a translator.

For the difficult task of translation, no English or American Sanskritist was so well qualified by previous studies as Keith. To it he has brought his wide and varied learning, and with such effectiveness as to produce a work, which, in spite of its large extent, is notable for its well-rounded completeness. The entire text is translated. The commentary runs *pari passu* with the version, embodies the gist of Sāyaṇa's scholia, and is presented with the utmost typographical perspicuity. An elaborate introduction is given, treating of the relation of this text to kindred texts, its contents, language, style, and date ('about 600 B.C.'). and the religious ritual of ancient India.

**Volumes 20 and 24. Rig-Veda Repetitions.** The repeated verses and distichs and stanzas of the Rig-Veda in systematic presentation and with critical discussion. By MAURICE BLOOMFIELD, Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Philology in the Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore. 1916. Pages, 508 + 206 = 714. Royal 8°. Not sold separately. Price, \$10.

Volume 20 contains Part 1: The repeated passages of the Rig-Veda, systematically presented in the order of the Rig-Veda, with critical comments and notes. Volume 24 contains Part 2: Comments and classifications from metrical and lexical and grammatical points of view, and from the point of view of the themes and divinities of the repeated passages. Also Part 3: Lists and indexes.

The aim of this work is to help us to understand the oldest religious document of Indo-European antiquity. The arrangement of Part 1 enables the student to bring under his eye at one time all the passages that he needs to compare, and to do so with utmost ease and speed. The material of this work was, from a typographical point of view, exceedingly intractable. The result as a whole is a marvel of clarity and convenience.

This work is the first of the natural sequels to the late Professor Bloomfield's Vedic Concordance (see above, volume 10). Others, begun or planned by him, are in course of publication by Professor EDGERTON of Yale University. They are issued, under the title "Vedic Variants," by the University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia.

**Volumes 21 and 22 and 23.** *Rāma's Later History, or Uttara-Rāma-Charita*, an ancient Hindu drama by Bhavabhūti. Critically edited in the original Sanskrit and Prākṛit, with an introduction and English translation and notes and variants, etc. By SHRIPAD KRISHNA BELVALKAR, Graduate Student of Harvard University. (Now, 1920, Professor of Sanskrit at Deccan College, Poona, India.)

Dr. Belvalkar, when returning to India in 1914 from his studies at Harvard, shipped his manuscript-collations and other papers and his books by the German freighter, Fangturm. In August, 1914, the Fangturm was interned at the port of Palma, Balearic Islands. In 1919, she was released. In May, 1920, Dr. Belvalkar recovered his papers.

Volume 21 was issued in 1915, complete.

Of volume 22, the first 92 pages, containing the text of the whole play, have been in print since January, 1915, awaiting for nigh eighteen years the recovery of the material for the rest of the book.

Of volume 23, the material included collation-sheets giving the readings of manuscripts from widely-separated parts of India, from Nepal to Madras, from Calcutta to Bombay. In spite of the generous assistance of His Majesty's Secretary of State for India in Council, the work of getting the loan of these mss. was so great that it seemed best not to try to do it again, but to await the release of the Fangturm. — There is hope now that volumes 22 and 23 may be issued.

**Volume 21.** *Rāma's Later History. Part 1.* Introduction and translation. (Prefixed is a convenient synoptic analysis of the play. The introduction treats of Bhavabhūti's life and date and works, and includes a summary of the Rāma-story as given by the Rāmāyaṇa. Lanman adds an essay entitled 'A method for citing Sanskrit dramas.' The method is very simple and practical.) 1915. Royal 8°. Pages 190. Price, \$3.

**Volume 22.** *Rāma's Later History. Part 2.* The text, with index, glossaries, etc. (This was printed at Bombay, with the exquisitely beautiful type, newly cast for this work, of Jāvaji's Nirṇaya Sāgara Press, and upon paper made expressly for this edition at the Wolvercote Mill of Oxford. Each Prākṛit speech is followed by the Sanskrit version in immediate sequence.) See above.

**Volume 23.** *Rāma's Later History. Part 3.* Explanatory and critical epilogue. (Critical account of the manuscripts. Running expository comment. The variant readings of the mss. The typographical 'make-up' of Comment and Variants into pages is such that they go *pari passu*. These epilegomena close with an essay on the two text-traditions of the play, a time-analysis, a note on the Hindu stage, etc.) See above.

**Volume 24.** *Rig-Veda Repetitions.* Parts 2 and 3. By Professor BLOOMFIELD. Described above, with volume 20.

**Volume 25. Rig-Veda Brāhmaṇas:** The Aitareya and Kauṣītaki Brāhmaṇas of the Rig-Veda. Translated from the original Sanskrit. By ARTHUR BERRIEDALE KEITH, D.C.L., D.Litt., of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-law, Regius Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Philology at the University of Edinburgh. 1920. Pages, 567. Royal 8°. Price \$7.50.

In August, 1915, this work was ready for printing. In August, 1916, it was delivered to the Controller of the Oxford University Press. In 1918, the Press had nigh 350 men at the war. Of the older men who were left, many were busy with urgent war-work, such as a Report on Trench-fever for the American Expeditionary Force. And when, after the armistice, the printing was resumed, the author was engrossed in the work of Lord Crewe's Committee on the Home Administration of Indian Affairs.

The Vedic literature falls into three clearly sundered groups: the Vedic hymns or Mantras; the Brāhmaṇas, 'the priestlies' or 'priestly (discourses)'; and the Sūtras. Keith thinks that the Aitareya is not later than 600 B.C. The plan of the work is like that of volumes 18-19: elaborate introduction; translation; running comment on the same page. The skill of the priestly story-tellers is at its best in the splendid legend of Cunaḥcepa (threatened sacrifice of son by father: cf. Isaac, Iphigenia, Phrixos). Despite the pseudo-profundity and puerility of the Brāhmaṇas, they are of genuine significance to the student of Hindu antiquity, social and religious. And they are in fact the oldest Indo-European prose extant.

**Volumes 26 and 27. Vikrama's Adventures, or The Thirty-two Tales of the Throne.** A collection of stories about King Vikrama, as told by the Thirty-two Statuettes that supported his throne. Edited in four different recensions of the Sanskrit original (Vikrama-charita or Sinhāsana-dvātriṅcakā) and translated into English with an introduction, by FRANKLIN EDGERTON, Professor of Sanskrit at the University of Pennsylvania. 1926. Pages, 372 + 384 = 756. Royal 8°. Not sold separately. Price, \$10.

Vikrama's Adventures is one of the most famous story-books of mediæval India. Vikrama is one of the most noted quasi-historical heroes of his times. His magic throne, hidden upon his death, is discovered by a later king, Bhoja. Each of the thirty-two (dvā-triṅcat) statuettes that support his throne (sinhāsana) tells one story to Bhoja. Hence the alternative title. The theme of the tales is Vikrama, who is meant to serve as a kind of Hindu King Arthur, an example for real kings.

Edgerton hopes that his work may prove suggestive as a model for students of comparative literature. The text of each of the recensions (Southern, Metrical, Brief, Jain) is printed in horizontally parallel arrangement, so that the stories which correspond to each other in substance are given, each story in all four recensions, in immediate juxtaposition. And the translation is treated in like manner. Comparisons are thus facilitated to a degree never before attained in a work of this kind.

From all this, Edgerton reconstructs, with some detail, and with reasonable certainty, the original work from which the current versions are derived. This he presents in the form of a Composite Outline, the concrete solution of a problem in literary genetics.

**Volumes 28 and 29 and 30. Buddhist Legends.** Translated from the original Pāli text of the Dhammapada Commentary, by EUGENE WATSON BURLINGAME, Fellow of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, sometime Harrison Fellow for Research at the University of Pennsylvania, and Johnston Scholar in Sanskrit at the Johns Hopkins University, and Lecturer on Pāli in Yale University. 1921. Pages, 366 + 370 + 378 = 1114. Royal 8°. Not sold separately. Price \$20.

Dhámmapaḍa, or Way of Righteousness, is the name of one of the canonical books of the Buddhist Sacred Scriptures. It consists of 423 stanzas. These are reputed to be the very words of the Buddha himself. The Dhammapada Commentary, composed by an unknown author in Ceylon about 450 A.D., purports to tell the circumstances under which Buddha uttered each one of these stanzas. In telling them, it narrates 299 stories or legends. These stories are the preponderating element of the Commentary, and it is these which are here translated.

In style and substance the tales resemble those of the famous Jātaka Book, the Buddhist Acta Sanctorum, a counterpart of the Legends of the Christian Saints. And they present many parallels to well-known stories of mediæval literature, Oriental and European. For the comparative study of such parallels, Dr. Burlingame's Synopses, clear and brief, will prove a very great convenience. His vigorous diction suggests familiarity with such "wells of English undefyled" as the Bible and the Book of Common Prayer. The work gives a vivid picture of the every-day life of the ancient Buddhists — monks, nuns, lay disciples. It is thus, incidentally, an admirable preparative for the study of the more difficult Buddhist books in the original. As especially attractive stories may be cited: Lean Gotamī seeks mustard-seed to cure her dead child; Murder of Great Moggallāna; Buddha falsely accused by Chinchā; Visākhā; the Hell-pot. A critical and historical introduction is prefixed. At the end is an *intelligent* index, modeled after that of George Foot Moore's *History of Religions*.

In September, 1909, Mr. Burlingame came to Harvard University to pursue his studies with Mr. Lanman. It was at the suggestion of the latter that Mr. Burlingame undertook the task of translating into English the Dhammapada Commentary. He first made a table of contents of the work, giving the title of each story and the place of its occurrence in the Burmese text and also in the Cingalese text. He added an index to the titles, and an extremely good analysis of Books 1 to 4. This most useful preliminary work was formally presented to the American Academy of Arts and Sciences on December 8, 1909, by Mr. Lanman. The manuscript of the article was delivered February 5, 1910, and published soon after as pages 467-550 of volume 45 of the Proceedings of the Academy. The admirably elaborated manuscript of the entire translation of the Dhammapada Commentary was delivered by its author on January 10, 1917, just before the War.

**Volumes 31 and 32. The Religion and Philosophy of the Veda and Upanishads.** By ARTHUR BERRIEDALE KEITH, D.C.L., D.Litt., of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law, and of the Scottish Bar; Regius Professor of Sanskrit and Comparative Philology at the University of Edinburgh; formerly of the Colonial Office. 1925. Pages 332 + 380 = 712. Not sold separately. Royal 8". Price \$10.

This work aims to deal objectively with Vedic religion and philosophy as distinctive manifestations of the *Indian genius*. Free use has indeed here been made of the light thrown on the development of Indian religion by modern studies of other religious origins and types. But the fundamental fact has been constantly borne in mind that the Vedic religion is a system *sui generis*; and that (no matter what it may share with other religions) the *character of this Vedic religion*, as revealed in the elaborate Vedic literature itself, is, and for us should be, throughout the whole exposition, the feature of prime importance.

Of all classes among the people of India, it was the Brahman class of whose genius the Vedic literature is the manifestation. From earlier and simpler beliefs, the Vedas have evolved a definite and strikingly individual system of deities and a unique conception of the relations of men with their gods. — Doubtless in other, non-Brahmanic, elements of the people of India, there existed beliefs and practices quite different from those

recorded in the Vedas, and more in keeping with what modern study rates as marks of a low order of civilization. — But India is entitled to have her religion judged by the essential product of her highest intellects. Accordingly, in this work, the Vedic religion is presented essentially as it appears in the Vedas, and as it was no doubt felt by those responsible for these texts.

The philosophy of Vedic India, likewise, has been presented objectively, with full recognition of the fact that the Upanishads are the work of many minds, often in discord upon essentials, upon such final problems as being and non-being, birth and death, good and evil. To later thinkers of India, the Upanishads became sacred texts whose messages had to be brought into harmony. No attempt has been made to do this here. The author does not try to disguise the primitive character of much of this early thought; but on the other hand, fails not to point out the remarkable glimpses of a deep intuition into the problems of reality which the Upanishads do present. It is easy to overestimate these evidences of insight; but it is wrong to depreciate the intellectual achievement of some of these early Indian sages, or to deny their right to be set beside the great names of the pre-Socratic philosophy of Greece. — Due regard has also been had to the evolution, from the unsystematic Upanishads, of the Indian philosophical systems.

Keith's treatise is disposed under five main parts: 1. the sources; 2. the gods and demons of the Veda; 3. the Vedic ritual; 4. the spirits of the dead; 5. the philosophy of the Veda. — The references to the great mass of modern books appurtenant to the Veda are so ample that this treatise may well serve as an adequate bibliography of its vast themes. The usefulness of the work is enhanced by two indexes (they fill about 100 columns), a General index and a Sanskrit index. — Of the whole, Professor Frederick William Thomas of Oxford (*Journal of Theological Studies*, 31.250) writes: "A treatise of such character and compass as in the case of an ordinary scholar might well be the crown of a life's work."

**Volumes 33 and 34 and 35. The Veda of Praise, or Rig-Veda.** Translated from the original Sanskrit into German, with a complete running Commentary. By KARL FRIEDRICH GELDNER, late Professor of Sanskrit at the University of Marburg in Hesse, Editor of the Avesta or Sacred Books of the Parsees. — Part One, Books 1 to 4, revised edition, Pages, about 500; Part Two, Books 5 to 8, Pages, 444; Part Three, Books 9 and 10, Pages, 412. Pages in all three Parts, about 1356. Royal 8°. Not sold separately. Price, \$20.

Geldner was born December 17, 1852 (not 1853!), and died, a little over 76 years old, early in 1929. In his twenty-first year, in 1873, he came to Tuebingen to be a pupil of Rudolph Roth, the greatest Occidental master of Vedic learning. Geldner's first book was *Siebenzig Lieder des Rigveda, uebersetzt von Karl Geldner und Adolf Kaegi. Mit Beiträgen von R. Roth*, 1875. Forty-eight years later, in 1923, Part One of Geldner's *Der Rigveda, uebersetzt und erlaeutert*, was issued. It was published under the auspices of the Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Göttingen, and contains Books 1 to 4, pages 442.

In consequence of the World-war, the completion of this work seemed uncertain. The Göttingen Society graciously accepted the proposal that the Harvard Oriental Series should carry it through to the end. By 1928, the printing of Part Two, Books 5 to 8, and that of Part Three, Books 9 and 10, was finished. It remained to print a revised edition of Part One, Books 1 to 4. In spite of discouragements and obstacles, the printing of this revision was going on, when, early in 1929, Geldner suddenly died.

Whitney, the translator of the Atharva-Veda, as well as Geldner, were pupils of Roth. Both pupils devoted over fifty years of a busy life to the study and interpretation of the



Vedas. The life of each was proved otherwise fruitful: Whitney's, notably by The Century Dictionary, an Encyclopedic Lexicon of the English Language; and Geldner's, notably by his edition of the Avesta. Both Vedic works, the Atharva-Veda and the Rig-Veda, may truly be said to have been on the stocks for over half a century. The issue of each was postponed by the author's death, — Whitney's for about a decade. It is reasonable to hope that Geldner's may appear in 1933.

**Volume 36. Index to Geldner's Rig-Veda translated.** The plans of author and editor included a Historical and Critical Epilogue, to be issued, with an Index to Parts One and Two and Three, and as Part Four, volume 36 of this Series. To avoid further delay in the distribution of the translation, the Index will be treated as a Supplement to the translation, and completed as soon as is feasible.

**Volume 37. Buddha's Teachings. Being the Sutta-Nipāta or Discourse-Collection.** Edited in the original Pali text, with an English version facing it. By LORD CHALMERS, G. C. B., Hon. D. Litt., Oxford. Sometime Governor of Ceylon. Sometime Master of Peterhouse, Cambridge University. 1932. Pages 326. Royal 8°. Price, \$5.

A word as to the English title of this volume from the publisher's point of view. For students of Pali and Buddhism, the traditional name, Sutta-Nipāta, is doubtless the best name by which to call the Pali work itself. But for the general reader, the title Discourse-Collection is far too vague to be useful. Accordingly, since the suttas or discourses are mostly didactic and pronounced by the Buddha, the difficulty is perhaps best met by calling the volume "Buddha's Teachings, being the Sutta-Nipāta or Discourse-Collection."

The Jātaka or stories of the Buddha's former births, translated from the Pali by various hands (complete in six vol's, 1895-1907), marks an epoch in Occidental studies of Buddhist literature. The first volume (stories 1-150) was done by Robert Chalmers of Oriol College, Oxford, a friend and pupil of Rhys Davids. — Three years later, continuing and completing Trenckner's edition of the Pali text of the Majjhima-Nikāya (vol. 1, 1888), Chalmers issued, in quick succession, in 1898, vol. 2, and, in 1899, vol. 3.

After long and distinguished public service, begun (1882) in Her Majesty's Treasury and covering some years as Governor of Ceylon, Lord Chalmers became, in 1924, Master of Peterhouse, the oldest of Cambridge Colleges (founded in 1284 by Hugo de Balsham, Bishop of Ely). The Master's experience in translating and editing Pali texts (Jātaka, Majjhima), his residence in Ceylon (where Buddhism is a living religion), and his command of the outcome of the work of his colleagues (notably the work of Rhys Davids, and "the illuminating labours of Mrs. Rhys Davids in interpreting philosophical terms and ideas"), — these are some of the elements of a rare equipment for the exceedingly hard and important task of translating Buddha's teachings as set forth in the Suttas or Discourses or Dialogues of the Majjhima. And for that task, the years of relative leisure in Peterhouse (1924-1931) offered the occasion. Lord Chalmers made those years signally fruitful by issuing, promptly, and again in quick succession (1926, 1927), the two volumes of his translation. To us moderns, the teachings of the Majjhima are strange in form and alien in substance. That substance is so *thoroughly done into genuine English* that the version has become a true rendering. We can understand it without comments and without knowing the original Pali. By cutting out the profuse and tiresome repetitions, the three volumes of the Pali have become two in the English. With Hesiod, we may say, The half is more than the whole, *ἡμῶν παρὸς*.

His Majjhima work ended, with unabated vigor Lord Chalmers turned to the editing and translating of *Sutta-Nipāta*. In his *Introduction* thereto, he states and weighs the facts that bear upon the age of certain parts of *Sutta-Nipāta*, to wit, *The Way-across* (book 5) and *The Octads* (book 4) and *The Rhinoceros* (*Sutta* 3 of book 1). These he deems "the earliest elements of our present canonical *Sutta-Nipāta*." For there exists a commentary, actually named *Nid-desa* or *Ex-position*, upon these "certain parts," which commentary was admitted into the Canon. And a commented text must be prior to its commentary, and is usually long prior. — Again, he holds that the narrative *Suttas* (1-2 of book 3), which tell of Gotama's renouncing the world and of his struggle with the Tempter, are clearly marked as primitive records by their straightforward simplicity and austere avoidance of fanciful embellishment. — Or again, for the age of some *Suttas* (1.12; 3.11; 4.16), he adduces the fact that they are cited in the Emperor Asoka's rock-inscriptions, of about 250 B.C.

But apart from their venerable antiquity, the *Suttas* of *Sutta-Nipāta* are of import also as Pali poetry. Take for example the dramatic scene (1.2) on some Indian Rio Grande (*Mahī-tīre*), where Gotama, now a Buddha, meets and converts the brahmin herdsman named *Wealthy*. — The herdsman has worked hard and likes to tell that he is prosperous. The first two items of his boasting are that he's well-fed and well-housed. The first he expresses by the phrase 'Done is my rice,' *pakk-odano*. The Pali word *pakka*, 'cooked, done,' Anglo-Indian *pukka*, is common to this day in the senses 'well-done, substantial.' His meaning is 'Substantial is my food.' And for 'well-housed' he says 'My hut is snug with rain-tight thatch and cozy fire.' And adds, in smug defiance, 'So, if the heavens will, the storm may burst amain.' — Gotama gives the herdsman a Roland for his Oliver, and answers in quiet dignity, but with a pun of age-long fame, *a-kkodhano*, 'Without anger am I. My roof's aleak. The fires [of lust] are quenched. Let the storm burst.'

Herdsman: *Pakk-odano*, Done is my broth = My food is drest.

Gotama: *A-kkodhano*, None am I wroth = My mood is blest.

And so on to the end, Gotama matches each wholesome joy of the layman's life with a higher joy of the spiritual quest. The storm bursts amain. The herdsman sees a new light.

The *Sutta-Nipāta*, taken on the whole, is the clearest extant picture of primitive Buddhism. The most practical of Buddha's Teachings is his doctrine of Goodwill. In one century or another this has proved an incalculable blessing to one people or another. So may it do again! Goodwill, beyond all else, is what the world needs just now.

**Volume 38.** *Indian Epigrams, done out of Sanskrit into English Verse.* By CHARLES ROCKWELL LANMAN, Professor at Harvard University.

This is a small collection of Sanskrit epigrams, mostly done into English many years ago. They are such as the translator hoped and thought might prove acceptable as gifts to his friends. The Series, as a whole, consists mainly of books which are hard to study or even to read, and yet harder to write or even to edit. For the maker of a gift-book, near the end of his eighty-third year, — it is "Now or never."

**Volumes 39 and 40.** *Buddha-ghosa's Visuddhi-magga or Way of Salvation.* Edited, in the original Pali, by the late Henry Clarke Warren, and revised by Dharma-ananda Kosambi. Pages 638. Royal 8°.

Buddha-ghosa flourished about 400 A.D. His *Way of Salvation* is an encyclopedia *raisonnée* of Buddhist Doctrine. There is a certain fitness in calling him the Saint

Augustine of India. Both were men of majestic intellect and wide learning. Both were authors of works which for fifteen hundred years have maintained for themselves, each in its sphere, a place of surpassing influence. It is highly probable that Buddha-ghosa, at Great Minster in Ceylon, was composing the *Visuddhi-magga* at about the same time as that in which (413-428) Saint Augustine was writing *The City of God*.

Warren (1854-1899) planned to publish a scholarly edition of the Pali text of the *Visuddhi-magga*, in English letters, with English translation, index of names, and so on. — Accordingly, he had the text of the entire *Visuddhi-magga* copied out four times just as it stands in his four chief palm-leaf manuscripts, two Burmese and two Cingalese. These copies were made on the type-writer, and in Roman characters. The text of each manuscript was copied from beginning to end, in bits, each bit as long as the width of the paper would conveniently allow, the four corresponding bits of each manuscript in four horizontally parallel lines, and in the order B1, B2, C1, C2; and so on with the next bit. Thus the readings of any given word form a short four-line *vertical* column. This makes it very easy to collate the readings of the four different manuscripts and to note the points of agreement and disagreement. — Moreover, he had prepared a type-written manuscript of the whole work which he hoped might serve as final copy for the printer. And of the English translation he had made about one third, considerable portions having already appeared in his *Buddhism*. — Buddha-ghosa makes constant reference to the Sacred Texts of Buddhism, quite after the manner of the Fathers of the Christian Church. And of these quotations about one half had been identified by Warren in the extensive literature from which Buddha-ghosa drew.

Shortly before Warren died, Lanman told him that he, Lanman, hoped and expected to take up the work on Buddha-ghosa's *Way of Salvation* and finish it. "But," he added, "the obligation to Professor Whitney is the prior one." To "revise, bring nearer to completion, and edit" and issue Whitney's *Atharva-Veda* took much of Lanman's best working years, from Warren's death to the issue of the Whitney volumes in 1905. The general editorial conduct of the Harvard Oriental Series on the one hand, and on the other hand the work of finishing Buddha-ghosa's *Way*, — both these were for Lanman conflicting duties, too heavy perhaps for any one pair of shoulders.

Meantime, Buddhist scholars of Siam and Burma and Ceylon had not been idle. Their editions of *Visuddhi-magga* and appurtenant commentaries are in Asiatic letters. The first edition of the text of *Visuddhi-magga* in English letters is that of Mrs. C. A. F. Rhys Davids. On page ix of her *Foreword*, dated 1920, Mrs. Davids, with the modesty and unselfishness of a nobly true scholar, speaks of all these works as "error-clearing helps" for "the great edition to which my collaborators and I shall have served as stepping-stones." And now, in his turn, Henry Warren, no less true and noble, would be the first to welcome as a stepping-stone this long-delayed issue of his own work, in the same spirit of unselfish and practical devotion to the ideals of the scholar.

## THE HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS

publishes other works relating to India, as follows:

**Sanskrit Reader:** Text and Vocabulary and Notes. By CHARLES ROCKWELL LANMAN, Wales Professor of Sanskrit at Harvard University. Seventh issue, 1920. Royal 8°. Pages, 430. Price, \$3.

The Reader furnishes the text for 60 or 80 lessons, and with it the needed lexicon and notes. The notes make constant reference to Whitney's Sanskrit Grammar: see below. These two volumes supply all that is strictly indispensable for the beginner. The text is in the Oriental (Nāgarī) letters; but a transliteration of the first four pages in Roman letters is added. The Reader is designed especially to meet the needs of those who have not the aid of a teacher.

The text is chosen: 1. from Classical Sanskrit works (Nala-story, fables of Hitopadeśa, "Manu's Laws"); and 2. from the Vedic literature (Rig-Veda hymns, Brāhmaṇas, Sūtras for wedding and burial). A literary-historical introduction is given for each kind of text. The vocabulary is in Roman letters, and is elaborated with the utmost care. Special heed is given to the development of the meanings (semantics: pāda, foot, leg, leg of lamb, quarter, quarter of a four-lined stanza, line, line of a three-lined stanza), and also to the etymological cognates in English, Greek, and so on (ta-d, ró, ṣæ-t. tha-t, is-tu-d).

**Parts of Nala and Hitopadesha in English letters.** Prepared by C. R. LANMAN. 1889. Royal 8°. Pages, 50. Price, 50 cents.

A reprint of the first 44 pages of the Reader (see above), transliterated from the Oriental characters into English letters. It corresponds page for page and line for line with its original, so that the references of the Vocabulary and Notes of the Reader apply exactly to this reprint. With the Grammar and Reader and this reprint, the student is enabled to acquire a knowledge of the structure of the Sanskrit and to do some reading, without first learning the Oriental letters.

**Sanskrit Grammar:** including both the Classical language, and the older dialects of Veda and Brāhmaṇa. By WILLIAM DWIGHT WHITNEY, late Professor of Sanskrit at Yale University. Fifth issue, 1923, of second edition, 1889. 8°. Pages, 578. Price, \$4.50.

The greatest extant repository of the grammatical facts concerning the Sanskrit language. A masterpiece of orderly arrangement. Prefixed is a brief account of the literature of India.

**Vedānta Philosophy.** Outline of the Vedānta system of philosophy according to Shankara. By PAUL DEUSSEN. Translated by JAMES H. WOODS, Professor of Philosophy at Harvard University, and CATHERINE B. RUNKLE of Cambridge, Massachusetts. Second edition. 1915. 8°. Pages, 56. Price, \$1.

This book, a translation of the summary given by Deussen at the end of his monumental work, *Das System des Vedānta*, was first published in 1906. Since then, thanks to the learning and enthusiasm of Charles Johnston, the whole great work has been made accessible in an English version (Chicago, 1912, The Open Court Publishing Company). Nevertheless, the small book was so inexpensive and practical that a new edition was made in 1915. The summary, although brief and compact, is yet so lucid and adequate, — in short, so altogether admirable, that it is not likely soon to be superseded by a better exposition of what has been to untold millions at once a philosophy and a religion.

## IN PREPARATION

**Sanskrit Grammar.** The essentials, in briefest form and for beginners, as to sounds and sound-changes and inflection. With an appendix of linguistic Comment, entirely separate from the Grammar, and drawn from English and Greek and Latin. By C. R. LANMAN. 1924. Royal 8°. Pages, about 50 + 50.

Of all the Indo-European languages, Sanskrit is incomparably well adapted as an elementary study for the purposes of mental discipline in general and of rigorous linguistic training in particular. The transparency of its structure is absolutely unique. The various elements — prefix, root, derivative suffix, inflectional ending — which in synthesis constitute the word, are easily made the subject of quick and certain analysis by the veriest beginner. Thus Sanskrit serves best to reveal the fundamental principles which underlie the structure of English, Greek, Latin, etc. For these have suffered linguistic erosion to such a degree that their original structural features are often no longer recognizable. The habit and power of alert observation and of linguistic reflection (such, for example, as shows you without reference to any book, the connection of *batch* with *bake*, of *fil-th* with *foul*, of *gris-t* with *grit*) are best won by the study of some foreign language. One single year of Sanskrit may, with proper books, be made so fruitful, that any intending Anglicist or Hellenist or Latinist may well hesitate to forego the unmatched opportunity which it offers for winning a habit and a power that shall enable him to tackle his English or his Greek or his Latin more vigorously and effectively.

For this purpose, the mastery of Oriental alphabets is of no use whatever. The inflections and sound-changes of Sanskrit are far less difficult than is commonly supposed, and are positively easy if you separate the difficulties of the language from those of the writing. Therefore this grammar prints all Sanskrit words in Roman letters. The use of Roman letters makes clear to the eye, instantly and without a word of comment, countless facts as to the structure and analysis of the forms. And by combining ingenious typographic arrangement with the use of Roman letters, it is possible to accomplish wonders for the visualizing memory.

The explanatory or illustrative matter, drawn from English, Greek, and Latin, will be found helpful and often entertaining. Thus palatalization (important in Sanskrit: *k* becomes *ch*, *g* becomes *j*) is illustrated by *drink drench*, *hang hinge*, and so on. The section-numbers of the Comment correspond throughout with those of the Grammar, so that reference from the one to the other is 'automatic.'

**Bhāratan Readings.** Easy and interesting stories from the Mahā-Bhārata in the original Sanskrit. Printed in Roman letters, with a literal English version. By C. R. LANMAN.

These show to the beginner how exceedingly easy the easy epic texts are. They are chosen with common sense and good taste, and are purged of long-winded descriptive passages. They are in simple unstilted language, entertaining, full of swift-moving action and incident. Among them are the story of Ākuntalā (heroine of the master-piece of the Hindu drama, and mother of Bhārata: see above, page 9), the Flood, the great Gambling-scene, the Night-scene on the Ganges (in which the fallen heroes come forth from the river and talk with the living), Vipulā (who restrains Ruchi from a lapse of virtue by hypnotizing her), the Man in the Pit (prototype of the famous mediæval allegory), Nalā and Damayantī (cut down from a thousand stanzas to a few hundred), and so on. To make easier and quicker the understanding of the text, each stanza is printed as four lines (not two), and the literal version is given in a parallel column.